

Please note: The compilations of law provided at this site are unofficial. They have been prepared by the House Office of the Legislative Counsel for the use and convenience of the House Committee on Energy and Commerce. The official compilation of Federal law is the United States Code, and rules of evidence regarding the Code have been established by statute.

108TH CONGRESS }  
*1st Session*

COMMITTEE PRINT

{ COMMITTEE  
PRINT 108-C

COMPILATION OF SELECTED  
ENERGY-RELATED LEGISLATION

---

OIL, GAS, AND NONNUCLEAR FUELS  
As Amended Through December 31, 2002

INCLUDING

PETROLEUM MARKETING PRACTICES ACT  
NAVAL PETROLEUM RESERVES  
TITLE XVIII OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992—OIL  
PIPELINE REGULATORY REFORM  
NATURAL GAS ACT  
NATURAL GAS POLICY ACT OF 1978  
ALASKA NATURAL GAS TRANSPORTATION ACT OF 1976  
PROPANE EDUCATION AND RESEARCH ACT OF 1996  
PIPELINES—SUBTITLE VIII OF TITLE 49, U.S.C.  
POWERPLANT AND INDUSTRIAL FUEL USE ACT OF 1978  
ENERGY SUPPLY AND ENVIRONMENTAL COORDINATION  
ACT OF 1974  
TITLE XIII OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992—COAL  
ENERGY SECURITY ACT  
DEFENSE PRODUCTION ACT OF 1950

---

PREPARED FOR THE USE OF THE  
COMMITTEE ON ENERGY AND COMMERCE  
U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES



MARCH 2003



108TH CONGRESS }  
*1st Session*

COMMITTEE PRINT

{ COMMITTEE  
PRINT 108-C

COMPILATION OF SELECTED  
ENERGY-RELATED LEGISLATION

---

OIL, GAS, AND NONNUCLEAR FUELS  
As Amended Through December 31, 2002

INCLUDING

PETROLEUM MARKETING PRACTICES ACT  
NAVAL PETROLEUM RESERVES  
TITLE XVIII OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992—OIL  
PIPELINE REGULATORY REFORM  
NATURAL GAS ACT  
NATURAL GAS POLICY ACT OF 1978  
ALASKA NATURAL GAS TRANSPORTATION ACT OF 1976  
PROPANE EDUCATION AND RESEARCH ACT OF 1996  
PIPELINES—SUBTITLE VIII OF TITLE 49, U.S.C.  
POWERPLANT AND INDUSTRIAL FUEL USE ACT OF 1978  
ENERGY SUPPLY AND ENVIRONMENTAL COORDINATION  
ACT OF 1974  
TITLE XIII OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992—COAL  
ENERGY SECURITY ACT  
DEFENSE PRODUCTION ACT OF 1950

---

PREPARED FOR THE USE OF THE  
COMMITTEE ON ENERGY AND COMMERCE  
U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES



MARCH 2003

---

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

84-484

WASHINGTON : 2003

COMMITTEE ON ENERGY AND COMMERCE

W.J. "BILLY" TAUZIN, Louisiana, *Chairman*

MICHAEL BILIRAKIS, Florida	JOHN D. DINGELL, Michigan
JOE BARTON, Texas	<i>Ranking Member</i>
FRED UPTON, Michigan	HENRY A. WAXMAN, California
CLIFF STEARNS, Florida	EDWARD J. MARKEY, Massachusetts
PAUL E. GILLMOR, Ohio	RALPH M. HALL, Texas
JAMES C. GREENWOOD, Pennsylvania	RICK BOUCHER, Virginia
CHRISTOPHER COX, California	EDOLPHUS TOWNS, New York
NATHAN DEAL, Georgia	FRANK PALLONE, Jr., New Jersey
RICHARD BURR, North Carolina	SHERROD BROWN, Ohio
<i>Vice Chairman</i>	BART GORDON, Tennessee
ED WHITFIELD, Kentucky	PETER DEUTSCH, Florida
CHARLIE NORWOOD, Georgia	BOBBY L. RUSH, Illinois
BARBARA CUBIN, Wyoming	ANNA G. ESHOO, California
JOHN SHIMKUS, Illinois	BART STUPAK, Michigan
HEATHER WILSON, New Mexico	ELIOT L. ENGEL, New York
JOHN B. SHADEGG, Arizona	ALBERT R. WYNN, Maryland
CHARLES W. "CHIP" PICKERING, Mississippi	GENE GREEN, Texas
VITO FOSSELLA, New York	KAREN McCARTHY, Missouri
ROY BLUNT, Missouri	TED STRICKLAND, Ohio
STEVE BUYER, Indiana	DIANA DEGETTE, Colorado
GEORGE RADANOVICH, California	LOIS CAPPS, California
CHARLES F. BASS, New Hampshire	MICHAEL F. DOYLE, Pennsylvania
JOSEPH R. PITTS, Pennsylvania	CHRISTOPHER JOHN, Louisiana
MARY BONO, California	TOM ALLEN, Maine
GREG WALDEN, Oregon	JIM DAVIS, Florida
LEE TERRY, Nebraska	JAN SCHAKOWSKY, Illinois
ERNIE FLETCHER, Kentucky	HILDA L. SOLIS, California
MIKE FERGUSON, New Jersey	
MIKE ROGERS, Michigan	
DARRELL E. ISSA, California	
C.L. "BUTCH" OTTER, Idaho	

DAVID V. MARVENTANO, *Staff Director*

JAMES D. BARNETTE, *General Counsel*

REID P.F. STUNTZ, *Minority Staff Director and Chief Counsel*

For changes after the closing date of this publication (December 31, 2002) to provisions of law in this publication, see the United States Code Classification Tables published by the Office of the Law Revision Counsel of the House of Representatives at <http://uscode.house.gov/usctt.htm>.

# CONTENTS

---

## OIL, GAS, AND NONNUCLEAR FUELS

### PART A—OIL

	Page
Petroleum Marketing Practices Act .....	3
Naval Petroleum Reserves .....	25
National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska .....	39
Title XVIII of the Energy Policy Act of 1992—Oil Pipeline Regulatory Reform .....	47

### PART B—GAS

Natural Gas Act .....	55
Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978 .....	75
Miscellaneous Gas Provisions (secs. 605–608 of Public Law 95–617) .....	107
Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act of 1976 .....	117
Section 202 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992—Natural Gas Policy Statement ..	135
Propane Education and Research Act of 1996 .....	139

### PART C—PIPELINES

Pipelines—Subtitle VIII of Title 49, United States Code .....	151
---------------------------------------------------------------	-----

### PART D—OIL AND GAS FUEL USE RESTRICTIONS

Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978 .....	209
Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 .....	261

### PART E—COAL

Title XIII of the Energy Policy Act of 1992—Coal .....	275
Note Concerning Clean Coal Technology Reserves .....	297

### PART F—OTHER NONNUCLEAR FUELS

Energy Security Act .....	303
Energy Security Reserve (Public Law 96–126) .....	359
Defense Production Act of 1950 .....	363

**COMPILATION OF SELECTED ACTS—OIL, GAS, AND NONNUCLEAR FUELS**

- ████████ Petroleum Marketing Practices Act**
- ████████ Naval Petroleum Reserves**
- ████████ Title XVIII of the Energy Policy Act of 1992—Oil Pipeline Regulatory Reform**
- ████████ Natural Gas Act**
- ████████ Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978**
- ████████ Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act of 1976**
- ████████ Propane Education and Research Act of 1996**
- ████████ Pipelines—Subtitle VIII of Title 49, United States Code**
- ████████ Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978**
- ████████ Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974**
- ████████ Title XIII of the Energy Policy Act of 1992—Coal**
- ████████ Energy Security Act**
- ████████ Defense Production Act of 1950**

To use this index, bend the publication over and locate the desired section by following the black markers.

---

---

**PART A—OIL**

---

---



---

---

**PETROLEUM MARKETING PRACTICES ACT**

---

---



# PETROLEUM MARKETING PRACTICES ACT

PUBLIC LAW 95-297

AN ACT To provide for the protection of franchised distributors and retailers of motor fuel and to encourage conservation of automotive gasoline and competition in the marketing of such gasoline by requiring that information regarding the octane rating of automotive gasoline be disclosed to consumers.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That this Act may be cited as the “Petroleum Marketing Practices Act”.

[15 U.S.C. 2801 note]

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### TITLE I—FRANCHISE PROTECTION

- Sec. 101. Definitions.
- Sec. 102. Franchise relationship; termination and nonrenewal.
- Sec. 103. Trial franchises and interim franchises; nonrenewal.
- Sec. 104. Notification of termination or nonrenewal.
- Sec. 105. Enforcement.
- Sec. 106. Relationship of this title to State law.

### TITLE II—OCTANE DISCLOSURE

- Sec. 201. Definitions.
- Sec. 202. <sup>1</sup> Octane testing and disclosure requirements.
- Sec. 203. Administration and enforcement.
- Sec. 204. Relationship of this title to State law.
- Sec. 205. Effective dates.

### TITLE III—STUDY OF SUBSIDIZATION OF MOTOR FUEL MARKETING

- Sec. 301. Study of subsidization of motor fuel marketing.

## TITLE I—FRANCHISE PROTECTION

### DEFINITIONS

SEC. 101. As used in this title:

(1)(A) The term “franchise” means any contract—

- (i) between a refiner and a distributor,
- (ii) between a refiner and a retailer,
- (iii) between a distributor and another distributor, or
- (iv) between a distributor and a retailer,

under which a refiner or distributor (as the case may be) authorizes or permits a retailer or distributor to use, in connection with the sale, consignment, or distribution of motor fuel, a trademark which is owned or controlled by such refiner or by a refiner which supplies motor fuel to the distributor which authorizes or permits such use.

(B) The term “franchise” includes—

<sup>1</sup>Entry to the table of contents does not conform with the section heading.

(i) any contract under which a retailer or distributor (as the case may be) is authorized or permitted to occupy leased marketing premises, which premises are to be employed in connection with the sale, consignment, or distribution of motor fuel under a trademark which is owned or controlled by such refiner or by a refiner which supplies motor fuel to the distributor which authorizes or permits such occupancy;

(ii) any contract pertaining to the supply of motor fuel which is to be sold, consigned or distributed—

(I) under a trademark owned or controlled by a refiner; or

(II) under a contract which has existed continuously since May 15, 1973, and pursuant to which, on May 15, 1973, motor fuel was sold, consigned or distributed under a trademark owned or controlled on such date by a refiner; and

(iii) the unexpired portion of any franchise, as defined by the preceding provisions of this paragraph, which is transferred or assigned as authorized by the provisions of such franchise or by any applicable provision of State law which permits such transfer or assignment without regard to any provision of the franchise.

(2) The term “franchise relationship” means the respective motor fuel marketing or distribution obligations and responsibilities of a franchisor and a franchisee which result from the marketing of motor fuel under a franchise.

(3) The term “franchisor” means a refiner or distributor (as the case may be) who authorizes or permits, under a franchise, a retailer or distributor to use a trademark in connection with the sale, consignment, or distribution of motor fuel.

(4) The term “franchisee” means a retailer or distributor (as the case may be) who is authorized or permitted, under a franchise, to use a trademark in connection with the sale, consignment, or distribution of motor fuel.

(5) The term “refiner” means any person engaged in the refining of crude oil to produce motor fuel, and includes any affiliate of such person.

(6) The term “distributor” means any person, including any affiliate of such person, who—

(A) purchases motor fuel for sale, consignment, or distribution to another; or

(B) receives motor fuel on consignment for consignment or distribution to his own motor fuel accounts or to accounts of his supplier, but shall not include a person who is an employee of, or merely serves as a common carrier providing transportation service for, such supplier.

(7) The term “retailer” means any person who purchases motor fuel for sale to the general public for ultimate consumption.

(8) The term “marketing premises” means, in the case of any franchise, premises which, under such franchise, are to be employed by the franchisee in connection with the sale, consignment, or distribution of motor fuel.

(9) The term “leased marketing premises” means marketing premises owned, leased, or in any way controlled by a franchisor and which the franchisee is authorized or permitted, under the

franchise, to employ in connection with the sale, consignment, or distribution of motor fuel.

(10) The term “contract” means any oral or written agreement. For supply purposes, delivery levels during the same month of the previous year shall be prima facie evidence of an agreement to deliver such levels.

(11) The term “trademark” means any trademark, trade name, service mark, or other identifying symbol or name.

(12) The term “motor fuel” means gasoline and diesel fuel of a type distributed for use as a fuel in self-propelled vehicles designed primarily for use on public streets, roads, and highways.

(13) The term “failure” does not include—

(A) any failure which is only technical or unimportant to the franchise relationship;

(B) any failure for a cause beyond the reasonable control of the franchisee; or

(C)<sup>1</sup> any failure based on a provision of the franchise which is illegal or unenforceable under the law of any State (or subdivision thereof).

(14) The terms “fail to renew” and “nonrenewal” mean, with respect to any franchise relationship, a failure to reinstate, continue, or extend the franchise relationship—

(A) at the conclusion of the term, or on the expiration date, stated in the relevant franchise;

(B) at any time, in the case of the relevant franchise which does not state a term of duration or an expiration date; or

(C) following a termination (on or after the date of enactment of this Act) of the relevant franchise which was entered into prior to such date of enactment and has not been renewed after such date.

(15) The term “affiliate” means any person who (other than by means of a franchise) controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, any other person.

(16) The term “relevant geographic market area” includes a State or a standard metropolitan statistical area as periodically established by the Office of Management and Budget.

(17) The term “termination” includes cancellation.

(18) The term “commerce” means any trade, traffic, transportation, exchange, or other commerce—

(A) between any State and any place outside of such State; or

(B) which affects any trade, transportation, exchange, or other commerce described in subparagraph (A).

(19) The term “State” means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, and any other commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

[15 U.S.C. 2801]

FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP; TERMINATION AND NONRENEWAL

SEC. 102. (a) Except as provided in subsection (b) and section 103, no franchisor engaged in the sale, consignment, or distribution of motor fuel in commerce may—

<sup>1</sup> So in law; indentation is wrong.

(1) terminate any franchise (entered into or renewed on or after the date of enactment of this Act) prior to the conclusion of the term, or the expiration date, stated in the franchise; or

(2) fail to renew any franchise relationship (without regard to the date on which the relevant franchise was entered into or renewed).

(b)(1) Any franchisor may terminate any franchise (entered into or renewed on or after the date of enactment of this Act) or may fail to renew any franchise relationship, if—

(A) the notification requirements of section 104 are met; and

(B) such termination is based upon a ground described in paragraph (2) or such nonrenewal is based upon a ground described in paragraph (2) or (3).

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the following are grounds for termination of a franchise or nonrenewal of a franchise relationship:

(A) A failure by the franchisee to comply with any provision of the franchise, which provision is both reasonable and of material significance to the franchise relationship, if the franchisor first acquired actual or constructive knowledge of such failure—

(i) not more than 120 days prior to the date on which notification of termination or nonrenewal is given, if notification is given pursuant to section 104(a); or

(ii) not more than 60 days prior to the date on which notification of termination or nonrenewal is given, if less than 90 days notification is given pursuant to section 104(b)(1).

(B) A failure by the franchisee to exert good faith efforts to carry out the provisions of the franchise, if—

(i) the franchisee was apprised by the franchisor in writing of such failure and was afforded a reasonable opportunity to exert good faith efforts to carry out such provisions; and

(ii) such failure thereafter continued within the period which began not more than 180 days before the date notification of termination or nonrenewal was given pursuant to section 104.

(C) The occurrence of an event which is relevant to the franchise relationship and as a result of which termination of the franchise or nonrenewal of the franchise relationship is reasonable, if such event occurs during the period the franchise is in effect and the franchisor first acquired actual or constructive knowledge of such occurrence—

(i) not more than 120 days prior to the date on which notification of termination or nonrenewal is given, if notification is given pursuant to section 104(a); or

(ii) not more than 60 days prior to the date on which notification of termination or nonrenewal is given, if less than 90 days notification is given pursuant to section 104(b)(1).

(D) An agreement, in writing, between the franchisor and the franchisee to terminate the franchise or not to renew the franchise relationship, if—

- (i) such agreement is entered into not more than 180 days prior to the date of such termination or, in the case of nonrenewal, not more than 180 days prior to the conclusion of the term, or the expiration date, stated in the franchise;
  - (ii) the franchisee is promptly provided with a copy of such agreement, together with the summary statement described in section 104(d); and
  - (iii) within 7 days after the date on which the franchisee is provided a copy of such agreement, the franchisee has not posted by certified mail a written notice to the franchisor repudiating such agreement.
- (E) In the case of any franchise entered into prior to the date of the enactment of this Act and in the case of any franchise entered into or renewed on or after such date (the term of which is 3 years or longer, or with respect to which the franchisee was offered a term of 3 years or longer), a determination made by the franchisor in good faith and in the normal course of business to withdraw from the marketing of motor fuel through retail outlets in the relevant geographic market area in which the marketing premises are located, if—
- (i) such determination—
    - (I) was made after the date such franchise was entered into or renewed, and
    - (II) was based upon the occurrence of changes in relevant facts and circumstances after such date;
  - (ii) the termination or nonrenewal is not for the purpose of converting the premises, which are the subject of the franchise, to operation by employees or agents of the franchisor for such franchisor's own account; and
  - (iii) in the case of leased marketing premises—
    - (I) the franchisor, during the 180-day period after notification was given pursuant to section 104, either made a bona fide offer to sell, transfer, or assign to the franchisee such franchisor's interests in such premises, or, if applicable, offered the franchisee a right of first refusal of at least 45 days duration of an offer, made by another, to purchase such franchisor's interest in such premises; or
    - (II) in the case of the sale, transfer, or assignment to another person of the franchisor's interest in such premises in connection with the sale, transfer, or assignment to such other person of the franchisor's interest in one or more other marketing premises, if such other person offers, in good faith, a franchise to the franchisee on terms and conditions which are not discriminatory to the franchisee as compared to franchises then currently being offered by such other person or franchises then in effect and with respect to which such other person is the franchisor.
- (3) For purposes of this subsection, the following are grounds for nonrenewal of a franchise relationship:
- (A) The failure of the franchisor and the franchisee to agree to changes or additions to the provisions of the franchise, if—

(i) such damages or additions are the result of determinations made by the franchisor in good faith and in the normal course of business; and

(ii) such failure is not the result of the franchisor's insistence upon such changes or additions for the purpose of converting the leased marketing premises to operation by employees or agents of the franchisor for the benefit of the franchisor or otherwise preventing the renewal of the franchise relationship.

(B) The receipt of numerous bona fide customer complaints by the franchisor concerning the franchisee's operation of the marketing premises, if—

(i) the franchisee was promptly apprised of the existence and nature of such complaints following receipt of such complaints by the franchisor; and

(ii) if such complaints related to the condition of such premises or to the conduct of any employee of such franchisee, the franchisee did not promptly take action to cure or correct the basis of such complaints.

(C) A failure by the franchisee to operate the marketing premises in a clean, safe, and healthful manner, if the franchisee failed to do so on two or more previous occasions and the franchisor notified the franchisee of such failures.

(D) In the case of any franchise entered into prior to the date of the enactment of this Act (the unexpired term of which, on such date of enactment, is 3 years or longer) and, in the case of any franchise entered into or renewed on or after such date (the term of which was 3 years or longer, or with respect to which the franchisee was offered a term of 3 years or longer), a determination made by the franchisor in good faith and in the normal course of business, if—

(i) such determination is—

(I) to convert the leased marketing premises to a use other than the sale or distribution of motor fuel,

(II) to materially alter, add to, or replace such premises,

(III) to sell such premises, or

(IV) that renewal of the franchise relationship is likely to be uneconomical to the franchisor despite any reasonable changes or reasonable additions to the provisions of the franchise which may be acceptable to the franchisee;

(ii) with respect to a determination referred to in subclause (II) or (IV), such determination is not made for the purpose of converting the leased marketing premises to operation by employees or agents of the franchisor for such franchisor's own account; and

(iii) in the case of leased marketing premises such franchisor, during the 90-day period after notification was given pursuant to section 104, either—

(I) made a bona fide offer to sell, transfer, or assign to the franchisee such franchisor's interests in such premises; or

(II) if applicable, offered the franchisee a right of first refusal of at least 45-days duration of an offer,

made by another, to purchase such franchisor's interest in such premises.

(c) As used in subsection (b)(2)(C), the term "an event which is relevant to the franchise relationship and as a result of which termination of the franchise or nonrenewal of the franchise relationship is reasonable" includes events such as—

(1) fraud or criminal misconduct by the franchisee relevant to the operation of the marketing premises;

(2) declaration of bankruptcy or judicial determination of insolvency of the franchisee;

(3) continuing severe physical or mental disability of the franchisee of at least 3 months duration which renders the franchisee unable to provide for the continued proper operation of the marketing premises;

(4) loss of the franchisor's right to grant possession of the leased marketing premises through expiration of an underlying lease, if—

(A) the franchisee was notified in writing, prior to the commencement of the term of the then existing franchise—

(i) of the duration of the underlying lease; and

(ii) of the fact that such underlying lease might expire and not be renewed during the term of such franchise (in the case of termination) or at the end of such term (in the case of nonrenewal);

(B) during the 90-day period after notification was given pursuant to section 104, the franchisor offers to assign to the franchisee any option to extend the underlying lease or option to purchase the marketing premises that is held by the franchisor, except that the franchisor may condition the assignment upon receipt by the franchisor of—

(i) an unconditional release executed by both the landowner and the franchisee releasing the franchisor from any and all liability accruing after the date of the assignment for—

(I) financial obligations under the option (or the resulting extended lease or purchase agreement);

(II) environmental contamination to (or originating from) the marketing premises; or

(III) the operation or condition of the marketing premises; and

(ii) an instrument executed by both the landowner and the franchisee that ensures the franchisor and the contractors of the franchisor reasonable access to the marketing premises for the purpose of testing for and remediating any environmental contamination that may be present at the premises; and

(C) in a situation in which the franchisee acquires possession of the leased marketing premises effective immediately after the loss of the right of the franchisor to grant possession (through an assignment pursuant to subparagraph (B) or by obtaining a new lease or purchasing the marketing premises from the landowner), the franchisor (if requested in writing by the franchisee not later than 30 days after notification was given pursuant to section 104),

- during the 90-day period after notification was given pursuant to section 104—
- (i) made a bona fide offer to sell, transfer, or assign to the franchisee the interest of the franchisor in any improvements or equipment located on the premises; or
  - (ii) if applicable, offered the franchisee a right of first refusal (for at least 45 days) of an offer, made by another person, to purchase the interest of the franchisor in the improvements and equipment.
- (5) condemnation or other taking, in whole or in part, of the marketing premises pursuant to the power of eminent domain;
- (6) loss of the franchisor's right to grant the right to use the trademark which is the subject of the franchise, unless such loss was due to trademark abuse, violation of Federal or State law, or other fault or negligence of the franchisor, which such abuse, violation, or other fault or negligence is related to action taken in bad faith by the franchisor;
- (7) destruction (other than by the franchisor) of all or a substantial part of the marketing premises;
- (8) failure by the franchisee to pay to the franchisor in a timely manner when due all sums to which the franchisor is legally entitled;
- (9) failure by the franchisee to operate the marketing premises for—
- (A) 7 consecutive days, or
  - (B) such lesser period which under the facts and circumstances constitutes an unreasonable period of time;
- (10) willful adulteration, mislabeling or misbranding of motor fuels or other trademark violations by the franchisee;
- (11) knowing failure of the franchisee to comply with Federal, State, or local laws or regulations relevant to the operation of the marketing premises; and
- (12) conviction of the franchisee of any felony involving moral turpitude.
- (d) In the case of any termination of a franchise (entered into or renewed on or after the date of enactment of this Act), or in the case of any nonrenewal of a franchise relationship (without regard to the date on which such franchise relationship was entered into or renewed)—
- (1) if such termination or nonrenewal is based upon an event described in subsection (c)(5), the franchisor shall fairly apportion between the franchisor and the franchisee compensation, if any, received by the franchisor based upon any loss of business opportunity or good will; and
  - (2) if such termination or nonrenewal is based upon an event described in subsection (c)(7) and the leased marketing premises are subsequently rebuilt or replaced by the franchisor and operated under a franchise, the franchisor shall, within a reasonable period of time, grant to the franchisee a right of first refusal of the franchise under which such premises are to be operated.

## TRIAL FRANCHISES AND INTERIM FRANCHISES; NONRENEWAL

SEC. 103. (a) The provisions of section 102 shall not apply to the nonrenewal of any franchise relationship—

- (1) under a trial franchise; or
  - (2) under an interim franchise.
- (b) For purposes of this section—
- (1) The term “trial franchise” means any franchise—
    - (A) which is entered into on or after the date of enactment of this Act;
    - (B) the franchisee of which has not previously been a party to a franchise with the franchisor;
    - (C) the initial term of which is for a period of not more than 1 year; and
    - (D) which is in writing and states clearly and conspicuously—
      - (i) that the franchise is a trial franchise;
      - (ii) the duration of the initial term of the franchise;
      - (iii) that the franchisor may fail to renew the franchise relationship at the conclusion of the initial term stated in the franchise by notifying the franchisee, in accordance with the provisions of section 104, of the franchisor’s intention not to renew the franchise relationship; and
      - (iv) that the provisions of section 102, limiting the right of a franchisor to fail to renew a franchise relationship, are not applicable to such trial franchise.
  - (2) The term “trial franchise” does not include any unexpired period of any term of any franchise (other than a trial franchise, as defined by paragraph (1)) which was transferred or assigned by a franchisee to the extent authorized by the provisions of the franchise or any applicable provision of State law which permits such transfer or assignment, without regard to any provision of the franchise.
  - (3) The term “interim franchise” means any franchise—
    - (A) which is entered into on or after the date of the enactment of this Act;
    - (B) the term of which, when combined with the terms of all prior interim franchises between the franchisor and the franchisee, does not exceed 3 years;
    - (C) the effective date of which occurs immediately after the expiration of a prior franchise, applicable to the marketing premises, which was not renewed if such nonrenewal—
      - (i) was based upon a determination described in section 102(b)(2)(E), and
      - (ii) the requirements of section 102(b)(2)(E) were satisfied; and
    - (D) which is in writing and states clearly and conspicuously—
      - (i) that the franchise is an interim franchise;
      - (ii) the duration of the franchise; and
      - (iii) that the franchisor may fail to renew the franchise at the conclusion of the term stated in the fran-

chise based upon a determination made by the franchisor in good faith and in the normal course of business to withdraw from the marketing of motor fuel through retail outlets in the relevant geographic market area in which the marketing premises are located if the requirements of section 102(b)(2)(E) (ii) and (iii) are satisfied.

(c) If the notification requirements of section 104 are met, any franchisor may fail to renew any franchise relationship—

(1) under any trial franchise, at the conclusion of the initial term of such trial franchise; and

(2) under any interim franchise, at the conclusion of the term of such interim franchise, if—

(A) such nonrenewal is based upon a determination described in section 102(b)(2)(E); and

(B) the requirements of section 102(b)(2)(E) (ii) and (iii) are satisfied.

[15 U.S.C. 2803]

#### NOTIFICATION OF TERMINATION OR NONRENEWAL

SEC. 104. (a) Prior to termination of any franchise or nonrenewal of any franchise relationship, the franchisor shall furnish notification of such termination or such nonrenewal to the franchisee who is a party to such franchise or such franchise relationship—

(1) in the manner described in subsection (c); and

(2) except as provided in subsection (b), not less than 90 days prior to the date on which such termination or nonrenewal takes effect.

(b)(1) In circumstances in which it would not be reasonable for the franchisor to furnish notification, not less than 90 days prior to the date on which termination or nonrenewal takes effect, as required by subsection (a)(2)—

(A) such franchisor shall furnish notification to the franchisee affected thereby on the earliest date on which furnishing of such notification is reasonably practicable; and

(B) in the case of leased marketing premises, such franchisor—

(i) may not establish a new franchise relationship with respect to such premises before the expiration of the 30-day period which begins—

(I) on the date notification was posted or personally delivered, or

(II) if later, on the date on which such termination or nonrenewal takes effect; and

(ii) may, if permitted to do so by the franchise agreement, repossess such premises and, in circumstances under which it would be reasonable to do so, operate such premises through employees or agents.

(2) In the case of any termination of any franchise or any nonrenewal of any franchise relationship pursuant to the provisions of section 102(b)(2)(E) or section 103(c)(2), the franchisor shall—

(A) furnish notification to the franchisee not less than 180 days prior to the date on which such termination or non-renewal takes effect; and

(B) promptly provide a copy of such notification, together with a plan describing the schedule and conditions under which the franchisor will withdraw from the marketing of motor fuel through retail outlets in the relevant geographic area, to the Governor of each State which contains a portion of such area.

(c) Notification under this section—

(1) shall be in writing;

(2) shall be posted by certified mail or personally delivered to the franchisee; and

(3) shall contain—

(A) a statement of intention to terminate the franchise or not to renew the franchise relationship, together with the reasons therefor;

(B) the date on which such termination or nonrenewal takes effect; and

(C) the summary statement prepared under subsection

(d).

(d)(1) Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Energy shall prepare and publish in the Federal Register a simple and concise summary of the provisions of this title, including a statement of the respective responsibilities of, and the remedies and relief available to, any franchisor and franchisee under this title.

(2) In the case of summaries required to be furnished under the provisions of section 102(b)(2)(D) or subsection (c)(3)(C) of this section before the date of publication of such summary in the Federal Register, such summary may be furnished not later than 5 days after it is so published rather than at the time required under such provisions.

[15 U.S.C. 2804]

#### ENFORCEMENT

SEC. 105. (a) If a franchisor fails to comply with the requirements of section 102 or 103, the franchisee may maintain a civil action against such franchisor. Such action may be brought, without regard to the amount in controversy, in the district court of the United States in any judicial district in which the principal place of business of such franchisor is located or in which such franchisee is doing business, except that no such action may be maintained unless commenced within 1 year after the later of—

(1) the date of termination of the franchise or nonrenewal of the franchise relationship; or

(2) the date the franchisor fails to comply with the requirements of section 102 or 103.

(b)(1) In any action under subsection (a), the court shall grant such equitable relief as the court determines is necessary to remedy the effects of any failure to comply with the requirements of section 102 or 103, including declaratory judgment, mandatory or prohibitive injunctive relief, and interim equitable relief.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), in any action under subsection (a), the court shall grant a preliminary injunction if—

(A) the franchisee shows—

(i) the franchise of which he is a party has been terminated or the franchise relationship of which he is a party has not been renewed, and

(ii) there exist sufficiently serious questions going to the merits to make such questions a fair ground for litigation; and

(B) the court determines that, on balance, the hardships imposed upon the franchisor by the issuance of such preliminary injunctive relief will be less than the hardship which would be imposed upon such franchisee if such preliminary injunctive relief were not granted.

(3) Nothing in this subsection prevents any court from requiring the franchisee in any action under subsection (a) to post a bond, in an amount established by the court, prior to the issuance or continuation of any equitable relief.

(4) In any action under subsection (a), the court need not exercise its equity powers to compel continuation or renewal of the franchise relationship if such action was commenced—

(A) more than 90 days after the date on which notification pursuant to section 104(a) was posted or personally delivered to the franchisee;

(B) more than 180 days after the date on which notification pursuant to section 104(b)(2) was posted or personally delivered to the franchisee; or

(C) more than 30 days after the date on which the termination of such franchise or the nonrenewal of such franchise relationship takes effect if less than 90 days notification was provided pursuant to section 104(b)(1).

(c) In any action under subsection (a), the franchisee shall have the burden of proving the termination of the franchise or the nonrenewal of the franchise relationship. The franchisor shall bear the burden of going forward with evidence to establish as an affirmative defense that such termination or nonrenewal was permitted under section 102(b) or 103, and, if applicable, that such franchisor complied with the requirements of section 102(d).

(d)(1) If the franchisee prevails in any action under subsection (a), such franchisee shall be entitled—

(A) consistent with the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, to actual damages;

(B) in the case of any such action which is based upon conduct of the franchisor which was in willful disregard of the requirements of section 102 or 103, or the rights of the franchisee thereunder, to exemplary damages, where appropriate; and

(C) to reasonable attorney and expert witness fees to be paid by the franchisor, unless the court determines that only nominal damages are to be awarded to such franchisee, in which case the court, in its discretion, need not direct that such fees be paid by the franchisor.

(2) The question of whether to award exemplary damages and the amount of any such award shall be determined by the court and not by a jury.

(3) In any action under subsection (a), the court may, in its discretion, direct that reasonable attorney and expert witness fees be paid by the franchisee if the court finds that such action is frivolous.

(e)(1) In any action under subsection (a) with respect to a failure of a franchisor to renew a franchise relationship in compliance with the requirements of section 102, the court may not compel a continuation or renewal of the franchise relationship if the franchisor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the court that—

(A) the basis for such nonrenewal is a determination made by the franchisor in good faith and in the normal course of business—

(i) to convert the leased marketing premises to a use other than the sale or distribution of motor fuel,

(ii) to materially alter, add to, or replace such premises,

(iii) to sell such premises,

(iv) to withdraw from the marketing of motor fuel through retail outlets in the relevant geographic market area in which the marketing premises are located, or

(v) that renewal of the franchise relationship is likely to be uneconomical to the franchisor despite any reasonable changes or reasonable additions to the provisions of the franchise which may be acceptable to the franchisee; and

(B) the requirements of section 104 have been complied with.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (1) shall not affect any right of any franchisee to recover actual damages and reasonable attorney and expert witness fees under subsection (d) if such nonrenewal is prohibited by section 102.

(f)(1) No franchisor shall require, as a condition of entering into or renewing the franchise relationship, a franchisee to release or waive—

(A) any right that the franchisee has under this title or other Federal law; or

(B) any right that the franchisee may have under any valid and applicable State law.

(2) No provision of any franchise shall be valid or enforceable if the provision specifies that the interpretation or enforcement of the franchise shall be governed by the law of any State other than the State in which the franchisee has the principal place of business of the franchisee.

[15 U.S.C. 2805]

#### RELATIONSHIP OF THIS TITLE TO STATE LAW

SEC. 106. (a)(1) To the extent that any provision of this title applies to the termination (or the furnishing of notification with respect thereto) of any franchise, or to the nonrenewal (or the furnishing of notification with respect thereto) of any franchise relationship, no State or any political subdivision thereof may adopt, enforce, or continue in effect any provision of any law or regulation (including any remedy or penalty applicable to any violation thereof) with respect to termination (or the furnishing of notification

with respect thereto) of any such franchise or to the nonrenewal (or the furnishing of notification with respect thereto) of any such franchise relationship unless such provision of such law or regulation is the same as the applicable provision of this title.

(2) No State or political subdivision of a State may adopt, enforce, or continue in effect any provision of law (including a regulation) that requires a payment for the goodwill of a franchisee on the termination of a franchise or nonrenewal of a franchise relationship authorized by this title.

(b)(1) Nothing in this title authorizes any transfer or assignment of any franchise or prohibits any transfer or assignment of any franchise as authorized by the provisions of such franchise or by any applicable provision of State law which permits such transfer or assignment without regard to any provision of the franchise.

(2) Nothing in this title shall prohibit any State from specifying the terms and conditions under which any franchise or franchise relationship may be transferred to the designated successor of a franchisee upon the death of the franchisee.

[15 U.S.C. 2806]

## TITLE II—OCTANE DISCLOSURE

### DEFINITIONS

SEC. 201. As used in this title:

(1) The term “octane rating” means the rating of the anti-knock characteristics of a grade or type of automotive fuel as determined by dividing by 2 the sum of the research octane number plus the motor octane number, unless another procedure is prescribed under section 203(c)(3), in which case such term means the rating of such characteristics as determined under the procedure so prescribed.

(2) The terms “research octane number” and “motor octane number” have the meanings given such terms in the specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) entitled “Standard Specification for Automotive Spark-Ignition Engine Fuel” designated D4814 (as in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act) and, with respect to any grade or type of automotive gasoline, are determined in accordance with test methods set forth in ASTM standard test methods designated D 2699 and D 2700 (as in effect on such date).

(3) The term “knock” means the combustion of a fuel spontaneously in localized areas of a cylinder of a spark-ignition engine, instead of the combustion of such fuel progressing from the spark.

(4) The term “automotive fuel retailer” means any person who markets automotive fuel to the general public for ultimate consumption.

(5) The term “refiner” means any person engaged in the production or importation of automotive fuel.

(6) The term “automotive fuel” means liquid fuel of a type distributed for use as a fuel in any motor vehicle.

(7) The term “motor vehicle” means any self-propelled four-wheeled vehicle, of less than 6,000 pounds gross vehicle weight, which is designed primarily for use on public streets, roads, and highways.

(8) The term “new motor vehicle” means any motor vehicle the equitable or legal title to which has not previously been transferred to an ultimate purchaser.

(9) The term “ultimate purchaser” means, with respect to any item, the first person who purchases such item for purposes other than resale.

(10) The term “manufacturer” means any person who imports, manufactures, or assembles motor vehicles for sale.

(11) The term “automotive fuel requirement” means, with respect to automotive fuel for use in a motor vehicle or a class thereof, imported, manufactured, or assembled by a manufacturer, the minimum automotive fuel rating of such automotive fuel which such manufacturer recommends for the efficient operation of such motor vehicle, or a substantial portion of such class, without knocking.

(12) The term “model year” means a manufacturer’s annual production period (as determined by the Federal Trade Commission) for motor vehicles or a class of motor vehicles. If a manufacturer has no annual production period, the term “model year” means the calendar year.

(13) The term “commerce” means any trade, traffic, transportation, exchange, or other commerce—

(A) between any State and any place outside of such State; or

(B) which affects any trade, transportation, exchange, or other commerce described in subparagraph (A).

(14) The term “State” means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, and any other commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(15) The term “person”, for purposes of applying any provision of the Federal Trade Commission Act with respect to any provision of this title, includes a partnership and a corporation.

(16) The term “distributor” means any person who receives automotive fuel and distributes such automotive fuel to another person other than the ultimate purchaser.

(17) The term “automotive fuel rating” means—

(A) the octane rating of an automotive spark-ignition engine fuel; and

(B) if provided for by the Federal Trade Commission by rule, the cetane rating of diesel fuel oils; or

(C) another form of rating determined by the Federal Trade Commission, after consultation with the American Society for Testing and Materials, to be more appropriate to carry out the purposes of this title with respect to the automotive fuel concerned.

(18)(A) The term “cetane rating” means a measure, as indicated by a cetane index or cetane number, of the ignition quality of diesel fuel oil and of the influence of the diesel fuel oil on combustion roughness.

(B) The term “cetane index” and the term “cetane number” have the meanings determined in accordance with the test methods set forth in the American Society for Testing and Materials standard test methods—

- (i) designated D976 or D4737 in the case of cetane index; and
- (ii) designated D613 in the case of cetane number, (as in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act) and shall apply to any grade or type of diesel fuel oils defined in the specification of the American Society for Testing and Materials entitled "Standard Specification for Diesel Fuel Oils" designated D975 (as in effect on such date).

[15 U.S.C. 2821]

AUTOMOTIVE FUEL RATING<sup>1</sup> TESTING AND DISCLOSURE  
REQUIREMENTS

SEC. 202. (a) Each refiner who distributes automotive fuel in commerce shall—

- (1) determine the automotive fuel rating of any such fuel; and

- (2) if such refiner distributes such fuel to any person other than the ultimate purchaser, certify, consistent with the determination made under paragraph (1), the automotive fuel rating of such fuel.

(b) Each distributor who receives automotive fuel, the automotive fuel rating of which is certified to him under this section, and distributes such fuel in commerce to another person other than the ultimate purchaser shall certify to such other person the automotive fuel rating of such fuel consistent with—

- (1) the automotive fuel rating of such fuel certified to such distributor; or

- (2) if such distributor elects (at such time and in such manner as the Federal Trade Commission may, by rule, prescribe), the automotive fuel rating of such fuel determined by such distributor.

(c) Each automotive fuel retailer shall display in a clear and conspicuous manner, at the point of sale to ultimate purchasers of automotive fuel, the automotive fuel rating of such automotive fuel, which automotive fuel rating shall be consistent with—

- (1) the automotive fuel rating of such automotive fuel certified to such retailer under subsection (a)(2) or (b);

- (2) if such automotive fuel retailer elects (at such time and in such manner as the Federal Trade Commission may, by rule, prescribe), the automotive fuel rating of such automotive fuel determined by such retailer for such automotive fuel; or

- (3) if such automotive fuel retailer is a refiner, the automotive fuel rating of such automotive fuel determined under subsection (a)(1).

(d) The Federal Trade Commission shall, by rule, prescribe requirements, applicable to any manufacturer of new motor vehicles, with respect to the display on each such motor vehicle (or representation in connection with the sale of each such motor vehicle) of the automotive fuel requirement of such motor vehicle.

(e) No person who distributes automotive fuel in commerce may make any representation respecting the antiknock characteris-

<sup>1</sup>So in law. Section 1501(c)(2)(H) of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (106 Stat. 2997; P.L. 102-486) struck out "OCTANE" and inserted "AUTOMOTIVE FUEL RATING" in the heading for section 202.

tics of such fuel unless such representation fairly discloses the automotive fuel rating of such fuel consistent with such fuel's automotive fuel rating as certified to or determined by such person under the foregoing provisions of this section.

(f) For purposes of this section the automotive fuel rating of any automotive fuel shall be considered to be certified, displayed, or represented by any person consistent with the rating certified to, or determined by, such person—

(1) in the case of automotive fuel which consists of a blend of two or more quantities of automotive fuel of differing automotive fuel ratings, only if the rating certified, displayed, or represented by such person is the average of the automotive fuel ratings of such quantities, weighted by volume; or

(2) in the case of fuel which does not consist of such a blend, only if the automotive fuel rating such person certifies, displays, or represents is the same as the automotive fuel rating of such fuel certified to, or determined by such person.

(g) The foregoing provisions of this section shall not apply—

(1) to any representation (by display at the point of sale or by other means) of any characteristics of any automotive fuel other than its automotive fuel rating; or

(2) to the identification of automotive fuel at the point of sale (or elsewhere) by the trademark, trade name, or other identifying symbol or mark used in connection with the sale of such fuel.

(h) Any display or representation, with respect to the automotive fuel requirement of any motor vehicle, required to be made under any rule prescribed under subsection (d) shall not create an express or implied warranty under State or Federal law that any automotive fuel the automotive fuel rating of which equals or exceeds such automotive fuel requirement—

(1) may be used as a fuel in all motor vehicles of the same class as that motor vehicle without knocking; or

(2) may be used as a fuel in such motor vehicles under all operating conditions without knocking.

[15 U.S.C. 2822]

#### ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT

SEC. 203. (a) The Federal Trade Commission shall have procedural, investigative, and enforcement powers, including the power to issue procedural rules in enforcing compliance with the requirements of this title and rules prescribed pursuant to the requirements of this title, to further define terms used in this title, and to require the filing of reports, the production of documents and the appearance of witnesses, as though the applicable terms and conditions of the Federal Trade Commission Act were part of this title.

(b)(1) The Environmental Protection Agency—

(A) may conduct field testing of the automotive fuel rating of automotive fuel, comparing the tested automotive fuel rating of fuel at retail outlets with the automotive fuel rating posted at those outlets;

(B) shall certify the results of such tests and comparisons to the Federal Trade Commission; and

(C) shall notify the Federal Trade Commission of any failure to post the automotive fuel rating.

(2) The Federal Trade Commission may enter into interagency agreements with the Environmental Protection Agency and such other agencies of the United States as the Commission determines appropriate for the purpose of assuring enforcement of the provisions of this title in a manner which is consistent with—

(A) minimizing the cost of field inspection and related compliance activities; and

(B) reducing duplication of similar or related field compliance activities performed by agencies of the United States.

(c)(1) Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Federal Trade Commission shall, by rule, prescribe and make effective—

(A) a uniform method by which a person may certify to another the automotive fuel rating of automotive fuel; and

(B) a uniform method of displaying the automotive fuel rating of automotive fuel at the point of sale to ultimate purchasers.

(2) Effective on and after the effective date of the rule prescribed under paragraph (1), any person—

(A) shall be considered to satisfy the requirements of subsection (a) or (b) of section 202, as the case may be, only if such person complies with the requirements established pursuant to paragraph (1)(A); and

(B) shall be considered to satisfy the requirements of section 202(c) only if such person complies with the requirements established pursuant to paragraph (1)(B).

(3) The Federal Trade Commission may, by rule, prescribe procedures for determination of the automotive fuel rating of automotive fuel which varies from that prescribed in section 201. In prescribing such rule, the Commission—

(A) shall consider—

(i) ease of administration and enforcement, and

(ii) industry practices in the distribution and marketing of automotive fuel; and

(B) may permit adjustments in such automotive fuel rating to take into account the effects of altitude, temperature, and humidity.

(4) The Federal Trade Commission may, by rule, prescribe and make effective a method of determining the automotive fuel rating of automotive fuel which consists of a blend of two or more quantities of automotive fuel of different automotive fuel ratings if the Federal Trade Commission finds that the method prescribed more accurately reflects the automotive fuel rating of such blend than the weighted-average method set forth in section 202(f)(1). Effective on and after the effective date of such rule, any person shall be considered to satisfy the requirements of section 202(f)(1) only if such person utilizes the method prescribed in such rule (in lieu of the method set forth in section 202(f)(1)).

(d)(1) except as provided in paragraph (2), rules under this title shall be prescribed in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code, except that interested persons shall be afforded an opportunity to present written and oral data, views, and arguments with respect to any proposed rule.

(2) Rules prescribed under subsection (c)(3) and section 202(d) shall be prescribed on the record after opportunity for an agency hearing.

(3) Section 18 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 57a) shall not apply with respect to any rule prescribed under this title.

(e) It shall be an unfair or deceptive act or practice in or affecting commerce (within the meaning of section 5(a)(1) of the Federal Trade Commission Act) for any person to violate subsection (a), (b), (c), or (e) of section 202, or a rule prescribed under subsection (d) of such section. For purposes of the Federal Trade Commission Act (including any remedy or penalty applicable to any violation thereof) such a violation shall be treated as a violation of a rule under such Act respecting unfair or deceptive acts or practices.

[15 U.S.C. 2823]

#### RELATIONSHIP OF THIS TITLE TO STATE LAW

SEC. 204. (a) To the extent that any provision of this title applies to any act or omission, no State or any political subdivision thereof may adopt or continue in effect, except as provided in subsection (b), any provision of law or regulation with respect to such act or omission, unless such provision of such law or regulation is the same as the applicable provision of this title.

(b) A State or political subdivision thereof may provide for any investigative or enforcement action, remedy, or penalty (including procedural actions necessary to carry out such investigative or enforcement actions, remedies, or penalties) with respect to any provision of law or regulation permitted by subsection (a).

[15 U.S.C. 2824]

#### EFFECTIVE DATES

SEC. 205. (a) Sections 202(a)(1) and 203(b) shall take effect on the first day of the first calendar month beginning more than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) Subsections (a)(2), (b), (c), and (e) of section 202 shall take effect on the first day of the first calendar month beginning more than 9 months after such date of enactment.

(c) Rules under section 202(d) may not take effect earlier than the beginning of the first motor vehicle model year which begins more than 9 months after such date of enactment.

[15 U.S.C. 2825]

### TITLE III—STUDY OF SUBSIDIZATION OF MOTOR FUEL MARKETING

SEC. 301. (a) The Secretary of Energy, in consultation with the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission and the Attorney General and other agencies as the Secretary deems appropriate, shall conduct a study of the extent to which producers, refiners, and other suppliers of motor fuel subsidize the sale of such motor fuel at retail or wholesale with profits obtained from other operations.

(b) Such study shall examine—

(1) the role of vertically integrated operations in facilitating subsidization of sales of motor fuel at wholesale or retail;

(2) the extent to which such subsidization is predatory and presents a threat to competition;

(3) the profitability of various segments of the petroleum industry;

(4) the impact of prohibiting such subsidization on the competitive viability of various segments of the petroleum industry, on prices of motor fuel to consumers and on the health and structure of the petroleum industry as a whole; and

(5) such other matters as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(c) In conducting the study required by this section, the Secretary shall give appropriate notice and afford interested persons an opportunity to present written and oral data, views and arguments concerning such study.

(d)(1) The Secretary shall report the results of the study required by this section, together with such recommendations for legislative action and such statistical evidence as he deems appropriate to the Congress on or before the expiration of the eighteenth month after the date of enactment of this section.

(2) If the President determines that interim measures are necessary and appropriate to maintain the competitive viability of the marketing sector of the petroleum industry during Congressional consideration of the recommendations contained in the report submitted under paragraph (1), he shall prescribe, by rule, in accordance with the procedures set forth in section 523(a) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6393) such interim measures.

(3) No interim measure proposed by the President under this section may be submitted after January 1, 1980, and the effect of such measure if approved by the Congress under paragraph (4) may not extend beyond 18 months after such Congressional approval.

(4) Such interim measure shall not take effect unless approved by both Houses of Congress as if it were a contingency plan under section 552 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6422): *Provided*, That the 60-day period referred to in such section shall be extended to 90 days for purposes of this section.

(e) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

[15 U.S.C. 2841]

---

---

**NAVAL PETROLEUM RESERVES**

---

---



## NAVAL PETROLEUM RESERVES

EXCERPT FROM TITLE 10, UNITED STATES CODE

### CHAPTER 641—NAVAL PETROLEUM RESERVES

Sec.	
7420.	Definitions.
7421.	Jurisdiction and control.
7422.	Administration.
7423.	Periodic re-examination of production requirements.
7424.	Protection of oil reserves; contracts for conservation.
7425.	Acquisition by condemnation and purchase.
[7426.	Repealed.]
7427.	Cooperative or unit plans in the naval petroleum reserves.
7428.	Agreements and leases: provision for change.
7429.	Re-lease of certain lands: lessee's preferential right.
7430.	Disposition of products.
7431.	Requirements as to consultation and approval.
7432.	Authorizations of appropriations.
7433.	Disposition of royalties.
[7434.	Repealed.]
7435.	Foreign interest.
7436.	Regulations.
7437.	Violations by lessee.
7438.	Rifle, Colorado, plant; possession, use, and transfer of.
7439.	Certain oil shale reserves: transfer of jurisdiction and petroleum exploration, development, and production.

#### § 7420. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The term "national defense" includes the needs of, and the planning and preparedness to meet, essential defense, industrial, and military emergency energy requirements relative to the national safety, welfare, and economy, particularly resulting from foreign military or economic actions.

(2) The term "naval petroleum reserves" means the naval petroleum and oil shale reserves established by this chapter, including Naval Petroleum Reserve Numbered 1 (Elk Hills), located in Kern County, California, established by Executive order of the President, dated September 2, 1912; Naval Petroleum Reserve Numbered 2 (Buena Vista), located in Kern County, California, established by Executive order of the President, dated December 13, 1912; Naval Petroleum Reserve Numbered 3 (Teapot Dome), located in Wyoming, established by Executive order of the President, dated April 30, 1915; Oil Shale Reserve Numbered 1, located in Colorado, established by Executive order of the President, dated December 6, 1916, as amended by Executive order dated June 12, 1919; Oil Shale Reserve Numbered 2, located in Utah, established by Executive order of the President, dated December 6, 1916; and Oil Shale Reserve Numbered 3, located in Colorado, established by Executive order of the President, dated September 27, 1924.

(3) The term “petroleum” includes crude oil, gases (including natural gas), natural gasoline, and other related hydrocarbons, oil shale, and the products of any of such resources.

(4) The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Energy.

(5) The term “small refiner” means an owner of a refinery or refineries (including refineries not in operation) who qualifies as a small business refiner under the rules and regulations of the Small Business Administration.

(6) The term “maximum efficient rate” means the maximum sustainable daily oil or gas rate from a reservoir which will permit economic development and depletion of that reservoir without detriment to the ultimate recovery.

#### § 7421. Jurisdiction and control

(a) The Secretary shall take possession of all properties inside the naval petroleum reserves that are or may become subject to the control of and use by the United States for national defense purposes, except as otherwise provided in this chapter.

(b) The Secretary has exclusive jurisdiction and control over those lands inside Naval Petroleum Reserves Numbered 1 and 2 that are covered by leases granted under sections 181–184, 185–188, 189–194, 201, 202–209, 211–214, 223, 224–226, 226d, 226e, 227–229a, 241, 251, and 261–263 of title 30, and shall administer those leases.

#### § 7422. Administration

(a) The Secretary, directly or by contract, lease, or otherwise, shall explore, prospect, conserve, develop, use, and operate the naval petroleum reserves in his discretion, subject to the provisions of subsection (c) and the other provisions of this chapter; except that no petroleum leases shall be granted at Naval Petroleum Reserves Numbered 1 and 3.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, particularly subsection (c), the naval petroleum reserves shall be used and operated for—

(1) the protection, conservation, maintenance, and testing of those reserves; or

(2) the production of petroleum whenever and to the extent that the Secretary, with the approval of the President, finds that such production is needed for national defense purposes and the production is authorized by a joint resolution of Congress.

(c)(1) In administering Naval Petroleum Reserves Numbered 1, 2, and 3, the Secretary is authorized and directed—

(A) to further explore, develop, and operate such reserves;

(B) to produce, during any extension of a period under paragraph (2), such reserves—

(i) at the maximum efficient rate consistent with sound engineering practices; or

(ii) at a lesser rate consistent with sound engineering practices and the protection, conservation, maintenance, and testing of such reserves if the Secretary determines that the minimum price described in section 7430(b)(2) of this title cannot be attained for the United States share of

petroleum (other than natural gas liquids) produced from such Reserves;

(C) during such production period or any extension thereof to sell or otherwise dispose of the United States share of such petroleum produced from such reserves as provided in section 7430 of this title; and

(D) to construct, acquire, or contract for the use of storage and shipping facilities on and off the reserves and pipelines and associated facilities on and off the reserves for transporting petroleum from such reserves to the points where the production from such reserves will be refined or shipped.

Any pipeline in the vicinity of a naval petroleum reserve not otherwise operated as a common carrier may be acquired by the Secretary by condemnation, if necessary, if the owner thereof refuses to accept, convey, and transport without discrimination and at reasonable rates any petroleum produced at such reserve. With the approval of the Secretary, rights-of-way for new pipelines and associated facilities may be acquired by the exercise of the right of eminent domain in the appropriate United States district court. Such rights-of-way may be acquired in the manner set forth in sections 3114–3116 and 3118 of title 40, and the prospective holder of the right-of-way is “the authority empowered by law to acquire the lands” within the meaning of that Act. Such new pipelines shall accept, convey, and transport without discrimination and at reasonable rates any petroleum produced at such reserves as a common carrier.

(2)<sup>1</sup> After April 5, 1982, the President may extend the period of production in the case of any naval petroleum reserve for additional periods of not to exceed three years each—

(A) after the President requires an investigation to be made, in the case of each extension, to determine the necessity for continued production from such naval petroleum reserve;

(B) after the President submits to the Congress, at least 180 days before the expiration of the current production period prescribed by this section, or any extension thereof, a copy of the report made to him on such investigation together with a certification by him that continued production from such naval petroleum reserve is in the national interest; and

(C) if neither House of Congress within ninety days after receipt of such report and certification adopts a resolution disapproving further production from such naval petroleum reserve.

#### **§ 7423. Periodic re-examination of production requirements**

The Secretary shall from time to time reexamine the need for the production of petroleum from oil shale for national defense when that production is authorized under section 7422 of this title. If he finds that the authorized quantity is no longer needed, he shall reduce production to the amount currently needed for national defense.

<sup>1</sup>By a message to Congress dated October 9, 2002, the President notified Congress that he had extended the period of production of the naval petroleum reserves for a period of 3 years from April 5, 2003, the expiration date of the previously authorized extension of the period of production, and certified that continued production from the naval petroleum reserves is in the national interest. The message was printed as House Document 107–272.

**§ 7424. Protection of oil reserves; contracts for conservation**

(a) To consolidate and protect the oil lands owned by the United States, the Secretary may—

(1) contract with owners and lessees of land inside or adjoining naval petroleum reserves for—

(A) conservation of oil and gas; and

(B) compensation for estimated drainage in lieu of drilling or operating offset wells; and

(2) acquire privately owned lands or leases inside Naval Petroleum Reserve Numbered 1 by exchange of—

(A) lands of the United States inside Naval Petroleum Reserve Numbered 1;

(B) the right to royalty production from any of the naval petroleum reserves; and

(C) the right to any money due the United States as a result of the wrongful extraction of petroleum products from lands inside Naval Petroleum Reserve Numbered 1.

(b) The Secretary shall report annually to Congress all agreements under this section.

**§ 7425. Acquisition by condemnation and purchase**

(a) Whenever the Secretary is unable to make arrangements he considers satisfactory for exchanges of land or agreements for conservation authorized by section 7424 of this title, the Secretary may acquire, with the approval of the President, such privately owned lands and leases—

(1) by purchase, inside the naval petroleum reserves, or outside those reserves on the same geologic structure; and

(2) by condemnation, inside Naval Petroleum Reserve Numbered 1, or, if there is substantial drainage, outside that reserve on the same geologic structure.

(b) The Secretary shall report annually to Congress all proceedings for purchase and condemnation under this section.

**[§ 7426. Repealed. P.L. 106–398, § 1[3402(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–484] <sup>1</sup>**

**§ 7427. Cooperative or unit plans in the naval petroleum reserves**

The Secretary, with the consent of the President,<sup>2</sup> may make agreements, with respect to lands inside the naval petroleum reserves, of the same type as the Secretary of the Interior may make under section 17(m) of the Act of February 25, 1920 (30 U.S.C. 226(m)). No such agreement made by the Secretary may extend the term of any lease unless the agreement so provides.

**§ 7428. Agreements and leases: provision for change**

Every unit or cooperative plan of development and operation and every lease affecting lands owned by the United States within

<sup>1</sup>Section 3402(c) of the Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (P.L. 106–398; 114 Stat. 1654–484) provides:

(c) SAVINGS PROVISION.—The repeal of section 7426 of title 10, United States Code, shall not affect the validity of contracts that are in effect under such section on the day before [Oct. 30, 2000]. No such contract may be extended or renewed on or after [Oct. 30, 2000].

<sup>2</sup>By Executive Order 12929 (Sept. 29, 1994; 59 Fed. Reg. 50473), the functions vested in the President by sections 7427 and 7428 were delegated to the Secretary of Energy.

Naval Petroleum Reserve Numbered 2 and the oil shale reserves shall contain a provision authorizing the Secretary, subject to approval by the President<sup>1</sup> and to any limitation in the plan or lease, to change from time to time the rate of prospecting and development on, and the quantity and rate of production from, lands of the United States under the plan or lease, notwithstanding any other provision of law.

**§ 7429. Re-lease of certain lands: lessee's preferential right**

The Secretary, on terms prescribed by him, may re-lease lands in the naval petroleum reserves that were covered by leases made before July 1, 1936, and terminated by law at the expiration of their initial twenty-year periods. If any such land is to be re-leased, the Secretary shall give to the former lessee preferential rights to the new lease.

**§ 7430. Disposition of products**

(a) In administering the naval petroleum reserves under this chapter, the Secretary shall use, store, or sell the petroleum produced from the naval petroleum reserves and lands covered by joint, unit, or other cooperative plans.

(b)(1) Subject to paragraph (2) and notwithstanding any other provision of law, each sale of the United States share of petroleum shall be made by the Secretary at public sale to the highest qualified bidder, at such time, in such amounts, and after such advertising as the Secretary considers proper and without regard to Federal, State, or local regulations controlling sales or allocation of petroleum products. Each sale of the United States share of petroleum shall be for periods of not more than one year, except that a sale of natural gas may be made for a period of more than one year.

(2) The Secretary may not sell any part of the United States share of petroleum produced from Naval Petroleum Reserves Numbered 2 and 3 at a price less than the current sales price, as estimated by the Secretary, of comparable petroleum in the same area.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (2), the term "petroleum" does not include natural gas liquids.

(c) In no event shall the Secretary permit the award of any contract which would result in any person obtaining control, directly or indirectly, over more than 20 percent of the estimated annual United States share of petroleum produced from Naval Petroleum Reserve Numbered 1.

(d) Each proposal for sale under this title shall provide that the terms of every sale of the United States share of petroleum from the naval petroleum reserves shall be so structured as to give full and equal opportunity for the acquisition of petroleum by all interested persons, including major and independent oil producers and refiners alike. When the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, determines that the public interests will be served by the sale of petroleum to small refiners not having their own adequate sources of supply of petroleum, the Secretary is authorized and directed to set aside a portion of the United States share of petroleum produced for sale to such refiners under

<sup>1</sup> See footnote 2 under section 7427.

the provisions of this section for processing or use in such refineries, except that—

(1) none of the production sold to small refiners may be resold in kind;

(2) production must be sold at a cost of not less than the prevailing local market price of comparable petroleum;

(3) the set-aside portion may not exceed 25 percent of the estimated annual United States share of the total production from all producing naval petroleum reserves; and

(4) notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (b), the Secretary may, at his discretion if he deems it to be in the public interest, prorate such petroleum among such refiners for sale, without competition, at not less than the prevailing local market price of comparable petroleum.

(e) Any petroleum produced from the naval petroleum reserves, except such petroleum which is either exchanged in similar quantities for convenience or increased efficiency or transportation with persons or the government of an adjacent foreign state, or which is temporarily exported for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation across parts of an adjacent foreign state and reenters the United States, shall be subject to all of the limitations and licensing requirements of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 et seq.) and, in addition, before any petroleum subject to this section may be exported under the limitations and licensing requirement and penalty and enforcement provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, the President must make and publish an express finding that such exports will not diminish the total quality or quantity of petroleum available to the United States and that such exports are in the national interest and are in accord with the Export Administration Act of 1979.

(f) During the period of production or any extension thereof authorized by section 7422(c) of this title, the consultation and approval requirements of section 7431(a)(3) of this title are waived.

(g)(1) Prior to the promulgation of any rules and regulations, plans of development and amendments thereto, and in the entering and making of contracts and operating agreements relating to the development, production, or sale of petroleum in or from the reserves, the Secretary shall consult with and give due consideration to the views of the Attorney General of the United States with respect to matters which may affect competition.

(2) No contract or operating agreement may be made, issued, or executed under this chapter until at least 15 days after the Secretary notifies the Attorney General of the proposed contract or operating agreement. Such notification shall contain such information as the Attorney General may require in order to advise the Secretary as to whether such contract or operating agreement may create or maintain a situation inconsistent with the antitrust laws. If, within such 15-day period, the Attorney General advises the Secretary that a contract or operating agreement may create or maintain a situation inconsistent with the antitrust laws, then the Secretary may not make, issue, or execute that contract or operating agreement.

(h) Nothing in this chapter shall be deemed to confer on any person immunity from civil or criminal liability, or to create defenses to actions, under the antitrust laws.

(i) In this section, the term “antitrust laws” means—

- (1) the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. 1 et seq.);
- (2) the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12 et seq.);
- (3) the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 41 et seq.);
- (4) sections 73 and 74 of the Wilson Tariff Act (15 U.S.C. 8 and 9); and
- (5) sections 2, 3, and 4 of the Act of June 19, 1936 (commonly referred to as the “Robinson-Patman Act”) (15 U.S.C. 13a, 13b, and 21a).

(j) Any pipeline which accepts, conveys, or transports any petroleum produced from Naval Petroleum Reserves Numbered 1 or Numbered 3 shall accept, convey, and transport without discrimination and at reasonable rates any such petroleum as a common carrier insofar as petroleum from such reserves is concerned. Every contract entered into by the Secretary for the sale of any petroleum owned by the United States which is produced from such reserves shall contain provisions implementing the requirements of the preceding sentence if the contractor owns a controlling interest in any pipeline or any company operating any pipeline, or is the operator of any pipeline, which carries any petroleum produced from such naval petroleum reserves. The Secretary may promulgate rules and regulations for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this section and he, or the Secretary of the Interior where the authority extends to him, may declare forfeit any contract, operating agreement, right-of-way, permit, or easement held by any person violating any such rule or regulation. This section shall not apply to any natural gas common carrier pipeline operated by any person subject to regulation under the Natural Gas Act (15 U.S.C. 717 et seq.) or any public utility subject to regulation by a State or municipal regulatory agency having jurisdiction to regulate the rates and charges for the sale of natural gas to consumers within the State or municipality.

(k)(1) With respect to all or any part of the United States share of petroleum produced from the naval petroleum reserves, the President may direct that the Secretary—

(A) place that petroleum in the Strategic Petroleum Reserve as authorized by sections 151 through 166 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6231–6246); or

(B) exchange, directly or indirectly, that petroleum for other petroleum to be placed in the Strategic Petroleum Reserve under such terms and conditions and by such methods as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, without regard to otherwise applicable Federal procurement statutes and regulations.

(2) The requirements of section 159 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6239) do not apply to actions taken under this subsection.

(l)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter (but subject to paragraph (2)), during any period in which the production of petroleum is authorized from Naval Petroleum Reserves Numbered 1, 2, or 3, the Secretary, at the request of the Secretary of Defense, may provide any portion of the United States share of petroleum so produced to the Department of Defense for its use, ex-

change, or sale in order to meet petroleum product requirements of the Department of Defense.

(2) Petroleum may be provided to the Department of Defense under paragraph (1) either directly or by such exchange as the Secretary deems appropriate. Appropriate reimbursement reasonably reflecting the fair market value shall be provided by the Secretary of Defense for petroleum provided under this subsection.

(3) Any exchange made pursuant to this subsection may be made without regard to otherwise applicable Federal procurement statutes and regulations.

(4) Paragraph (1) does not apply to any petroleum set aside for small refiners under subsection (d) or placed in the Strategic Petroleum Reserve under subsection (k).

#### **§ 7431. Requirements as to consultation and approval**

(a) The Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives must be consulted and the President's approval must be obtained before any condemnation proceedings may be started under this chapter and before any of the following transactions authorized by this chapter may be effective:

(1) A lease of any part of the naval petroleum reserves.

(2) A contract to alienate from the United States the use, control, or possession of any part of the naval petroleum reserves (except that consultation and Presidential approval are not required in connection with the issuance of permits, licenses, easements, grazing and agricultural leases, rights-of-way, and similar contracts pertaining to use of the surface area of the naval petroleum reserves).

(3) A contract to sell the petroleum (other than royalty oil and gas) produced from any part of the naval petroleum reserves.

(4) A contract for conservation or for compensation for estimated drainage.

(5) An agreement to exchange land, the right to royalty production, or the right to any money due the United States.

(b)(1) During the period of production authorized by section 7422(c) of this title, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives any new plans or substantial amendments to ongoing plans for the exploration, development, and production of the naval petroleum reserves.

(2) All plans or substantial amendments submitted to the Congress pursuant to this section shall contain a report by the Attorney General of the United States with respect to the anticipated effects of such plans or amendments on competition. Such plans or amendments shall not be implemented until sixty days after such plans or amendments have been submitted to such committees.

(c) During the period of production authorized by section 7422(c) of this title, the Secretary shall submit annual reports as of the first day of the fiscal year to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives, and such committees shall cause such reports to be printed as a Senate or House document, as appropriate. The Secretary shall include in such reports, with respect to

each naval petroleum reserve, an explanation in detail of the following:

- (1) The status of the exploration, development, and production programs.
- (2) The production that has been achieved, including the disposition of such production and the proceeds realized therefrom.
- (3) The status of pipeline construction and procurement and problems related to the availability of transportation facilities.
- (4) A summary of future plans for exploration, development, production, disposal, and transportation of the production from the naval petroleum reserves.
- (5) Such other information regarding the reserve as the Secretary deems appropriate.

**§ 7432. Authorizations of appropriations**

(a) Funds for the following purposes may not be appropriated unless such appropriations have been specifically authorized by law:

- (1) Exploration, prospecting, conservation, development, use, operations, and production of the naval petroleum reserves as authorized by this chapter.
- (2) Production (including preparation for production) as authorized by this chapter or as may be authorized after April 5, 1976.
- (3) The construction and operation of facilities both within and outside the naval petroleum reserves incident to the production and the delivery of petroleum, including pipelines and shipping terminals.

Sums appropriated for such purposes shall remain available until expended.

(b) Contracts under this chapter providing for the obligation of funds may be entered into for a period of five years, renewable for an additional five-year period; however, such contracts may obligate funds only to the extent that such funds are made available in appropriation Acts.

**§ 7433. Disposition of royalties**

(a) Any oil, gas, gasoline or other substance accruing to the United States as royalty from any lease under this chapter shall be delivered to the United States, or shall be paid for in money, as the Secretary elects.

(b) All money accruing to the United States from lands in the naval petroleum reserves shall be covered into the Treasury.

**[§ 7434. Repealed. P.L. 104-66, § 1051(g), Dec. 21, 1995, 109 Stat. 716]**

**§ 7435. Foreign interest**

(a) If the laws, customs, or regulations of any foreign country deny the privilege of leasing public lands to citizens or corporations of the United States, citizens of that foreign country, or corporations controlled by citizens of that country, may not, by contract made after July 1, 1937, or by stock ownership, holding, or control,

acquire or own any interest in, or right to any benefit from, any lease of land in the naval petroleum, naval oil shale, or other naval fuel reserves made under sections 181–184, 185–188, 189–194, 201, 202–209, 211–214, 223, 224–226, 226d, 226e, 227–229a, 241, 251, and 261–263 of title 30, or under this chapter.

(b) The Secretary may cancel any lease for any violation of this section.

#### **§ 7436. Regulations**

(a) The Secretary may prescribe regulations and take any proper action to accomplish the purposes of this chapter.

(b) All statements, reports, and representations required by the regulations shall be under oath, unless otherwise specified, and in such form as the Secretary requires.

#### **§ 7437. Violations by lessee**

(a) If a lessee fails to comply with any provision of this chapter, of his lease, or of regulations issued under section 7436 of this title that are in force on the date of his lease, the lease may be forfeited and cancelled by an appropriate proceeding in the United States district court for the district in which any part of the property is located.

(b) The lease may provide appropriate methods for the settlement of disputes and remedies for breach of specified conditions.

#### **§ 7438. Rifle, Colorado, plant; possession, use, and transfer of**

(a) The Secretary shall take possession of the experimental demonstration facility near Rifle, Colorado, which was constructed and operated by the Department of the Interior on lands on or near the naval oil shale reserves under the Act of April 5, 1944 (30 U.S.C. 321 et seq.).

(b) The Secretary, subject to the approval of the President, shall by contract, lease, or otherwise encourage the use of the facility described in subsection (a) in research, development, test, evaluation, and demonstration work. For such purposes the Secretary may use or lease for use by institutions, organizations, or individuals, public or private, the facility described in subsection (a) and may construct, install, and operate, or lease for operation additional experimental facilities on such lands. The Secretary may, after consultation with the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives, mine and remove, or authorize the mining and removal, of any oil shale or products therefrom from lands in the naval oil shale reserves that may be needed for such experimentation.

(c) Nothing in this chapter shall be construed—

(1) to authorize the commercial development and operation of the naval oil shale reserves by the Government in competition with private industry; or

(2) in diminution of the responsibility of the Secretary in providing oil shale and products therefrom for needs of national defense.

**§ 7439. Certain oil shale reserves: transfer of jurisdiction and petroleum exploration, development, and production**

(a) TRANSFER REQUIRED.—(1) Upon the enactment of this section, the Secretary of Energy shall transfer to the Secretary of the Interior administrative jurisdiction over all public domain lands included within Oil Shale Reserve Numbered 1 and those public domain lands included within the undeveloped tracts of Oil Shale Reserve Numbered 3.

(2) Not later than November 18, 1998, the Secretary of Energy shall transfer to the Secretary of the Interior administrative jurisdiction over those public domain lands included within the developed tract of Oil Shale Reserve Numbered 3, which consists of approximately 6,000 acres and 24 natural gas wells, together with pipelines and associated facilities.

(3) Notwithstanding the transfer of jurisdiction, the Secretary of Energy shall continue to be responsible for all environmental restoration, waste management, and environmental compliance activities that are required under Federal and State laws with respect to conditions existing on the lands at the time of the transfer.

(4) Upon the transfer to the Secretary of the Interior of jurisdiction over public domain lands under this subsection, the other provisions of this chapter shall cease to apply with respect to the transferred lands.

(b) AUTHORITY TO LEASE.—(1) Beginning on November 18, 1997, or as soon thereafter as practicable, the Secretary of the Interior shall enter into leases with one or more private entities for the purpose of exploration for, and development and production of, petroleum (other than in the form of oil shale) located on or in public domain lands in Oil Shale Reserves Numbered 1 and 3 (including the developed tract of Oil Shale Reserve Numbered 3). Any such lease shall be made in accordance with the requirements of the Mineral Leasing Act (30 U.S.C. 181 et seq.) regarding the lease of oil and gas lands and shall be subject to valid existing rights.

(2) Notwithstanding the delayed transfer of the developed tract of Oil Shale Reserve Numbered 3 under subsection (a)(2), the Secretary of the Interior shall enter into a lease under paragraph (1) with respect to the developed tract before November 18, 1998.

(c) MANAGEMENT.—The Secretary of the Interior, acting through the Director of the Bureau of Land Management, shall manage the lands transferred under subsection (a) in accordance with the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) and other laws applicable to the public lands.

(d) TRANSFER OF EXISTING EQUIPMENT.—The lease of lands by the Secretary of the Interior under this section may include the transfer, at fair market value, of any well, gathering line, or related equipment owned by the United States on the lands transferred under subsection (a) and suitable for use in the exploration, development, or production of petroleum on the lands.

(e) COST MINIMIZATION.—The cost of any environmental assessment required pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) in connection with a proposed lease under this section shall be paid out of unobligated amounts avail-

able for administrative expenses of the Bureau of Land Management.

(f) TREATMENT OF RECEIPTS.—(1) Notwithstanding section 35 of the Mineral Leasing Act (30 U.S.C. 191), all moneys received during the period specified in paragraph (2) from a lease under this section (including moneys in the form of sales, bonuses, royalties (including interest charges collected under the Federal Oil and Gas Royalty Management Act of 1982 (30 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.)), and rentals) shall be covered into the Treasury of the United States and shall not be subject to distribution to the States pursuant to subsection (a) of such section 35.

(2) The period referred to in this subsection is the period beginning on November 18, 1997, and ending on the date on which the Secretary of Energy and the Secretary of the Interior jointly certify to Congress that the sum of the moneys deposited in the Treasury under paragraph (1) is equal to the total of the following:

(A) The cost of all environmental restoration, waste management, and environmental compliance activities incurred by the United States with respect to the lands transferred under subsection (a).

(B) The cost to the United States to originally install wells, gathering lines, and related equipment on the transferred lands and any other cost incurred by the United States with respect to the lands.

(g) USE OF RECEIPTS.—(1) The Secretary of the Interior may use, without further appropriation, not more than \$1,500,000 of the moneys covered into the Treasury under subsection (f)(1) to cover the cost of any additional analysis, site characterization, and geotechnical studies deemed necessary by the Secretary to support environmental restoration, waste management, or environmental compliance with respect to Oil Shale Reserve Numbered 3. Upon the completion of such studies, the Secretary of the Interior shall submit to Congress a report containing—

(A) the results and conclusions of such studies; and

(B) an estimate of the total cost of the Secretary's preferred alternative to address environmental restoration, waste management, and environmental compliance needs at Oil Shale Reserve Numbered 3.

(2) If the cost estimate required by paragraph (1)(B) does not exceed the total of the moneys covered into the Treasury under subsection (f)(1) and remaining available for obligation as of the date of submission of the report under paragraph (1), the Secretary of the Interior may access such moneys, beginning 60 days after submission of the report and without further appropriation, to cover the costs of implementing the preferred alternative to address environmental restoration, waste management, and environmental compliance needs at Oil Shale Reserve Numbered 3. If the cost estimate exceeds such available moneys, the Secretary of the Interior may only access such moneys as authorized by subsequent Act of Congress.

---

---

**NATIONAL PETROLEUM RESERVE IN ALASKA**

---

---



## NATIONAL PETROLEUM RESERVE IN ALASKA

### EXCERPT FROM PUBLIC LAW 94-258

AN ACT To authorize the Secretary of the Interior to establish on certain public lands of the United States national petroleum reserves the development of which needs to be regulated in a manner consistent with the total energy needs of the Nation, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the Act may be cited as the “Naval Petroleum Reserves Production Act of 1976”.

[42 U.S.C. 6501 note]

### TITLE I—NATIONAL PETROLEUM RESERVE IN ALASKA

#### DEFINITION

SEC. 101. As used in this title, the term “petroleum” includes crude oil, gases (including natural gas), natural gasoline, and other related hydrocarbons, oil shale, and the products of any of such resources.

[42 U.S.C. 6501]

#### DESIGNATION OF THE NATIONAL PETROLEUM RESERVE IN ALASKA

SEC. 102. The area known as Naval Petroleum Reserve Numbered 4, Alaska, established by Executive order of the President, dated February 27, 1923, except for tract Numbered 1 as described in Public Land Order 2344, dated April 24, 1961, shall be transferred to and administered by the Secretary of the Interior in accordance with the provisions of this Act. Effective on the date of transfer all lands within such area shall be redesignated as the “National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska” (hereinafter in this title referred to as the “reserve”). Subject to valid existing rights, all lands within the exterior boundaries of such reserve are hereby reserved and withdrawn from all forms of entry and disposition under the public land laws, including the mining and mineral leasing laws, and all other Acts; but the Secretary is authorized to (1) make dispositions of mineral materials pursuant to the Act of July 31, 1947 (61 Stat. 681), as amended (30 U.S.C. 601), for appropriate use by Alaska Natives and the North Slope Borough, (2) make such dispositions of mineral materials and grant such rights-of-way, licenses, and permits as may be necessary to carry out his responsibilities under this Act, (3) convey the surface of lands properly selected on or before December 18, 1975, by Native village corporations pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and (4) grant such rights-of-way to the North Slope Borough, under the provisions of title V of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 or section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act, as

amended, as may be necessary to permit the North Slope Borough to provide energy supplies to villages on the North Slope. All other provisions of law heretofore enacted and actions heretofore taken reserving such lands as a Naval Petroleum Reserve shall remain in full force and effect to the extent not inconsistent with this Act.

[42 U.S.C. 6502]

#### TRANSFER OF JURISDICTION

SEC. 103. (a) Jurisdiction over the reserve shall be transferred by the Secretary of the Navy to the Secretary of the Interior on June 1, 1977.

(b) With respect to any activities related to the protection of environmental, fish and wildlife, and historical or scenic values, the Secretary of the Interior shall assume all responsibilities as of the date of the enactment of this title. As soon as possible, but not later than the effective date of transfer, the Secretary of the Interior may promulgate such rules and regulations as he deems necessary and appropriate for the protection of such values within the reserve.

(c) The Secretary of the Interior shall, upon the effective date of the transfer of the reserve, assume the responsibilities and functions of the Secretary of the Navy under any contracts which may be in effect with respect to activities within the reserve.

(d) On the date of transfer of jurisdiction of the reserve, all equipment, facilities, and other property of the Department of the Navy used in connection with the operation of the reserve, including all records, maps, exhibits, and other informational data held by the Secretary of the Navy in connection with the reserve, shall be transferred without reimbursement from the Secretary of the Navy to the Secretary of the Interior who shall thereafter be authorized to use them to carry out the provisions of this title.

(e) On the date of transfer of jurisdiction of the reserve, the Secretary of the Navy shall transfer to the Secretary of the Interior all unexpended funds previously appropriated for use in connection with the reserve and all civilian personnel ceilings assigned by the Secretary of the Navy to the management and operation of the reserve as of January 1, 1976.

[42 U.S.C. 6503]

#### ADMINISTRATION OF THE RESERVE

SEC. 104. (a) Except as provided in subsection (e) of this section, production of petroleum from the reserve is prohibited and no development leading to production of petroleum from the reserve shall be undertaken until authorized by an Act of Congress.

(b) Any exploration within the Utukok River, the Teshekpuk Lake areas, and other areas designated by the Secretary of the Interior containing any significant subsistence, recreational, fish and wildlife, or historical or scenic value, shall be conducted in a manner which will assure the maximum protection of such surface values to the extent consistent with the requirements of this Act for the exploration of the reserve.

(c) The Secretary of the Navy shall continue the ongoing petroleum exploration program within the reserve until the date of the

transfer of jurisdiction specified in section 103(a). Prior to the date of such transfer of jurisdiction the Secretary of the Navy shall—

(1) cooperate fully with the Secretary of the Interior providing him access to such facilities and such information as he may request to facilitate the transfer of jurisdiction;

(2) provide to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives copies of any reports, plans, or contracts pertaining to the reserve that are required to be submitted to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives; and

(3) cooperate and consult with the Secretary of the Interior before executing any new contract or amendment to any existing contract pertaining to the reserve and allow him a reasonable opportunity to comment on such contract or amendment, as the case may be.

(d) The Secretary of the Interior shall commence further petroleum exploration of the reserve as of the date of transfer of jurisdiction specified in section 103(a). In conducting this exploration effort, the Secretary of the Interior—

(1) is authorized to enter into contracts for the exploration of the reserve, except that no such contract may be entered into until at least thirty days after the Secretary of the Interior has provided the Attorney General with a copy of the proposed contract and such other information as may be appropriate to determine legal sufficiency and possible violations under, or inconsistencies with, the antitrust laws. If, within such thirty-day period, the Attorney General advises the Secretary of the Interior that any such contract would unduly restrict competition or be inconsistent with the antitrust laws, then the Secretary of the Interior may not execute that contract;

(2) shall submit to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives any new plans or substantial amendments to ongoing plans for the exploration of the reserve. All such plans or amendments submitted to such committees pursuant to this section shall contain a report by the Attorney General of the United States with respect to the anticipated effects of such plans or amendments on competition. Such plans or amendments shall not be implemented until sixty days after they have been submitted to such committees; and

(3) shall report annually to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives on the progress of, and future plans for, exploration of the reserve.

[42 U.S.C. 6504]

#### STUDY OF THE RESERVE

SEC. 105. (a) [This subsection amended section 164 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.]

(b)(1) The President shall direct such Executive departments and/or agencies as he may deem appropriate to conduct a study, in consultation with representatives of the State of Alaska, to deter-

mine the best overall procedures to be used in the development, production, transportation, and distribution of petroleum resources in the reserve. Such study shall include, but shall not be limited to, a consideration of—

(A) the alternative procedures for accomplishing the development, production, transportation, and distribution of the petroleum resources from the reserve, and

(B) the economic and environmental consequences of such alternative procedures.

(2) The President shall make semiannual progress reports on the implementation of this subsection to the Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs of the Senate and the House of Representatives beginning not later than six months after the date of the enactment of this Act and shall, not later than one year after the transfer of jurisdiction of the reserve, and annually thereafter, report any findings or conclusions developed as a result of such study together with appropriate supporting data and such recommendations as he deems desirable. The study shall be completed and submitted to such committees, together with recommended procedures and any proposed legislation necessary to implement such procedures not later than January 1, 1980.

(c)(1) The Secretary of the Interior shall establish a task force to conduct a study to determine the values of, and best uses for, the lands contained in the reserve, taking into consideration (A) the natives who live or depend upon such lands, (B) the scenic, historical, recreational, fish and wildlife, and wilderness values, (C) mineral potential, and (D) other values of such lands.

(2) Such task force shall be composed of representatives from the government of Alaska, the Arctic slope native community, and such offices and bureaus of the Department of the Interior as the Secretary of the Interior deems appropriate, including, but not limited to, the Bureau of Land Management, the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, the United States Geological Survey, and the Bureau of Mines.<sup>1</sup>

(3) The Secretary of the Interior shall submit a report, together with the concurring or dissenting views, if any, of any non-Federal representatives of the task force, of the results of such study to the Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs of the Senate and the House of Representatives within three years after the date of enactment of this title and shall include in such report his recommendations with respect to the value, best use, and appropriate designation of the lands referred to in paragraph (1).

[42 U.S.C. 6505]

#### ANTITRUST PROVISIONS

SEC. 106. Unless otherwise provided by Act of Congress, whenever development leading to production of petroleum is authorized, the provisions of subsections (g), (h), and (i) of section 7430 of title 10, United States Code, shall be deemed applicable to the Secretary of the Interior with respect to rules and regulations, plans of development and amendments thereto, and contracts and operating agreements. All plans and proposals submitted to the Congress

<sup>1</sup>Pursuant to section 10(b) of Public Law 102-285, the "Bureau of Mines" is now known as the "United States Bureau of Mines".

under this title or pursuant to legislation authorizing development leading to production shall contain a report by the Attorney General of the United States on the anticipated effects upon competition of such plans and proposals.

[42 U.S.C. 6506]

#### AUTHORIZATION FOR APPROPRIATIONS

SEC. 107. (a) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of the Interior such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this title.

(b) If the Secretary of the Interior determines that there is an immediate and substantial increase in the need for municipal services and facilities in communities located on or near the reserve as a direct result of the exploration and study activities authorized by this title and that an unfair and excessive financial burden will be incurred by such communities as a result of the increased need for such services and facilities, then he is authorized to assist such communities in meeting the costs of providing increased municipal services and facilities. The Secretary of the Interior shall carry out the provisions of this section through existing Federal programs and he shall consult with the heads of the departments or agencies of the Federal Government concerned with the type of services and facilities for which financial assistance is being made available.

[42 U.S.C. 6507]

---

### NATIONAL PETROLEUM RESERVE IN ALASKA

#### EXCERPT FROM PUBLIC LAW 96-514

##### EXPLORATION OF NATIONAL PETROLEUM RESERVE IN ALASKA

For necessary expenses of carrying out the provisions of section 104 of Public Law 94-258, and for conducting hereafter and with funds appropriated by this Act and by subsequent appropriation Acts, notwithstanding any other provision of law and pursuant to such rules and regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, an expeditious program of competitive leasing of oil and gas in the National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska, \$107,001,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That (1) activities undertaken pursuant to this Act shall include or provide for such conditions, restrictions, and prohibitions as the Secretary deems necessary or appropriate to mitigate reasonably foreseeable and significantly adverse effects on the surface resources of the National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska (the Reserve); (2) the provisions of section 202 and section 603 of the Federal Lands Policy and Management Act of 1976 (90 Stat. 2743) shall not be applicable to the Reserve; (3) the first lease sale shall be conducted within twenty months of the date of enactment of this Act: *Provided*, That the first lease sale shall be conducted only after publication of a final environmental impact statement if such is deemed necessary under the provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4332); (4) the withdrawals established by section 102 of Public Law 94-258 are rescinded for the purposes of the oil and gas leasing program authorized herein; (5) bidding systems used in lease sales shall be

based on bidding systems included in section 205(a)(1) (A) through (H) of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act Amendments of 1978 (92 Stat. 629); (6) lease tracts may encompass identified geological structures; (7) the size of lease tracts may be up to sixty thousand acres, as determined by the Secretary; (8) each lease shall be issued for an initial period of up to ten years, and shall be extended for so long thereafter as oil or gas is produced from the lease in paying quantities, or as drilling or reworking operations, as approved by the Secretary, are conducted thereon; and (9) all receipts from sales, rentals, bonuses, and royalties on leases issued pursuant to this Act shall be paid into the Treasury of the United States: *Provided*, That 50 per centum thereof shall be paid by the Secretary of the Treasury semiannually, as soon as practicable after March 30 and September 30 each year, to the State of Alaska for (a) planning, (b) construction, maintenance, and operation of essential public facilities, and (c) other necessary provisions of public service: *Provided further*, That in the allocation of such funds, the State shall give priority to use by subdivisions of the State most directly or severely impacted by development of oil and gas leased under this Act.

Any agency of the United States and any person authorized by the Secretary may conduct geological and geophysical explorations in the National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska which do not interfere with operations under any contract maintained or granted previously. Any information acquired in such explorations shall be subject to the conditions of 43 U.S.C. 1352(a)(1)(A).

Any action seeking judicial review of the adequacy of any program or site-specific environmental impact statement under section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4332) concerning oil and gas leasing in the National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska shall be barred unless brought in the appropriate District Court within 60 days after notice of the availability of such statement is published in the Federal Register.

The detailed environmental studies and assessments that have been conducted on the exploration program and the comprehensive land-use studies carried out in response to sections 105 (b) and (c) of Public Law 94-258 shall be deemed to have fulfilled the requirements of section 102(2)(c) of the National Environmental Policy Act (Public Law 91-190), with regard to the first two oil and gas lease sales in the National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska: *Provided*, That not more than a total of 2,000,000 acres may be leased in these two sales: *Provided further*, That any exploration or production undertaken pursuant to this section shall be in accordance with section 104(b) of the Naval Petroleum Reserves Production Act of 1976 (90 Stat. 304; 42 U.S.C. 6504).

[42 U.S.C. 6508]

---

---

**TITLE XVIII OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992—OIL  
PIPELINE REGULATORY REFORM**

---

---



**TITLE XVIII OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992—OIL  
PIPELINE REGULATORY REFORM**

[42 U.S.C. 7172 note]

**TITLE XVIII—OIL PIPELINE  
REGULATORY REFORM**

**SEC. 1801. OIL PIPELINE RATEMAKING METHODOLOGY.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission shall issue a final rule which establishes a simplified and generally applicable ratemaking methodology for oil pipelines in accordance with section 1(5) of part I of the Interstate Commerce Act.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The final rule to be issued under subsection (a) may not take effect before the 365th day following the date of the issuance of the rule.

**SEC. 1802. STREAMLINING OF COMMISSION PROCEDURES.**

(a) RULEMAKING.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Commission shall issue a final rule to streamline procedures of the Commission relating to oil pipeline rates in order to avoid unnecessary regulatory costs and delays.

(b) SCOPE OF RULEMAKING.—Issues to be considered in the rulemaking proceeding to be conducted under subsection (a) shall include the following:

(1) Identification of information to be filed with an oil pipeline tariff and the availability to the public of any analysis of such tariff filing performed by the Commission or its staff.

(2) Qualification for standing (including definitions of economic interest) of parties who protest oil pipeline tariff filings or file complaints thereto.

(3) The level of specificity required for a protest or complaint and guidelines for Commission action on the portion of the tariff or rate filing subject to protest or complaint.

(4) An opportunity for the oil pipeline to file a response for the record to an initial protest or complaint.

(5) Identification of specific circumstances under which Commission staff may initiate a protest.

(c) ADDITIONAL PROCEDURAL CHANGES.—In conducting the rulemaking proceeding to carry out subsection (a), the Commission shall identify and transmit to Congress any other procedural changes relating to oil pipeline rates which the Commission determines are necessary to avoid unnecessary regulatory costs and delays and for which additional legislative authority may be necessary.

(d) WITHDRAWAL OF TARIFFS AND COMPLAINTS.—

(1) WITHDRAWAL OF TARIFFS.—If an oil pipeline tariff which is filed under part I of the Interstate Commerce Act and which is subject to investigation is withdrawn—

(A) any proceeding with respect to such tariff shall be terminated;

(B) the previous tariff rate shall be reinstated; and

(C) any amounts collected under the withdrawn tariff rate which are in excess of the previous tariff rate shall be refunded.

(2) WITHDRAWAL OF COMPLAINTS.—If a complaint which is filed under section 13 of the Interstate Commerce Act with respect to an oil pipeline tariff is withdrawn, any proceeding with respect to such complaint shall be terminated.

(e) ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—To the maximum extent practicable, the Commission shall establish appropriate alternative dispute resolution procedures, including required negotiations and voluntary arbitration, early in an oil pipeline rate proceeding as a method preferable to adjudication in resolving disputes relating to the rate. Any proposed rates derived from implementation of such procedures shall be considered by the Commission on an expedited basis for approval.

**SEC. 1803. PROTECTION OF CERTAIN EXISTING RATES.**

(a) RATES DEEMED JUST AND REASONABLE.—Except as provided in subsection (b)—

(1) any rate in effect for the 365-day period ending on the date of the enactment of this Act shall be deemed to be just and reasonable (within the meaning of section 1(5) of the Interstate Commerce Act); and

(2) any rate in effect on the 365th day preceding the date of such enactment shall be deemed to be just and reasonable (within the meaning of such section 1(5)) regardless of whether or not, with respect to such rate, a new rate has been filed with the Commission during such 365-day period;

if the rate in effect, as described in paragraph (1) or (2), has not been subject to protest, investigation, or complaint during such 365-day period.

(b) CHANGED CIRCUMSTANCES.—No person may file a complaint under section 13 of the Interstate Commerce Act against a rate deemed to be just and reasonable under subsection (a) unless—

(1) evidence is presented to the Commission which establishes that a substantial change has occurred after the date of the enactment of this Act—

(A) in the economic circumstances of the oil pipeline which were a basis for the rate; or

(B) in the nature of the services provided which were a basis for the rate; or

(2) the person filing the complaint was under a contractual prohibition against the filing of a complaint which was in effect on the date of enactment of this Act and had been in effect prior to January 1, 1991, provided that a complaint by a party bound by such prohibition is brought within 30 days after the expiration of such prohibition.

If the Commission determines pursuant to a proceeding instituted as a result of a complaint under section 13 of the Interstate Com-

merce Act that the rate is not just and reasonable, the rate shall not be deemed to be just and reasonable. Any tariff reduction or refunds that may result as an outcome of such a complaint shall be prospective from the date of the filing of the complaint.

(c) **LIMITATION REGARDING UNDULY DISCRIMINATORY OR PREFERENTIAL TARIFFS.**—Nothing in this section shall prohibit any aggrieved person from filing a complaint under section 13 or section 15(l) of the Interstate Commerce Act challenging any tariff provision as unduly discriminatory or unduly preferential.

**SEC. 1804. DEFINITIONS.**

For the purposes of this title, the following definitions apply:

(1) **COMMISSION.**—The term “Commission” means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission and, unless the context requires otherwise, includes the Oil Pipeline Board and any other office or component of the Commission to which the functions and authority vested in the Commission under section 402(b) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7172(b)) are delegated.

(2) **OIL PIPELINE.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the term “oil pipeline” means any common carrier (within the meaning of the Interstate Commerce Act) which transports oil by pipeline subject to the functions and authority vested in the Commission under section 402(b) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7172(b)).

(B) **EXCEPTION.**—The term “oil pipeline” does not include the Trans-Alaska Pipeline authorized by the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Authorization Act (43 U.S.C. 1651 et seq.) or any pipeline delivering oil directly or indirectly to the Trans-Alaska Pipeline.

(3) **OIL.**—The term “oil” has the same meaning as is given such term for purposes of the transfer of functions from the Interstate Commerce Commission to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under section 402(b) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7172(b)).

(4) **RATE.**—The term “rate” means all charges that an oil pipeline requires shippers to pay for transportation services.



---

---

**PART B—GAS**

---

---



---

---

**NATURAL GAS ACT**

---

---



## NATURAL GAS ACT

THE ACT OF JUNE 21, 1938, CHAPTER 556

AN ACT To regulate the transportation and sale of natural gas in interstate commerce, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

### NECESSITY FOR REGULATION OF NATURAL GAS COMPANIES

SECTION 1. (a) As disclosed in reports of the Federal Trade Commission made pursuant to Senate Resolution 83 (Seventieth Congress, first session) and other reports made pursuant to the authority of Congress, it is hereby declared that the business of transporting and selling natural gas for ultimate distribution to the public is affected with a public interest, and that Federal regulation in matters relating to the transportation of natural gas and the sale thereof in interstate and foreign commerce is necessary in the public interest.

(b) The provisions of this Act shall apply to the transportation of natural gas in interstate commerce, to the sale in interstate commerce of natural gas for resale for ultimate public consumption for domestic, commercial, industrial, or any other use, and to natural gas companies engaged in such transportation or sale, but shall not apply to any other transportation or sale of natural gas or to the local distribution of natural gas or to the facilities used for such distribution or to the production or gathering of natural gas.

(c) The provisions of this Act shall not apply to any person engaged in or legally authorized to engage in the transportation in interstate commerce or the sale in interstate commerce for resale, of natural gas received by such person from another person within or at the boundary of a State if all the natural gas so received is ultimately consumed within such State, or to any facilities used by such person for such transportation or sale, provided that the rates and service of such person and facilities be subject to regulation by a State commission. The matters exempted from the provisions of this Act by this subsection are hereby declared to be matters primarily of local concern and subject to regulation by the several States. A certification from such State commission to the Federal Power Commission that such State commission has regulatory jurisdiction over rates and service of such person and facilities and is exercising such jurisdiction shall constitute conclusive evidence of such regulatory power or jurisdiction.

(d) The provisions of this Act shall not apply to any person solely by reason of, or with respect to, any sale or transportation of vehicular natural gas if such person is—

(1) not otherwise a natural-gas company; or

(2) subject primarily to regulation by a State commission, whether or not such State commission has, or is exercising, jurisdiction over the sale, sale for resale, or transportation of vehicular natural gas.

[15 U.S.C. 717]

SEC. 2. When used in this Act, unless the context otherwise requires—

(1) “Person” includes an individual or a corporation.

(2) “Corporation” includes any corporation, joint stock company, partnership, association, business trust, organized group of persons, whether incorporated or not, receiver or receivers, trustee or trustees of any of the foregoing, but shall not include municipalities as hereinafter defined.

(3) “Municipality” means a city, county, or other political subdivision or agency of a State.

(4) “State” means a State admitted to the Union, the District of Columbia, and any organized Territory of the United States.

(5) “Natural gas” means either natural gas unmixed, or any mixture of natural and artificial gas.

(6) “Natural-gas company” means a person engaged in the transportation of natural gas in interstate commerce, or the sale in interstate commerce of such gas for resale.

(7) “Interstate commerce” means commerce between any point in a State and any point outside thereof, or between points within the same State but through any place outside thereof, but only insofar as such commerce takes place within the United States.

(8) “State commission” means the regulatory body of the State or municipality having jurisdiction to regulate rates and charges for the sale of natural gas to consumers within the State or municipality.

(9) “Commission” and “Commissioner” means the Federal Power Commission, and a member thereof, respectively.

(10) “Vehicular natural gas” means natural gas that is ultimately used as a fuel in a self-propelled vehicle.

[15 U.S.C. 717a]

#### EXPORTATION OR IMPORTATION OF NATURAL GAS

SEC. 3. (a) After six months from the date on which this act takes effect no person shall export any natural gas from the United States to a foreign country or import any natural gas from a foreign country without first having secured an order of the Commission authorizing it to do so. The Commission shall issue such order upon application, unless, after opportunity for hearing, it finds that the proposed exportation or importation will not be consistent with the public interest. The Commission may by its order grant such application, in whole or in part, with such modification and upon such terms and conditions as the Commission may find necessary or appropriate, and may from time to time, after opportunity for hearing, and for good cause shown, make such supplemental order in the premises as it may find necessary or appropriate.

(b) With respect to natural gas which is imported into the United States from a nation with which there is in effect a free

trade agreement requiring national treatment for trade in natural gas, and with respect to liquefied natural gas—

(1) the importation of such natural gas shall be treated as a “first sale” within the meaning of section 2(21) of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978; and

(2) the Commission shall not, on the basis of national origin, treat any such imported natural gas on an unjust, unreasonable, unduly discriminatory, or preferential basis.

(c) For purposes of subsection (a), the importation of the natural gas referred to in subsection (b), or the exportation of natural gas to a nation with which there is in effect a free trade agreement requiring national treatment for trade in natural gas, shall be deemed to be consistent with the public interest, and applications for such importation or exportation shall be granted without modification or delay.

[15 U.S.C. 717b]

#### RATES AND CHARGES; SCHEDULES; SUSPENSION OF NEW RATES

SEC. 4. (a) All rates and charges made, demanded, or received by any natural-gas company for or in connection with the transportation or sale of natural gas subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission, and all rules and regulations affecting or pertaining to such rates or charges, shall be just and reasonable, and any such rate or charge that is not just and reasonable is hereby declared to be unlawful.

(b) No natural-gas company shall, with respect to any transportation or sale of natural gas subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission, (1) make or grant any undue preference or advantage to any person or subject any person to any undue prejudice or disadvantage, or (2) maintain any unreasonable difference in rates, charges, service, facilities, or in any other respect, either as between localities or as between classes of service.

(c) Under such rules and regulations as the Commission may prescribe, every natural-gas company shall file with the Commission, within such time (not less than sixty days from the date this act takes effect) and in such form as the Commission may designate, and shall keep open in convenient form and place for public inspection, schedules showing all rates and charges for any transportation or sale subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission, and the classifications, practices, and regulations affecting such rates and charges, together with all contracts which in any manner affect or relate to such rates, charges, classifications, and services.

(d) Unless the Commission otherwise orders, no change shall be made by any natural-gas company in any such rate, charge, classification, or service, or in any rule, regulations, or contract relating thereto, except after thirty days' notice to the Commission and to the public. Such notice shall be given by filing with the Commission and keeping open for public inspection new schedules stating plainly the change or changes to be made in the schedule or schedules then in force and the time when the change or changes will go into effect. The Commission, for good cause shown, may allow changes to take effect without requiring the thirty days' notice herein provided for by an order specifying the changes so to

be made and the time when they shall take effect and the manner in which they shall be filed and published.

(e) Whenever any such new schedule is filed the Commission shall have authority, either upon complaint of any State, municipality, State commission, or gas distributing company or upon its own initiative without complaint, at once, and if it so orders, without answer or formal pleading by the natural-gas company, but upon reasonable notice, to enter upon a hearing concerning the lawfulness of such rate, charge, classification, or service; and, pending such hearing and the decision thereon, the Commission, upon filing with such schedules and delivering to the natural-gas company affected thereby a statement in writing of its reasons for such suspension, may suspend the operation of such schedule and defer the use of such rate, charge, classification, or service, but not for a longer period than five months beyond the time when it would otherwise go into effect; and after full hearings, either completed before or after the rate, charge, classification, or service goes into effect, the Commission may make such orders with reference thereto as would be proper in a proceeding initiated after it had become effective. If the proceeding has not been concluded and an order made at the expiration of the suspension period, on motion of the natural-gas company making the filing, the proposed change of rate, charge, classification, or service shall go into effect. Where increased rates or charges are thus made effective, the Commission may, by order, require the natural-gas company to furnish a bond, to be approved by the Commission, to refund any amounts ordered by the Commission, to keep accurate accounts in detail of all amounts received by reason of such increase, specifying by whom and in whose behalf such amounts were paid, and, upon completion of the hearing and decision, to order such natural-gas company to refund, with interest, the portion of such increased rates or charges by its decision found not justified. At any hearing involving a rate or charge sought to be increased, the burden of proof to show that the increased rate or charge is just and reasonable shall be upon the natural-gas company, and the Commission shall give to the hearing and decision of such questions preference over other questions pending before it and decide the same as speedily as possible.

[15 U.S.C. 717c]

FIXING RATE AND CHARGES; DETERMINATION OF COST OF PRODUCTION  
OR TRANSPORTATION

SEC. 5. (a) Whenever the Commission, after a hearing had upon its own motion or upon complaint of any State, municipality, State commission, or gas distributing company, shall find that any rate, charge, or classification demanded, observed, charged, or collected by any natural-gas company in connection with any transportation or sale of natural gas, subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission, or that any rule, regulation, practice, or contract affecting such rate, charge, or classification is unjust, unreasonable, unduly discriminatory, or preferential, the Commission shall determine the just and reasonable rate, charge, classification, rule, regulation, practice, or contract to be thereafter observed and in force, and shall fix the same by order: *Provided, however,* That the Commission shall have no power to order any increase in any rate con-

tained in the currently effective schedule of such natural-gas company on file with the Commission, unless such increase is in accordance with a new schedule filed by such natural-gas company; but the Commission may order a decrease where existing rates are unjust, unduly discriminatory, preferential, otherwise unlawful, or are not the lowest reasonable rates.

(b) The Commission upon its own motion, or upon the request of any State commission, whenever it can do so without prejudice to the efficient and proper conduct of its affairs, may investigate and determine the cost of the production or transportation of natural gas by a natural-gas company in cases where the Commission has no authority to establish a rate governing the transportation or sale of such natural gas.

[15 U.S.C. 717d]

#### ASCERTAINMENT OF COST OF PROPERTY

SEC. 6. (a) The Commission may investigate and ascertain the actual legitimate cost of the property of every natural-gas company, the depreciation therein, and, when found necessary for rate-making purposes, other facts which bear on the determination of such cost or depreciation and the fair value of such property.

(b) Every natural-gas company upon request shall file with the Commission an inventory of all or any part of its property and a statement of the original cost thereof, and shall keep the Commission informed regarding the cost of all additions, betterments, extensions, and new construction.

[15 U.S.C. 717e]

#### EXTENSION OF FACILITIES; ABANDONMENT OF SERVICE

SEC. 7. (a) Whenever the Commission, after notice and opportunity for hearing, finds such action necessary or desirable in the public interest, it may by order direct a natural-gas company to extend or improve its transportation facilities, to establish physical connection of its transportation facilities with the facilities of, and sell natural gas to, any person or municipality engaged or legally authorized to engage in the local distribution of natural or artificial gas to the public, and for such purpose to extend its transportation facilities to communities immediately adjacent to such facilities or to territory served by such natural-gas company, if the Commission finds that no undue burden will be placed upon such natural-gas company thereby: *Provided*, That the Commission shall have no authority to compel the enlargement of transportation facilities for such purposes, or to compel such natural-gas company to establish physical connection or sell natural gas when to do so would impair its ability to render adequate service to its customers.

(b) No natural-gas company shall abandon all or any portion of its facilities subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission, or any service rendered by means of such facilities, without the permission and approval of the Commission first had and obtained, after due hearing, and a finding by the Commission that the available supply of natural gas is depleted to the extent that the continuance of service is unwarranted, or that the present or future public convenience or necessity permit such abandonment.

(c)(1)(A) No natural-gas company or person which will be a natural-gas company upon completion of any proposed construction or extension shall engage in the transportation or sale of natural gas, subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission, or undertake the construction or extension of any facilities therefor, or acquire or operate any such facilities or extensions thereof, unless there is in force with respect to such natural-gas company a certificate of public convenience and necessity issued by the Commission authorizing such acts or operations: *Provided, however,* That if any such natural-gas company or predecessor in interest was bona fide engaged in transportation or sale of natural gas, subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission, on the effective date of this amendatory Act, over the route or routes or within the area for which application is made and has so operated since that time, the Commission shall issue such certificate without requiring further proof that public convenience and necessity will be served by such operation, and without further proceedings, if application for such certificate is made to the Commission within ninety days after the effective date of this amendatory Act. Pending the determination of any such application, the continuance of such operation shall be lawful.

(B) In all other cases the Commission shall set the matter for hearing and shall give such reasonable notice of the hearing thereon to all interested persons as in its judgment may be necessary under rules and regulations to be prescribed by the Commission; and the application shall be decided in accordance with the procedure provided in subsection (e) of this section and such certificate shall be issued or denied accordingly: *Provided, however,* That the Commission may issue a temporary certificate in cases of emergency, to assure maintenance of adequate service or to serve particular customers, without notice or hearing, pending the determination of an application for a certificate, and may by regulation exempt from the requirements of this section temporary acts or operations for which the issuance of a certificate will not be required in the public interest.

(2) The Commission may issue a certificate of public convenience and necessity to a natural-gas company for the transportation in interstate commerce of natural gas used by any person for one or more high-priority uses, as defined, by rule, by the Commission, in the case of—

(A) natural gas sold by the producer to such person; and

(B) natural gas produced by such person.

(d) Application for certificates shall be made in writing to the Commission, be verified under oath, and shall be in such form, contain such information, and notice thereof shall be served upon such interested parties and in such manner as the Commission shall, by regulation require.

(e) Except in the cases governed by the provisos contained in subsection (c)(1) of this section, a certificate shall be issued to any qualified applicant therefor, authorizing the whole or any part of the operation, sale, service, construction, extension, or acquisition covered by the application, if it is found that the applicant is able and willing properly to do the acts and to perform the service proposed and to conform to the provisions of the Act and the requirements, rules, and regulations of the Commission thereunder, and that the proposed service, sale, operation, construction, extension,

or acquisition, to the extent authorized by the certificate, is or will be required by the present or future public convenience and necessity; otherwise such application shall be denied. The Commission shall have the power to attach to the issuance of the certificate and to the exercise of the rights granted thereunder such reasonable terms and conditions as the public convenience and necessity may require.

(f)(1) The Commission, after a hearing had upon its own motion or upon application, may determine the service areas to which each authorization under this section is to be limited. Within such service area as determined by the Commission a natural-gas company may enlarge or extend its facilities for the purpose of supplying increased market demands in such service area without further authorization; and

(2) If the Commission has determined a service area pursuant to this subsection, transportation to ultimate consumers in such service area by the holder of such service area determination, even if across State lines, shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State commission in the State in which the gas is consumed. This section shall not apply to the transportation of natural gas to another natural gas company.

(g) Nothing contained in this section shall be construed as a limitation upon the power of the Commission to grant certificates of public convenience and necessity for service of an area already being served by another natural-gas company.

(h) When any holder of a certificate of public convenience and necessity cannot acquire by contract, or is unable to agree with the owner of property to the compensation to be paid for, the necessity right-of-way to construct, operate, and maintain a pipe line or pipe lines for the transportation of natural gas, and the necessary land or other property, in addition to right-of-way, for the location of compressor stations, pressure apparatus, or other stations or equipment necessary to the proper operation of such pipe line or pipe lines, it may acquire the same by the exercise of the right of eminent domain in the district court of the United States for the district in which such property may be located, or in the State courts. The practice and procedure in any action or proceeding for that purpose in the district court of the United States shall conform as nearly as may be with the practice and procedure in similar action or proceeding in the courts of the State where the property is situated: *Provided*, That the United States district courts shall only have jurisdiction of cases when the amount claimed by the owner of the property to be condemned exceeds \$3,000.

[15 U.S.C. 717f]

#### ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, AND MEMORANDA

SEC. 8. (a) Every natural-gas company shall make, keep, and preserve for such periods, such accounts, records of cost-accounting procedures, correspondence, memoranda, papers, books, and other records as the Commission may by rules and regulations prescribe as necessary or appropriate for purposes of the administration of this act: *Provided, however*, That nothing in this act shall relieve any such natural-gas company from keeping any accounts, memoranda, or records which such natural-gas company may be required

to keep by or under authority of the laws of any State. The Commission may prescribe a system of accounts to be kept by such natural-gas companies, and may classify such natural-gas companies and prescribe a system of accounts for each class. The Commission, after notice and opportunity for hearing, may determine by order the accounts in which particular outlays or receipts shall be entered, charged, or credited. The burden of proof to justify every accounting entry questioned by the Commission shall be on the person making, authorizing, or requiring such entry, and the Commission may suspend a charge or credit pending submission of satisfactory proof in support thereof.

(b) The Commission shall at all times have access to and the right to inspect and examine all accounts, records, and memoranda of natural-gas companies; and it shall be the duty of such natural-gas companies to furnish to the Commission, within such reasonable time as the Commission may order, any information with respect thereto which the Commission may by order require, including copies of maps, contracts, reports of engineers, and other data, records, and papers, and to grant to all agents of the Commission free access to its property and its accounts, records, and memoranda when requested so to do. No member, officer, or employee of the Commission shall divulge any fact or information which may come to his knowledge during the course of examination of books, records, data, or accounts, except insofar as he may be directed by the Commission or by a court.

(c) The books, accounts, memoranda, and records of any person who controls directly or indirectly a natural-gas company subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission and of any other company controlled by such person, insofar as they relate to transactions with or the business of such natural-gas company, shall be subject to examination on the order of the Commission.

[15 U.S.C. 717g]

#### RATES OF DEPRECIATION

SEC. 9. (a) The Commission may, after hearing, require natural-gas companies to carry proper and adequate depreciation and amortization accounts in accordance with such rules, regulations, and forms of account as the Commission may prescribe. The Commission may from time to time ascertain and determine, and by order fix, the proper and adequate rates of depreciation and amortization of the several classes of property of each natural-gas company used or useful in the production, transportation, or sale of natural gas. Each natural-gas company shall conform its depreciation and amortization accounts to the rates so ascertained, determined, and fixed. No natural-gas company subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission shall charge to operating expenses and depreciation or amortization charges on classes of property other than those prescribed by the Commission, or charge with respect to any class of property a percentage of depreciation or amortization other than that prescribed therefor by the Commission. No such natural-gas company shall in any case include in any form under its operating or other expenses any depreciation, amortization, or other charge or expenditure included elsewhere as a depreciation or amortization charge or otherwise under its operating or other ex-

penses. Nothing in this section shall limit the power of a State commission to determine in the exercise of its jurisdiction, with respect to any natural-gas company, the percentage rates of depreciation or amortization to be allowed, as to any class of property of such natural-gas company, or the composite depreciation or amortization rate, for the purpose of determining rates of charges.

(b) The Commission, before prescribing any rules or requirements as to accounts, records, or memoranda, or as to depreciation or amortization rates, shall notify each State commission having jurisdiction with respect to any natural-gas company involved and shall give reasonable opportunity to each such commission to present its views and shall receive and consider such views and recommendations.

[15 U.S.C. 717h]

#### PERIODIC AND SPECIAL REPORTS

SEC. 10. (a) Every natural-gas company shall file with the Commission such annual and other periodic or special reports as the Commission may by rules and regulations or order prescribe as necessary or appropriate to assist the Commission in the proper administration of this act. The Commission may prescribe the manner and form in which such reports shall be made, and require from such natural-gas companies specific answers to all questions upon which the Commission may need information. The Commission may require that such reports shall include, among other things, full information as to assets and liabilities, capitalization, investment and reduction thereof, gross receipts, interest due and paid, depreciation, amortization, and other reserves, cost of facilities, cost of maintenance and operation of facilities for the production, transportation, or sale of natural gas, cost of renewal and replacement of such facilities, transportation, delivery, use, and sale of natural gas. The Commission may require any such natural-gas company to make adequate provision for currently determining such costs and other facts. Such reports shall be made under oath unless the Commission otherwise specifies.

(b) It shall be unlawful for any natural-gas company willfully to hinder, delay, or obstruct the making, filing, or keeping of any information, document, report, memorandum, record, or account required to be made, filed, or kept under this act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder.

[15 U.S.C. 717i]

#### STATE COMPACTS; REPORTS ON

SEC. 11. (a) In case two or more States propose to the Congress compacts dealing with the conservation, production, transportation, or distribution of natural gas it shall be the duty of the Commission to assemble pertinent information relative to the matters covered in any such proposed compact, to make public and to report to the Congress information so obtained, together with such recommendations for further legislation as may appear to be appropriate or necessary to carry out the purposes of such proposed compact and to aid in the conservation of natural-gas resources within the United States and in the orderly, equitable, and economic production, transportation, and distribution of natural gas.

(b) It shall be the duty of the Commission to assemble and keep current pertinent information relative to the effect and operation of any compact between two or more States heretofore or hereafter approved by the Congress, to make such information public, and to report to the Congress, from time to time, the information so obtained together with such recommendations as may appear to be appropriate or necessary to promote the purposes of such compact.

(c) In carrying out the purposes of this act, the Commission shall, so far as practicable, avail itself of the services, records, reports, and information of the executive departments and other agencies of the Government, and the President may, from time to time, direct that such services and facilities be made available to the Commission.

[15 U.S.C. 717j]

#### OFFICIALS DEALING IN SECURITIES

SEC. 12. It shall be unlawful for any officer or director of any natural-gas company to receive for his own benefit, directly or indirectly, any money or thing of value in respect to the negotiation, hypothecation, or sale by such natural-gas company of any security issued, or to be issued, by such natural-gas company, or to share in any of the proceeds thereof, or to participate in the making or paying of any dividends, other than liquidating dividends, of such natural-gas company from any funds properly included in capital account.

[15 U.S.C. 717k]

#### COMPLAINTS

SEC. 13. Any State, municipality, or State commission complaining of anything done or omitted to be done by any natural-gas company in contravention of the provisions of this act may apply to the Commission by petition, which shall briefly state the facts, whereupon a statement of the complaint thus made shall be forwarded by the Commission to such natural-gas company, which shall be called upon to satisfy the complaint or to answer the same in writing within a reasonable time to be specified by the Commission.

[15 U.S.C. 717l]

#### INVESTIGATIONS BY COMMISSION; ATTENDANCE OF WITNESSES; DEPOSITIONS

SEC. 14. (a) The Commission may investigate any facts, conditions, practices, or matters which it may find necessary or proper in order to determine whether any person has violated or is about to violate any provision of this act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder, or to aid in the enforcement of the provisions of this act or in prescribing rules or regulations thereunder, or in obtaining information to serve as a basis for recommending further legislation to the Congress. The Commission may permit any person to file with it a statement in writing, under oath or otherwise, as it shall determine, as to any or all facts and circumstances concerning a matter which may be the subject of investigation. The Commission, in its discretion, may publish in the manner author-

ized by section 312 of the Federal Power Act, and make available to State commissions and municipalities, information concerning any such matter.

(b) The Commission may, after hearing, determine the adequacy or inadequacy of the gas reserves held or controlled by any natural-gas company, or by anyone on its behalf, including its owned or leased properties or royalty contracts; and may also, after hearing, determine the propriety and reasonableness of the inclusion in operating expenses, capital, or surplus of all delay rentals or other forms of rental or compensation for unoperated lands and leases. For the purposes of such determinations, the Commission may require any natural-gas company to file with the Commission true copies of all its lease and royalty agreements with respect to such gas reserves.

(c) For the purpose of any investigation or any other proceeding under this act, any member of the Commission, or any officer designated by it, is empowered to administer oaths and affirmations, subpoena witnesses, compel their attendance, take evidence, and require the production of any books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, contracts, agreements, or other records which the Commission finds relevant or material to the inquiry. Such attendance of witnesses and the production of any such records may be required from any place in the United States or at any designated place of hearing. Witnesses summoned by the Commission to appear before it shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States.

(d) In case of contumacy by, or refusal to obey a subpoena issued to, any person, the Commission may invoke the aid of any court of the United States within the jurisdiction of which such investigation or proceeding is carried on, or where such person resides or carries on business in requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, contracts, agreements, and other records. Such court may issue an order requiring such person to appear before the Commission or member or officer designated by the Commission, there to produce records, if so ordered, or to give testimony touching the matter under investigation or in question; and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof. All process in any such case may be served in the judicial district whereof such person is an inhabitant or wherever he may be found or may be doing business. Any person who willfully shall fail or refuse to attend and testify or to answer any lawful inquiry to produce books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, contracts, agreements, or other records, if in his or its power so to do, in obedience to the subpoena of the Commission, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be subject to a fine of not more than \$1,000 or to imprisonment for a term of not more than one year, or both.

(e) The testimony of any witness may be taken at the instance of a party, in any proceeding or investigation pending before the Commission, by deposition at any time after the proceeding is at issue. The Commission may also order testimony to be taken by deposition in any proceeding or investigation pending before it at any stage of such proceeding or investigation. Such depositions may be taken before any person authorized to administer oaths not

being of counsel or attorney to either of the parties, nor interested in the proceeding or investigation. Reasonable notice must first be given in writing by the party or his attorney proposing to take such deposition to the opposite party or his attorney of record, as either may be nearest, which notice shall state the name of the witness and the time and place of the taking of his deposition. Any person may be compelled to appear and depose, and to produce documentary evidence, in the same manner as witnesses may be compelled to appear and testify and produce documentary evidence before the Commission, as hereinbefore provided. Such testimony shall be reduced to writing by the person taking deposition, or under his direction, and shall, after it has been reduced to writing, be subscribed by the deponent.

(f) If a witness whose testimony may be desired to be taken by deposition be in a foreign country, the deposition may be taken before an officer or person designated by the Commission, or agreed upon by the parties by stipulation in writing to be filed with the Commission. All depositions must be promptly filed with the Commission.

(g) Witnesses whose depositions are taken as authorized in this act, and the person or officer taking the same, shall be entitled to the same fees as are paid for like services in the courts of the United States.

[15 U.S.C. 717m]

#### HEARINGS; RULES OF PROCEDURE

SEC. 15. (a) Hearings under this act may be held before the Commission, any member or members thereof, or any representative of the Commission designated by it, and appropriate records thereof shall be kept. In any proceeding before it, the Commission in accordance with such rules and regulations as it may prescribe, may admit as a party any interested State, State commission, municipality or any representative of interested consumers or security holders, or any competitor of a party to such proceeding, or any other person whose participation in the proceeding may be in the public interest.

(b) All hearings, investigations, and proceedings under this act shall be governed by rules of practice and procedure to be adopted by the Commission, and in the conduct thereof the technical rules of evidence need not be applied. No informality in any hearing, investigation, or proceeding or in the manner of taking testimony shall invalidate any order, decision, rule, or regulation issued under the authority of this act.

[15 U.S.C. 717n]

#### ADMINISTRATION POWERS OF COMMISSION; RULES, REGULATIONS, AND ORDERS

SEC. 16. The Commission shall have power to perform any and all acts, and to prescribe, issue, make, amend, and rescind such orders, rules, and regulations as it may find necessary or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this act. Among other things, such rules and regulations may define accounting, technical, and trade terms used in this act; and may prescribe the form or forms of all statements, declarations, applications, and reports to be filed with

the Commission, the information which they shall contain, and the time within which they shall be filed. Unless a different date is specified therein, rules and regulations of the Commission shall be effective thirty days after publication in the manner which the Commission shall prescribe. Orders of the Commission shall be effective on the date and in the manner which the Commission shall prescribe. For the purposes of its rules and regulations, the Commission may classify persons and matters within its jurisdiction and prescribe different requirements for different classes of persons or matters. All rules and regulations of the Commission shall be filed with its secretary and shall be kept open in convenient form for public inspection and examination during reasonable business hours.

[15 U.S.C. 717o]

#### USE OF JOINT BOARDS; COOPERATION WITH STATE COMMISSIONS

SEC. 17. (a) The Commission may refer any matter arising in the administration of this act to a board to be composed of a member or members, as determined by the Commission, from the State or each of the States affected or to be affected by such matter. Any such board shall be vested with the same power and be subject to the same duties and liabilities as in the case of a member of the Commission when designated by the Commission to hold any hearings. The action of such board shall have such force and effect and its proceedings shall be conducted in such manner as the Commission shall by regulations prescribe. The Board shall be appointed by the Commission from persons nominated by the State commission of each State affected, or by the Governor of such State if there is no State commission. Each State affected shall be entitled to the same number of representatives on the board unless the nominating power of such State waives such right. The Commission shall have discretion to reject the nominee from any State, but shall thereupon invite a new nomination from that State. The members of a board shall receive such allowances for expenses as the Commission shall provide. The Commission may, when in its discretion sufficient reason exists therefor, revoke any reference to such a board.

(b) The Commission may confer with any State commission regarding rate structures, costs, accounts, charges, practices, classifications, and regulations of natural-gas companies; and the Commission is authorized, under such rules and regulations as it shall prescribe, to hold joint hearings with any State commission in connection with any matter with respect to which the Commission is authorized to act. The Commission is authorized in the administration of this act to avail itself of such cooperation, services, records, and facilities as may be afforded by any State commission.

(c) The Commission shall make available to the several State commissions such information and reports as may be of assistance in State regulation of natural-gas companies. Whenever the Commission can do so without prejudice to the efficient and proper conduct of its affairs, it may, upon request from a State commission, make available to such State commission as witnesses any of its trained rate, valuation, or other experts, subject to reimbursement of the compensation and traveling expenses of such witnesses. All

sums collected hereunder shall be credited to the appropriation from which the amounts were expended in carrying out the provisions of this subsection.

[15 U.S.C. 717p]

#### APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES

SEC. 18. The Commission is authorized to appoint and fix the compensation of such officers, attorneys, examiners, and experts as may be necessary for carrying out its functions under this act, without regard to the provisions of other laws applicable to the employment and compensation of officers and employees of the United States; and the Commission may, subject to civil-service laws, appoint such other officers and employees as are necessary for carrying out such functions and fix their salaries in accordance with the Classification Act of 1923, as amended.

[15 U.S.C. 717q]

#### REHEARING; COURT REVIEW OF ORDERS

SEC. 19. (a) Any person, State, municipality, or State commission aggrieved by an order issued by the Commission in a proceeding under this act to which such person, State, municipality, or State commission is a party may apply for a rehearing within thirty days after the issuance of such order. The application for rehearing shall set forth specifically the ground or grounds upon which such application is based. Upon such application the Commission shall have power to grant or deny rehearing or to abrogate or modify its order without further hearing. Unless the Commission acts upon the application for rehearing within thirty days after it is filed, such application may be deemed to have been denied. No proceeding to review any order of the Commission shall be brought by any person unless such person shall have made application to the Commission for a rehearing thereon. Until the record in a proceeding shall have been filed in a court of appeals, as provided in subsection (b), the Commission may at any time, upon reasonable notice and in such manner as it shall deem proper, modify or set aside, in whole or in part, any finding or order made or issued by it under the provisions of this Act.

(b) Any party to a proceeding under this act aggrieved by an order issued by the Commission in such proceeding may obtain a review of such order in the circuit court of appeals of the United States for any circuit wherein the natural gas company to which the order relates is located or has its principal place of business, or in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia, by filing in such court, within sixty days after the order of the Commission upon the application for rehearing, a written petition praying that the order of the Commission be modified or set aside in whole or in part. A copy of such petition shall forthwith be transmitted by the clerk of the court to any member of the Commission and thereupon the Commission shall file with the court the record upon which the order complained of was entered, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. Upon the filing of such petition such court shall have jurisdiction, which upon the filing of the record with it shall be exclusive, to affirm, modify, or set aside such order in whole or in part. No objection to the

order of the Commission shall be considered by the court unless such objection shall have been urged before the Commission in the application for rehearing unless there is reasonable ground for failure to do so. The finding of the Commission as to the facts, if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive. If any party shall apply to the court for leave to adduce additional evidence, and shall show to the satisfaction of the court that such additional evidence is material and that there were reasonable grounds for failure to adduce such evidence in the proceedings before the Commission, the court may order such additional evidence to be taken before the Commission and to be adduced upon the hearing in such manner and upon such terms and conditions as to the court may seem proper. The Commission may modify its findings as to the facts by reason of the additional evidence to taken, and it shall file with the court such modified or new findings, which if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive, and its recommendation, if any, for the modification or setting aside of the original order. The judgment and decree of the court, affirming, modifying, or setting aside, in whole or in part, any such order of the Commission, shall be final, subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon certiorari or certification as provided in [former] sections 239 and 240 of the Judicial Code, as amended (U.S.C., title 28, sec. 1254).

(c) The filing of an application for rehearing under subsection (a) shall not, unless specifically ordered by the Commission, operate as a stay of the Commission's order. The commencement of proceedings under subsection (b) of this section shall not, unless specifically ordered by the court, operate as a stay of the Commission's order.

[15 U.S.C. 717r]

#### ENFORCEMENT OF ACT; REGULATIONS AND ORDERS

SEC. 20. (a) Whenever it shall appear to the Commission that any person is engaged or about to engage in any acts or practices which constitute or will constitute a violation of the provisions of this act, or of any rule, regulation, or order thereunder, it may in its discretion bring an action in the proper district court of the United States, the District Court of the United States for the District of Columbia, or the United States courts of any Territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, to enjoin such acts or practices and to enforce compliance with this act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder, and upon a proper showing a permanent or temporary injunction or decree or restraining order shall be granted without bond. The Commission may transmit such evidence as may be available concerning such acts or practices or concerning apparent violations of the Federal anti-trust laws to the Attorney General, who, in his discretion, may institute the necessary criminal proceedings.

(b) Upon application of the Commission the district courts of the United States, the District Court of the United States for the District of Columbia, and the United States courts of any Territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States shall have jurisdiction to issue writs of mandamus commanding any per-

son to comply with the provisions of this act or any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission thereunder.

(c) The Commission may employ such attorneys as it finds necessary for proper legal aid and service of the Commission or its members in the conduct of their work, or for proper representation of the public interest in investigations made by it, or cases or proceedings pending before it, whether at the Commission's own instance or upon complaint, or to appear for or represent the Commission in any case in court; and the expenses of such employment shall be paid out of the appropriation for the Commission.

[15 U.S.C. 717s]

#### GENERAL PENALTIES

SEC. 21. (a) Any person who willfully and knowingly does or causes or suffers to be done any act, matter, or thing in this act prohibited or declared to be unlawful, or who willfully and knowingly omits or fails to do any act, matter, or thing in this act required to be done, or willfully and knowingly causes or suffers such omission or failure, shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than \$5,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or both.

(b) Any person who willfully and knowingly violates any rule, regulation, restriction, condition, or order made or imposed by the Commission under authority of this act, shall, in addition to any other penalties provided by law, be punished upon conviction thereof by a fine of not exceeding \$500 for each and every day during which such offense occurs.

[15 U.S.C. 717t]

#### JURISDICTION OF OFFENSES; ENFORCEMENT OF LIABILITIES AND DUTIES

SEC. 22. The District Courts of the United States, the District Court of the United States for the District of Columbia, and the United States courts of any Territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States shall have exclusive jurisdiction of violations of this act or the rules, regulations, and orders thereunder, and of all suits in equity and actions at law, brought to enforce any liability or duty created by, or to enjoin any violation of, this act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder. Any criminal proceeding shall be brought in the district wherein any act or transaction constituting the violation occurred. Any suit or action to enforce any liability or duty created by, or to enjoin any violation of, this act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder may be brought in any such district or in the district wherein the defendant is an inhabitant, and process in such cases may be served wherever the defendant may be found. Judgments and decrees so rendered shall be subject to review as provided in [former] sections 128 and 240 of the Judicial Code, as amended (U.S.C., title 28, secs. 225 and 347). No costs shall be assessed against the Commission in any judicial proceeding by or against the Commission under this act.

[15 U.S.C. 717u]

## SEPARABILITY OF PROVISIONS

SEC. 23. If any provision of this act, or the application of such provision to any person or circumstance, shall be held invalid, the remainder of the act, and the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

[15 U.S.C. 717v]

SEC. 24. This act may be cited as the "Natural Gas Act."

[15 U.S.C. 717w]

NOTE.—Executive Order 10485: Providing for the performance of certain functions heretofore performed by the President with respect to electric power and natural gas facilities located on the borders of the United States states:

Whereas section 202(e) of the Federal Power Act, as amended, 49 Stat. 847 (16 U.S.C. 824a(e)), requires any person desiring to transmit any electric energy from the United States to a foreign country to obtain an order of the Federal Power Commission authorizing it to do so; and

Whereas section 3 of the Natural Gas Act, 52 Stat. 822 (15 U.S.C. 717b), requires any person desiring to export any natural gas from the United States to a foreign country or to import any natural gas from a foreign country to the United States to obtain an order from the Federal Power Commission authorizing it to do so; and

Whereas the proper conduct of the foreign relations of the United States requires that executive permission be obtained for the construction and maintenance at the borders of the United States of facilities for the exportation or importation of electric energy and natural gas; and

Whereas it is desirable to provide a systematic method in connection with the issuance and signing of permits for such purposes:

Now, Therefore, by virtue of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and commander in Chief of the armed forces of the United States, it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. (a) The Federal Power Commission is hereby designated and empowered to perform the following-described functions:

(1) To receive all applications for permits for the construction, operation, maintenance, or connection, at the borders of the United States, of facilities for the transmission of electric energy between the United States and a foreign country.

(2) To receive all applications for permits for the construction, operation, maintenance, or connection, at the borders of the United States, of facilities for the exportation or importation of natural gas to or from a foreign country.



---

---

**NATURAL GAS POLICY ACT OF 1978**

---

---



# NATURAL GAS POLICY ACT OF 1978

PUBLIC LAW 95-621

AN ACT For the relief of Joe Cortina of Tampa, Florida.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

[Private relief matter relating to Joe Cortina not shown.]

## SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the “Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978”.

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Sec. 1. Short title; table of contents.  
Sec. 2. Definitions.

【TITLE I—Repealed by Public Law 101-60】

【TITLE II—Repealed by Public Law 100-42】

### TITLE III—ADDITIONAL AUTHORITIES AND REQUIREMENTS

#### Subtitle A—Emergency Authorities

Sec. 301. Declaration of Emergency.  
Sec. 302. Emergency purchase authority.  
Sec. 303. Emergency allocation authority.  
Sec. 304. Miscellaneous provisions.

#### Subtitle B—Other Authorities and Requirements

Sec. 311. Authorization of certain sales and transportation.  
Sec. 312. Assignment of contractual rights to receive surplus natural gas.  
Sec. 313. Effect of certain natural gas prices on indefinite price escalator clauses.  
Sec. 314. Clauses prohibiting certain sales, transportation, and commingling.  
Sec. 315. Filing of contracts and agreements.

### TITLE IV—NATURAL GAS CURTAILMENT POLICIES

Sec. 401. Natural gas for essential agricultural uses.  
Sec. 402. Natural gas for essential industrial process and feedstock uses.  
Sec. 403. Establishment and implementation of agricultural and industrial priorities.<sup>1</sup>  
Sec. 404. Limitation on revoking or amending certain pre-1969 certificates of public convenience and necessity.

### TITLE V—ADMINISTRATION, ENFORCEMENT, AND REVIEW

Sec. 501. General rulemaking authority.  
Sec. 502. Administrative procedure.  
【Sec. 503. Repealed by Public Law 101-60】  
Sec. 504. Enforcement.  
Sec. 505. Intervention.  
Sec. 506. Judicial review.

<sup>1</sup>Does not conform to the section heading.

【Sec. 507. Repealed by Public Law 102-558.】

Sec. 508. Technical amendment.

TITLE VI—COORDINATION WITH THE NATURAL GAS ACT; EFFECT ON STATE LAWS<sup>1</sup>

Sec. 601. Coordination with the Natural Gas Act.

Sec. 602. Effect on State laws.

[15 U.S.C. 3301 note]

**SEC. 2. DEFINITIONS.**

For purposes of this Act—

(1) **NATURAL GAS.**—The term “natural gas” means either natural gas unmixed, or any mixture of natural and artificial gas.

(2) **WELL.**—The term “well” means any well for the discovery or production of natural gas, crude oil, or both.

(3) **NEW WELL.**—The term “new well” means any well—

(A) the surface drilling of which began on or after February 19, 1977; or

(B) the depth of which was increased, by means of drilling on or after February 19, 1977, to a completion location which is located at least 1,000 feet below the depth of the deepest completion location of such well attained before February 19, 1977.

(4) **OLD WELL.**—The term “old well” means any well other than a new well.

(5) **MARKER WELL.**—

(A) **GENERAL RULE.**—The term “marker well” means any well from which natural gas was produced in commercial quantities at any time after January 1, 1970, and before April 20, 1977

(B) **NEW WELLS.**—The term “marker well” does not include any new well under paragraph (3)(A) but includes any new well under paragraph (3)(B) if such well qualifies as a marker well under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(6) **RESERVOIR.**—The term “reservoir” means any producible natural accumulation of natural gas, crude oil, or both, confined—

(A) by impermeable rock or water barriers and characterized by a single natural pressure system; or

(B) by lithologic or structural barriers which prevent pressure communication.

(7) **COMPLETION LOCATION.**—

(A) **GENERAL RULE.**—The term “completion location” means any subsurface location from which natural gas is being or has been produced in commercial quantities.

(B) **MARKER WELL.**—The term “completion location”, when used with reference to any marker well, means any subsurface location from which natural gas was produced from such well in commercial quantities after January 1, 1970, and before April 20, 1977.

(8) **PRORATION UNIT.**—The term “proration unit” means—

<sup>1</sup> Does not conform to the title heading.

(A) any portion of a reservoir, as designated by the State or Federal agency having regulatory jurisdiction with respect to production from such reservoir, which will be effectively and efficiently drained by a single well;

(B) any drilling unit, production unit, or comparable arrangement, designated or recognized by the State or Federal agency having jurisdiction with respect to production from the reservoir, to describe that portion of such reservoir which will be effectively and efficiently drained by a single well; or

(C) if such portion of a reservoir, unit, or comparable arrangement is not specifically provided for by State law or by any action of any State or Federal agency having regulatory jurisdiction with respect to production from such reservoir, any voluntary unit agreement or other comparable arrangement applied, under local custom or practice within the locale in which such reservoir is situated, for the purpose of describing the portion of a reservoir which may be effectively and efficiently drained by a single well.

(9) NEW LEASE.—The term “new lease”, when used with respect to the Outer Continental Shelf, means a lease, entered into on or after April 20, 1977, of submerged acreage.

(10) OLD LEASE.—The term “old lease”, when used with respect to the Outer Continental Shelf, means any lease other than a new lease.

(11) NEW CONTRACT.—The term “new contract” means any contract, entered into on or after the date of the enactment of this Act, for the first sale of natural gas which was not previously subject to an existing contract.

(12) ROLLOVER CONTRACT.—The term “rollover contract” means any contract, entered into on or after the date of the enactment of this Act, for the first sale of natural gas that was previously subject to an existing contract which expired at the end of a fixed term (not including any extension thereof taking effect on or after such date of enactment) specified by the provisions of such existing contract, as such contract was in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act, whether or not there is an identity of parties or terms with those of such existing contract.

(13) EXISTING CONTRACT.—The term “existing contract” means any contract for the first sale of natural gas in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act.

(14) SUCCESSOR TO AN EXISTING CONTRACT.—The term “successor to an existing contract” means any contract, other than a rollover contract, entered into on or after the date of the enactment of this Act, for the first sale of natural gas which was previously subject to an existing contract, whether or not there is an identity of parties or terms with those of such existing contract.

(15) INTERSTATE PIPELINE.—The term “interstate pipeline” means any person engaged in natural gas transportation subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act.

(16) INTRASTATE PIPELINE.—The term “intrastate pipeline” means any person engaged in natural gas transportation (not including gathering) which is not subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act (other than any such pipeline which is not subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission solely by reason of section 1(c) of the Natural Gas Act).

(17) LOCAL DISTRIBUTION COMPANY.—The term “local distribution company” means any person, other than any interstate pipeline or any intrastate pipeline, engaged in the transportation, or local distribution, of natural gas and the sale of natural gas for ultimate consumption.

(18) COMMITTED OR DEDICATED TO INTERSTATE COMMERCE.—

(A) GENERAL RULE.—The term “committed or dedicated to interstate commerce”, when used with respect to natural gas, means—

(i) natural gas which is from the Outer Continental Shelf; and

(ii) natural gas which, if sold, would be required to be sold in interstate commerce (within the meaning of the Natural Gas Act) under the terms of any contract, any certificate under the Natural Gas Act, or any provision of such Act.

(B) EXCLUSION.—Such term does not apply with respect to—

(i) natural gas sold in interstate commerce (within the meaning of the Natural Gas Act)—

(I) under section 6 of the Emergency Natural Gas Act of 1977;

(II) under any limited term certificate, granted pursuant to section 7 of the Natural Gas Act, which contains a pregrant of abandonment of service for such natural gas;

(III) under any emergency regulation under the second proviso of section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act; or

(IV) to the user by the producer and transported under any certificate, granted pursuant to section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act, if such certificate was specifically granted for the transportation of that natural gas for such user;

(ii) natural gas for which abandonment of service was granted before the date of enactment of this Act under section 7 of the Natural Gas Act; and

(iii) natural gas which, but for this clause, would be committed or dedicated to interstate commerce under subparagraph (A)(ii) by reason of the action of any person (including any successor in interest thereof, other than by means of any reversion of a leasehold interest), if on May 31, 1978—

(I) neither that person, nor any affiliate thereof, had any right to explore for, develop, produce, or sell such natural gas; and

(II) such natural gas was not being sold in interstate commerce (within the meaning of the Natural Gas Act) for resale (other than any sale described in clause (i) (I), (II), or (III)).

(19) CERTIFICATED NATURAL GAS.—The term “certificated natural gas” means natural gas transported by any interstate pipeline in a facility for which there is in effect a certificate issued under section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act. Such term does not include natural gas sold to the user by the producer and transported pursuant to a certificate which is specifically issued under section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act for the transportation of that natural gas, for such user unless such natural gas is used for the generation of electricity.

(20) SALE.—The term “sale” means any sale, exchange, or other transfer for value.

(21) FIRST SALE.—

(A) GENERAL RULE.—The term “first sale” means any sale of any volume of natural gas—

- (i) to any interstate pipeline or intrastate pipeline;
- (ii) to any local distribution company;
- (iii) to any person for use by such person;
- (iv) which precedes any sale described in clauses

(i), (ii), or (iii); and

(v) which precedes or follows any sale described in clauses (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) and is defined by the Commission as a first sale in order to prevent circumvention of any maximum lawful price established under this Act.

(B) CERTAIN SALES NOT INCLUDED.—Clauses (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) of subparagraph (A) shall not include the sale of any volume of natural gas by any interstate pipeline, intrastate pipeline, or local distribution company, or any affiliate thereof, unless such sale is attributable to volumes of natural gas produced by such interstate pipeline, intrastate pipeline, or local distribution company, or any affiliate thereof.

(22) DELIVER.—The term “deliver” when used with respect to any first sale of natural gas, means the physical delivery from the seller; except that in the case of the sale of proven reserves in place to any interstate pipeline, any intrastate pipeline, any local distribution company, or any user of such natural gas, such term means the transfer of title to such reserves.

(23) CERTIFICATE.—The term “certificate”, when used with respect to the Natural Gas Act, means a certificate of public convenience and necessity issued under such Act.

(24) COMMISSION.—The term “Commission” means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(25) FEDERAL AGENCY.—The term “Federal agency” has the same meaning as given such term in section 105 of title 5, United States Code.

(26) PERSON.—The term “person” includes the United States, any State, and any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality of the foregoing.

(27) **AFFILIATE.**—The term “affiliate”, when used in relation to any person, means other person which controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such person.

(28) **ELECTRIC UTILITY.**—The term “electric utility” means any person to the extent such person is engaged in the business of the generation of electricity and sale, directly or indirectly, of electricity to the public.

(29) **MCF.**—The term “Mcf”, when used with respect to natural gas, means 1,000 cubic feet of natural gas measured at a pressure of 14.73 pounds per square inch (absolute) and a temperature of 60 degrees Fahrenheit.

(30) **BTU.**—The term “Btu” means British thermal unit.

(31) **MONTH.**—The term “month” means a calendar month.

(32) **MILE.**—The term “mile” means a statute mile of 5,280 feet.

(33) **UNITED STATES.**—The term “United States” means the several States and includes the Outer Continental Shelf.

(34) **STATE.**—The term “State” means each of the several States and the District of Columbia.

(35) **OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF.**—The term “Outer Continental Shelf” has the same meaning as such term has under section 2(a) of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331(a)).

(36) **PRUDHOE BAY UNIT OF ALASKA.**—The term “Prudhoe Bay Unit of Alaska” means the geographic area subject to the voluntary unit agreement approved by the Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources of the State of Alaska on June 2, 1977, and referred to as the “affected area” in Conservation Order No. 145 of the Alaska Oil and Gas Conservation Committee, Division of Oil and Gas Conservation, Department of Natural Resources of the State of Alaska, as such order was in effect on June 1, 1977, and determined without regard to any adjustments in the description of the affected area permitted to be made under such order.

(37) **ANTITRUST LAWS.**—The term “Federal antitrust laws” means the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12, 13, 14–19, 20, 21, 22–27), the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 41 et seq.), sections 73 and 74 of the Wilson Tariff Act (15 U.S.C. 8–9), and the Act of June 19, 1936, chapter 592 (15 U.S.C. 13, 13a, 13b, and 21a).

[TITLE I—Repealed by Public Law 101-60]

[TITLE II—Repealed by Public Law 100-42]

### TITLE III—ADDITIONAL AUTHORITIES AND REQUIREMENTS

#### Subtitle A—Emergency Authority

##### SEC. 301. DECLARATION OF EMERGENCY.

(a) PRESIDENTIAL DECLARATION.—The President may declare a natural gas supply emergency (or extend a previously declared emergency) if he finds that—

(1) a severe natural gas shortage, endangering the supply of natural gas for high-priority uses, exists or is imminent in the United States or in any region thereof; and

(2) the exercise of authorities under section 302 or section 303 is reasonably necessary, having exhausted other alternatives to the maximum extent practicable, to assist in meeting natural gas requirements for such high-priority uses.

(b) LIMITATION.—

(1) EXPIRATION.—Any declaration of a natural gas supply emergency (or extension thereof) under subsection (a), shall terminate at the earlier of—

(A) the date of which the President finds that any shortage described in subsection (a) does not exist or is not imminent; or

(B) 120 days after the date of such declaration of emergency (or extension thereof).

(2) EXTENSIONS.—Nothing in this subsection shall prohibit the President from extending, under subsection (a), any emergency (or extension thereof), previously declared under subsection (a), upon the expiration of such declaration of emergency (or extension thereof) under paragraph (1)(B).

[15 U.S.C. 3361]

##### SEC. 302. EMERGENCY PURCHASE AUTHORITY.

(a) PRESIDENTIAL AUTHORIZATION.—During any natural gas supply emergency declared under section 301, the President may, by rule or order, authorize any interstate pipeline or local distribution company served by any interstate pipeline to contract, upon such terms and conditions as the President determines to be appropriate (including provisions respecting fair and equitable prices), for the purchase of emergency supplies of natural gas—

(1) from any producer of natural gas (other than a producer who is affiliated with the purchaser, as determined by the President) if—

(A) such natural gas is not produced from the Outer Continental Shelf; and

(B) the sale or transportation of such natural gas was not pursuant to a certificate issued under the Natural Gas Act immediately before the date on which such contract was entered into; or

(2) from any intrastate pipeline, local distribution company, or other person (other than an interstate pipeline or a producer of natural gas).

(b) **CONTRACT DURATION.**—The duration of any contract authorized under subsection (a) may not exceed 4 months. The preceding sentence shall not prohibit the President from authorizing under subsection (a) a renewal of any contract, previously authorized under such subsection, following the expiration of such contract.

(c) **RELATED TRANSPORTATION AND FACILITIES.**—The President may, by order, require any pipeline to transport natural gas, and to construct and operate such facilities for the transportation of natural gas, as he determines necessary to carry out any contract authorized under subsection (a). The costs of any construction or transportation ordered under this subsection shall be paid by the purchaser of natural gas under the contract with respect to which such order is issued. No order to transport natural gas under this subsection shall require any pipeline to transport natural gas in excess of such pipeline's available capacity.

(d) **MAINTENANCE OF ADEQUATE RECORDS.**—The Commission shall require any interstate pipeline or local distribution company contracting under the authority of this section for natural gas to maintain and make available full and adequate records concerning transactions under this section, including records of the volumes of natural gas purchased under the authority of this section and the rates and charges for purchase and receipt of such natural gas.

(e) **SPECIAL LIMITATION.**—No sale under any emergency purchase contract under this section for emergency supplies of natural gas for sale and delivery from any intrastate pipeline which is operating under court supervision as of January 1, 1977, may take effect unless the court approves.

[15 U.S.C. 3362]

**SEC. 303. EMERGENCY ALLOCATION AUTHORITY.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In order to assist in meeting natural gas requirements for high-priority uses of natural gas during any natural gas supply emergency declared under section 301, the President may, by order, allocate supplies of natural gas under subsections (b), (c), and (d) to—

- (1) any interstate pipeline;
- (2) any local distribution company—
  - (A) which is served by any interstate pipeline;
  - (B) which is providing natural gas only for high-priority uses; and
  - (C) which is in need of deliveries of natural gas to assist in meeting natural gas requirements for high-priority uses of natural gas; and
- (3) any person for meeting requirements of high-priority uses of natural gas.

(b) **ALLOCATION OF CERTAIN BOILER FUEL GAS.**—

(1) **REQUIRED FINDING.**—The President shall not allocate supplies of natural gas under this subsection unless he finds that—

- (A) to the maximum extent practicable, emergency purchase authority under section 302 has been utilized to

assist in meeting natural gas requirements for high-priority uses of natural gas;

(B) emergency purchases of natural gas supplies under section 302 are not likely to satisfy the natural gas requirements for such high-priority uses;

(C) the exercise of authority under this subsection is reasonably necessary to assist in meeting natural gas requirements for such high-priority uses; and

(D) any interstate pipeline or local distribution company receiving such natural gas has ordered the termination of all deliveries of natural gas for other than high-priority uses and attempted to the maximum extent practicable to terminate such deliveries.

(2) ALLOCATION AUTHORITY.—Subject to paragraph (1), in order to assist in meeting natural gas requirements for high-priority uses of natural gas, the President may, by order, allocate supplies of natural gas the use of which has been prohibited by the President pursuant to authority under section 607 of the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978 (relating to the use of natural gas as a boiler fuel during any natural gas supply emergency).

(c) ALLOCATION OF GENERAL PIPELINE SUPPLY.—

(1) REQUIRED FINDINGS.—The President shall not allocate supplies of natural gas under this subsection unless he finds that—

(A) to the maximum extent practicable, allocation of supplies of natural gas under subsection (b) has been utilized to assist in meeting natural gas requirements for high-priority uses of natural gas;

(B) the exercise of such authority is not likely to satisfy the natural gas requirements for such high-priority uses;

(C) the exercise of authority under this subsection is reasonably necessary to assist in meeting natural gas requirements for such high-priority uses;

(D) any interstate pipeline or local distribution company receiving such natural gas has ordered the termination of all deliveries of natural gas for other than high-priority uses and attempted to the maximum extent practicable to terminate such deliveries.

(E) such allocation will not create, for the interstate pipeline delivering certificated natural gas, a supply shortage which will cause such pipeline to be unable to meet the natural gas requirements for high-priority uses of natural gas served, directly or indirectly, by such pipeline; and

(F) such allocation will not result in a disproportionate share of deliveries and resulting curtailments of natural gas being experienced by such interstate pipeline when compared to deliveries and resulting curtailments which are experienced as a result of orders issued under this subsection applicable to other interstate pipelines (as determined by the President).

(2) REQUIRED NOTIFICATION FROM STATE.—

(A) NOTIFICATION.—The President shall not allocate supplies of natural gas under this subsection unless he is notified by the Governor of any State that—

(i) a shortage of natural gas supplies available to such State exists or is imminent;

(ii) such shortage or imminent shortage endangers the supply of natural gas for high-priority uses in such State; and

(iii) the exercise of authority under State law is inadequate to protect high-priority uses of natural gas in such State from an interruption in natural gas supplies.

(3) BASIS OF FINDING.—To the maximum extent practicable, the governor shall submit, together with any notification under subparagraph (A), information upon which he has based his finding under such subparagraph, including—

(i) volumes of natural gas required to meet the natural gas requirements for high-priority uses of natural gas in such State;

(ii) information received from persons in the business of producing, selling, transporting, or delivering natural gas in such State as to the volumes of natural gas supplies available to such State;

(iii) information on the authority under State law which will be exercised to protect high-priority uses; and

(iv) such other information which the president requests or which the Governor determines appropriate to apprise the President of emergency deliveries and transportation of interstate natural gas needed by such State.

(4) ALLOCATION AUTHORITY.—Subject to paragraphs (1), (2), and (5) in order to assist in meeting natural gas requirements for high-priority uses of natural gas, the President may, by order, allocate supplies of certificated natural gas from any interstate pipeline.

(5) CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVE FUEL AVAILABILITY.—In issuing any order under this subsection the President shall consider the relative availability of alternative fuel to natural gas users supplied by the interstate pipeline ordered to make deliveries pursuant to this subsection.

(d) ALLOCATION OF USER-OWNED GAS.—

(1) REQUIRED FINDING.—The President shall not allocate supplies of natural gas under this subsection unless he finds that—

(A) to the maximum extent practicable, allocation of supplies of natural gas under subsection (c) has been utilized to assist in meeting natural gas requirements for high-priority uses of natural gas;

(B) the exercise of such authority is not likely to satisfy the natural gas requirements for such high-priority uses;

(C) the exercise of authority under this subsection is reasonably necessary to assist in meeting natural gas requirements for such high-priority uses;

(D) any interstate pipeline or local distribution company receiving such natural gas has ordered the termi-

nation of all deliveries of natural gas for other than high-priority uses and attempted to the maximum extent practicable to terminate such deliveries; and

(E) such allocation will not create, for the person who owns and would otherwise use such natural gas, a supply shortage which will cause such person to be unable to satisfy such person's natural gas requirements for high-priority uses.

(2) ALLOCATION AUTHORITY.—Subject to paragraphs (1) and (3), in order to assist in meeting natural gas requirements for high-priority uses of natural gas, the President may, by order, allocate supplies of natural gas which would be certificated natural gas but for the second sentence of section 2(19).

(3) CONSIDERATION OF ECONOMIC FEASIBILITY OF ALTERNATIVE FUELS.—In issuing any order under this subsection, the President shall consider the economic feasibility of alternative fuels available to the user which owned the natural gas subject to an order under this subsection.

(e) LIMITATION.—No order may be issued under this section unless the President determines that such order will not require transportation of natural gas by any pipeline in excess of its available transportation capacity.

(f) INDUSTRY ASSISTANCE.—The President may request that representatives of pipelines, local distribution companies, and other persons meet and provide assistance to the President in carrying out his authority under this section.

(g) COMPENSATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the parties to any order issued under subsection (b), (c), (d), or (h) fail to agree upon the terms of compensation for natural gas deliveries or transportation required pursuant to such order, the President, after a hearing held either before or after such order takes effect, shall, by supplemental order, prescribe the amount of compensation to be paid for such deliveries or transportation and for any other expenses incurred in delivering or transporting natural gas.

(2) CALCULATION OF COMPENSATION FOR CERTAIN BOILER FUEL NATURAL GAS.—For purposes of any supplemental order under paragraph (1) with respect to emergency deliveries pursuant to subsection (b), the President shall calculate the amount of compensation—

(A) for supplies of natural gas based upon the amount required to make whole the user subject to the prohibition order, but in no event may such compensation exceed just compensation prescribed in section 607 of the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978; and

(B) for transportation, storage, delivery, and other services, based upon reasonable costs, as determined by the President.

(3) COMPENSATION FOR OTHER NATURAL GAS ALLOCATED.—For the purpose of any supplemental order under paragraph (1), if the party making emergency deliveries pursuant to subsection (c) or (d)—

(A) indicates a preference for compensation in kind, the President shall direct that compensation in kind be provided as expeditiously as practicable;

(B) indicates a preference for compensation, or the President determines that, notwithstanding paragraph (A) of this subsection, any portion thereof cannot practicably be compensated in kind, the President shall calculate the amount of compensation—

(i) for supplies of natural gas, based upon the amount required to make the pipeline and its local distribution companies whole, in the case of any order under subsection (c), or to make the user from whom natural gas is allocated whole, in the case of any order under subsection (d), including any amount actually paid by such pipeline and its local distribution companies or such user for volumes of natural gas or higher cost synthetic gas acquired to replace natural gas subject to an order under subsection (c) or (d); and

(ii) for transportation, storage, delivery, and other services, based upon reasonable costs, as determined by the President. Compensation received by an interstate pipeline under this subsection shall be credited to the account of any local distribution company served by that pipeline to the extent ordered by the President to make such local distribution company whole.

(h) RELATED TRANSPORTATION AND FACILITIES.—The President may, by order, require any pipeline to transport natural gas, and to construct and operate such facilities for the transportation of natural gas, as he determines necessary to carry out any order under subsection (b), (c), or (d). Compensation for the costs of any construction or transportation ordered under this subsection shall be determined under subsection (g) and shall be paid by the person to whom supplies of natural gas are ordered allocated under this section.

(i) MONITORING.—In order to effect the purposes of this subtitle, the President shall monitor the operation of any order made pursuant to this section to assure that natural gas delivered pursuant to this section is applied to high-priority uses only.

(j) COMMISSION STUDY.—Not later than June 1, 1979, the Commission shall prepare and submit to the Congress a report regarding whether authority, to allocate natural gas, which is not otherwise subject to allocation under this subtitle, is likely to be necessary to meet high-priority uses.

(k) DEFINITION OF HIGH-PRIORITY USE.—For purposes of this section, the term “high-priority use” means any—

- (1) use of natural gas in a residence;
- (2) use of natural gas in a commercial establishment in amounts less than 50 Mcf on a peak day; or
- (3) any use of natural gas the curtailment of which the President determines would endanger life, health, or maintenance of physical property.

[15 U.S.C. 3363]

#### SEC. 304. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

(a) INFORMATION.—

(1) OBTAINING OF INFORMATION.—In order to obtain information to carry out his authority under this subtitle, the President may—

(A) sign and issue subpoenas for the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, records, papers, and other documents;

(B) require any person, by general or special order, to submit answers in writing to interrogatories, requests for reports or for other information, and such answers shall be made within such reasonable period, and under oath or otherwise, as the President may determine; and

(C) secure, upon request, any information from any Federal agency.

(2) ENFORCEMENT OF SUBPOENAS AND ORDERS.—The appropriate United States district court may, upon petition of the Attorney General at the request of the President, in the case of refusal to obey a subpoena or order of the President issued under this subsection, issue an order requiring compliance therewith, and any failure to obey an order of the court may be punished by the court as a contempt thereof.

(b) REPORTING OF PRICES AND VOLUMES.—In issuing any order under section 302 or 303, the President shall require that the prices and volumes of natural gas delivered, transported, or contracted for pursuant to such order shall be reported to him on a weekly basis. Such reports shall be made available to the Congress.

(c) PRESIDENTIAL REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—The President shall report to the Congress, not later than 90 days following the termination under section 301(b) of any declaration of a natural gas supply emergency (or extension thereof) under section 301(a), respecting the exercise of authority under section 301, 302, 303, or this section.

(d) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITIES.—The President may delegate all or any portion of the authority granted to him under section 301, 302, 303, or this section to such Federal officers or agencies as he determines appropriate, and may authorize such redelegation as may be appropriate. Except with respect to section 552 of title 5 of the United States Code, any Federal officer or agency to which authority is delegated or redelegated under this subsection shall be subject only to such procedural requirements respecting the exercise of such authority as the President would be subject to if such authority were not so delegated.

(e) ANTITRUST PROTECTIONS.—

(1) DEFENSES.—There shall be available as a defense for any person to civil or criminal action brought for violation of the Federal antitrust laws (or any similar law of any State) with respect to any action taken, or meeting held, pursuant to any order of the President under section 303 (b), (c), (d), or (i), or any meeting held pursuant to a request of the President under section 303(g), if—

(A) such action was taken or meeting held solely for the purpose of complying with the President's request or order;

(B) such action was not taken for the purpose of injuring competition; and

(C) any such meeting complied with the requirements of paragraph (2).

Persons interposing the defense provided by this subsection shall have the burden of proof, except that the burden shall be on the person against whom the defense is asserted with respect to whether the actions were taken for the purpose of injuring competition.

(2) REQUIREMENTS OF MEETINGS.—With respect to any meeting held pursuant to a request by the President under section 303(g) or pursuant to an order under section 303—

(A) there shall be present at such meeting a full-time Federal employee designated for such purposes by the Attorney General;

(B) a full and complete record of such meeting shall be taken and deposited, together with any agreements resulting therefrom, with the Attorney General, who shall make it available for public inspection and copying;

(C) the Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission shall have the opportunity to participate from the beginning in the development and carrying out of agreements and actions under section 303, in order to propose any alternative which would avoid or overcome, to the greatest extent practicable, possible anticompetitive effects while achieving substantially the purposes of section 303 and any order thereunder; and

(D) such other procedures as may be specified by the President in such request or order shall be complied with.

(f) EFFECTS ON CERTAIN CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS.—There shall be available as a defense to any action brought for breach of contract under Federal or State Law arising out of any act or omission that such act was taken or that such omission occurred for purposes of complying with any order issued under section 303.

(g) PREEMPTION.—Any order issued pursuant to this title shall preempt any provision of any program for the allocation, emergency delivery, transportation, or purchase of natural gas established by any State or local government if such program is in conflict with any such order.

[15 U.S.C. 3364]

## **Subtitle B—Other Authorities and Requirements**

### **SEC. 311. AUTHORIZATION OF CERTAIN SALES AND TRANSPORTATION.**

(a) COMMISSION APPROVAL OF TRANSPORTATION.—

(1) INTERSTATE PIPELINES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Commission may, by rule or order, authorize any interstate pipeline to transport natural gas on behalf of—

(i) any intrastate pipeline; and

(ii) any local distribution company.

(B) JUST AND REASONABLE RATES.—The rates and charges of any interstate pipeline with respect to any transportation authorized under subparagraph (A) shall be just and reasonable (within the meaning of the Natural Gas Act).

(2) INTRASTATE PIPELINES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Commission may, by rule or order, authorize any intrastate pipeline to transport natural gas on behalf of—

- (i) any intrastate pipeline; and
- (ii) any local distribution company served by any interstate pipeline.

(B) RATES AND CHARGES.—

(i) MAXIMUM FAIR AND EQUITABLE PRICE.—The rates and charges of any intrastate pipeline with respect to any transportation authorized under subparagraph (A), including any amount computed in accordance with the rule prescribed under clause (ii), shall be fair and equitable and may not exceed an amount which is reasonably comparable to the rates and charges which interstate pipelines would be permitted to charge for providing similar transportation service.

(ii) COMMISSION RULE.—The Commission shall, by rule, establish the method for calculating an amount necessary to—

(I) reasonably compensate any intrastate pipeline for expenses incurred by the pipeline and associated with the providing of any gathering, treatment, processing, transportation, delivery, or similar service provided by such pipeline in connection with any transportation of natural gas authorized under subparagraph (A); and

(II) provide an opportunity for such pipeline to earn a reasonable profit on such services.

(b) COMMISSION APPROVAL OF SALES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commission may, by rule or order, authorize any intrastate pipeline to sell natural gas to—

- (A) any interstate pipeline; and
- (B) any local distribution company served by any interstate pipeline.

(2) RATES AND CHARGES.—

(A) MAXIMUM FAIR AND EQUITABLE PRICE.—The rates and charges of any intrastate pipeline with respect to any sale of natural gas authorized under paragraph (1) shall be fair and equitable and may not exceed the sum of—

- (i) such intrastate pipeline's weighted average acquisition cost of natural gas;
- (ii) an amount, computed in accordance with the rule prescribed under subparagraph (B); and
- (iii) any adjustment permitted under subparagraph (C).

(B) COMMISSION RULE.—The Commission shall, by rule, establish the method for calculating an amount necessary to—

- (i) reasonably compensate any intrastate pipeline for expenses incurred by the pipeline and associated with the providing of any gathering, treatment, processing, transportation, or delivery service provided by such pipeline in connection with any sale of natural gas authorized under paragraph (1); and

(ii) provide an opportunity for such pipeline to earn a reasonable profit on such services.

(C) ADJUSTMENT.—

(i) APPLICATION.—This subparagraph shall apply in any case in which, in order to deliver any volume of natural gas pursuant to any sale authorized under paragraph (1), any intrastate pipeline acquires quantities of natural gas under any existing contract, if—

(I) such intrastate pipeline acquires any volume of natural gas under such contract in excess of that which such pipeline would otherwise have acquired; and

(II) the price paid for such additional volume of natural gas acquired under such contract is greater than such pipeline's weighted average acquisition cost of natural gas, computed without regard to the acquisition of such additional volume of natural gas.

(ii) COMMISSION ADJUSTMENT.—In any case to which this subparagraph applies, the Commission shall permit an adjustment to the maximum fair and equitable price provided under subparagraph (A) to increase the revenue to the intrastate pipeline under such sale by an amount determined by the Commission to be adequate to offset the additional cost incurred by such pipeline due to any increase in such pipeline's weighted average acquisition cost of natural gas.

(3) LIMITATION.—

(A) TWO-YEAR DURATION.—No authorization of any sale (or any extension thereof) under paragraph (1) may be for a period exceeding two years.

(B) EXTENSION.—Any authorization of any sale under paragraph (1), and any extension of any such authorization under this subparagraph, may be extended by the Commission if such extension satisfies the requirements of this subsection.

(4) ADEQUACY OF SERVICE TO INTRASTATE CUSTOMERS.—Any sale authorized under paragraph (1) shall be subject to interruption to the extent that natural gas subject to such sale is required to enable the intrastate pipeline involved to provide adequate service to such pipeline's customers at the time of such sale.

(5) PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) AFFIDAVIT.—Any application for authorization of any sale under paragraph (1) shall be accompanied by an affidavit filed by the intrastate pipeline involved and setting forth—

(i) the identity of the interstate pipeline or local distribution company involved;

(ii) each point of delivery of the natural gas from the intrastate pipeline;

(iii) the estimated total and daily volumes of natural gas subject to such sale;

(iv) the price or prices of such volumes; and

(v) such other information as the Commission may, by rule, require.

(B) VERIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE.—Any application for authorization of any sale under paragraph (1) shall be accompanied by a statement by the intrastate pipeline involved verifying by oath or affirmation that such sale, if authorized, would comply with all requirements applicable to such sale under this subsection and all terms and conditions established, by rule or order, by the Commission and applicable to such sale.

(6) TERMINATION OF SALES.—

(A) HEARING.—Upon complaint of any interested person, or upon the Commission's own motion, the Commission shall, after affording an opportunity for oral presentation of views and arguments, terminate any sale authorized under paragraph (1) if the Commission determines—

(i) such termination is required to enable the intrastate pipeline involved to provide adequate service to the customers of such pipeline at the time of such sale;

(ii) such sale involves the sale of natural gas acquired by the intrastate pipeline involved solely or primarily for the purpose of resale of such natural gas pursuant to a sale authorized under paragraph (1);

(iii) such sale violates any requirement of this subsection or any term or condition established, by rule or order, by the Commission and applicable to such sale; or

(iv) such sale circumvents or violates any provision of this Act.

(B) SUSPENSION PENDING HEARING.—Prior to any hearing or determination required under subparagraph (A), upon complaint of any interested person or upon the Commission's own motion, the Commission may suspend any sale authorized under paragraph (1) if the Commission finds that it is likely that the determinations described in subparagraph (A) will be made following the hearing required under subparagraph (A).

(C) DETERMINATION.—The determination of whether any interruption of any sale authorized under paragraph (1) is required under subparagraph (A)(i) shall be made by the Commission without regard to the character of the use of natural gas by any customer of the intrastate pipeline involved.

(D) STATE INTERVENTION.—Any interested State may intervene as a matter of right in any proceeding before the Commission relating to any determination under this section.

(7) DISAPPROVAL OF APPLICATION.—The Commission shall disapprove any application for authorization of any sale under paragraph (1) if the Commission determines—

(A) such sale would impair the ability of the intrastate pipeline involved to provide adequate service to its customers at the time of such sale (without regard to the character of the use of natural gas by such customer);

(B) such sale would involve the sale of natural gas acquired by the intrastate pipeline involved solely or primarily for the purpose of resale of such natural gas pursuant to a sale authorized under paragraph (1);

(C) such sale would violate any requirement of this subsection or any term or condition established, by rule or order, by the Commission and applicable to such sale; or

(D) such sale would circumvent or violate any provision of this Act.

(c) **TERMS AND CONDITIONS.**—Any authorization granted under this section shall be under such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe.

[15 U.S.C. 3371]

**SEC. 312. ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACTUAL RIGHTS TO RECEIVE SURPLUS NATURAL GAS.**

(a) **AUTHORIZATION OF ASSIGNMENTS.**—The Commission may, by rule or order, authorize any intrastate pipeline to assign, without compensation, to any interstate pipeline or local distribution company all or any portion of such intrastate pipeline's right to receive surplus natural gas at any first sale, upon such terms and conditions as the Commission determines appropriate.

(b) **EFFECT OF AUTHORIZATION UNDER SUBSECTION (a).**—For the effect of an authorization under subsection (a), see section 601 (relating to the coordination of this Act with the Natural Gas Act).

(c) **SURPLUS NATURAL GAS.**—For purposes of this section, the term "surplus natural gas" means any natural gas, which is determined, by the State agency having regulatory jurisdiction over the intrastate pipeline which would be entitled to receive such natural gas in the absence of any assignment<sup>1</sup> to exceed the then current demands on such pipeline for natural gas.

[15 U.S.C. 3372]

**SEC. 313. EFFECT OF CERTAIN NATURAL GAS PRICES ON INDEFINITE PRICE ESCALATOR CLAUSES.**

(a) **HIGH-COST NATURAL GAS.**—No price paid in any first sale of high-cost natural gas (as defined in section 107(c), as such section was in effect on January 1, 1989) may be taken into account in applying any indefinite price escalator clause (as defined in section 105(b)(3)(B), as such section was in effect on January 1, 1989) with respect to any first sale of any natural gas other than high-cost natural gas (as defined in section 107(c), as such section was in effect on January 1, 1989).

(b) **OTHER TRANSACTIONS.**—No price paid—

(1) in any sale authorized under section 302(a), or

(2) pursuant to any order issued under section 303 (b), (c),

(d), or (g),

may be taken into account in applying any indefinite price escalator clause (as defined in section 105(b)(3)(B), as such section was in effect on January 1, 1989).

[15 U.S.C. 3373]

<sup>1</sup> So in law. Probably should have a comma.

**SEC. 314. CLAUSES PROHIBITING CERTAIN SALES, TRANSPORTATION, AND COMMINGLING.**

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Any provision of any contract for the first sale of natural gas is hereby declared against public policy and unenforceable with respect to any natural gas covered by this Act if such provision—

(1) prohibits the commingling of natural gas subject to such contract with natural gas subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under the provisions of the Natural Gas Act;

(2) prohibits the sale of any natural gas subject to such contract to, or transportation of any such natural gas by, any person subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act, or otherwise prohibits the sale or transportation in interstate commerce (within the meaning of the Natural Gas Act) of natural gas subject to such contract; or

(3) terminates, or grants any party the option to terminate, any obligation under any such contract as a result of such commingling, sale, or transportation.

(b) **NATURAL GAS COVERED BY THIS ACT.**—For purposes of subsection (a), the term “natural gas covered by this Act” means—

(1) natural gas which is not committed or dedicated to interstate commerce as of the day before the date of the enactment of this Act;

(2) natural gas, the sale in interstate commerce of which—

(A) is authorized under section 302(a) or 311(b); or

(B) is pursuant to an assignment under section 312(a);

and

(3) natural gas, the transportation in interstate commerce of which is—

(A) pursuant to any order under section 302(c) or section 303 (b), (c), (d), or (h); or

(B) authorized by the Commission under section 311(a).

[15 U.S.C. 3374]

**SEC. 315. FILING OF CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS.**

The Commission may, by rule or order, require any first sale purchaser of natural gas under a new contract, a successor to an existing contract, or a rollover contract to file with the Commission a copy of such contract, together with all ancillary agreements and any existing contract applicable to such natural gas.

[15 U.S.C. 3375]

## TITLE IV—NATURAL GAS CURTAILMENT POLICIES

**SEC. 401. NATURAL GAS FOR ESSENTIAL AGRICULTURAL USES.<sup>1</sup>**

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Energy shall prescribe

<sup>1</sup>Section 273 of the Energy Security Act provides as follows:

NATURAL GAS PRIORITIES

SEC. 273. For the purposes of section 401 of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-621), the term “essential agricultural use” shall—

Continued

and make effective a rule, which may be amended from time to time, which provides that, notwithstanding any other provision of law (other than subsection (b)) and to the maximum extent practicable, no curtailment plan of an interstate pipeline may provide for curtailment of deliveries of natural gas for any essential agricultural use, unless such curtailment—

(1) does not reduce the quantity of natural gas delivered for such use below the use requirement specified in subsection (c); or

(2) is necessary in order to meet the requirements of high-priority users.

(b) CURTAILMENT PRIORITY NOT APPLICABLE IF ALTERNATIVE FUEL AVAILABLE.—If the Commission, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, determines, by rule or order, that use of a fuel (other than natural gas) is economically practicable and that the fuel is reasonably available as an alternative for any agricultural use of natural gas, the provisions of subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to any curtailment of deliveries for such use.

(c) DETERMINATION OF ESSENTIAL AGRICULTURAL USE REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary of Agriculture shall certify to the Secretary of Energy and the Commission the natural gas requirements (expressed either as volumes or percentages of use) of persons (or classes thereof) for essential agricultural uses in order to meet the requirements of full food and fiber production.

(d) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY OF AGRICULTURE TO INTERVENE.—The Secretary of Agriculture may intervene as a matter of right in any proceeding before the Commission which is conducted in connection with implementing the requirements of the rule prescribed under subsection (a).

(e) LIMITATION.—The Secretary of Agriculture may not exercise any authority under this section for the purpose of restricting the production of any crop.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) ESSENTIAL AGRICULTURAL USE.—The term “essential agricultural use”, when used with respect to natural gas, means any use of natural gas—

(A) for agricultural production, natural fiber production natural fiber processing, food processing, food quality maintenance, irrigation pumping, crop drying, or

(B) as a process fuel of feedstock in the production of fertilizer, agricultural chemicals, animal feed, or food, which the Secretary of Agriculture determines is necessary for full food and fiber production.

(2) HIGH-PRIORITY USER.—The term “high-priority user” means any person who—

(A) uses natural gas in a residence;

(1) include use of natural gas in sugar refining for production of alcohol;

(2) include use of natural gas for agricultural production on set-aside acreage or acreage diverted from the production of a commodity (as provided under the Agricultural Act of 1949) to be devoted to the production of any commodity for conversion into alcohol or hydrocarbons for use as motor fuel or other fuels; and

(3) for the 5-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, include use of natural gas in the distillation of fuel-grade alcohol from food grains or other biomass by facilities in existence on the date of the enactment of this Act which do not have the installed capability to burn coal lawfully.

(B) uses natural gas in a commercial establishment in amounts of less than 50 Mcf on a peak day;

(C) uses natural gas in any school, hospital, or similar institution; or

(D) uses natural gas in any other use the curtailment of which the Secretary of Energy determines would endanger life, health, or maintenance of physical property.

[15 U.S.C. 3391]

**SEC. 402. NATURAL GAS FOR ESSENTIAL INDUSTRIAL PROCESS AND FEEDSTOCK USES.**

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—The Secretary of Energy shall prescribe and make effective a rule which provides that, notwithstanding any other provision of law (other than subsection (b)) and to the maximum extent practicable, no interstate pipeline may curtail deliveries of natural gas for any essential industrial process or feedstock use, unless such curtailment—

(1) does not reduce the quantity of natural gas delivered for such use below the use requirement specified in subsection (c);

(2) is necessary in order to meet the requirements of high-priority users; or

(3) is necessary in order to meet the requirements for essential agricultural uses of natural gas for which curtailment priority is established under section 401.

(b) **CURTAILMENT PRIORITY APPLICABLE ONLY IF ALTERNATIVE FUEL NOT AVAILABLE.**—The provisions of subsection (a) shall apply with respect to any curtailment of deliveries for any essential industrial process or feedstock use only if the Commission determines that use of a fuel (other than natural gas) is not economically practicable and that no fuel is reasonably available as an alternative for such use.

(c) **DETERMINATION OF ESSENTIAL INDUSTRIAL USE REQUIREMENTS.**—The Secretary of Energy shall determine and certify to the Commission the natural gas requirements (expressed either as volumes or percentages of use) of persons (or classes thereof) for essential industrial process and feedstock uses (other than those referred to in section 401(f)(1)(B)).

(d) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this section—

(1) **ESSENTIAL INDUSTRIAL PROCESS OR FEEDSTOCK USE.**—The term “essential industrial process or feedstock use” means any use of natural gas in an industrial process or as a feedstock which the Secretary determines is essential.

(2) **HIGH-PRIORITY USER.**—The term “high-priority user” has the same meaning as given such term in section 401(f)(2).

[15 U.S.C. 3392]

**SEC. 403. ESTABLISHMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF PRIORITIES.**

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT OF PRIORITIES.**—The Secretary of Energy shall prescribe the rules under sections 401 and 402 pursuant to his authority under the Department of Energy Organization Act to establish and review priorities for curtailments under the Natural Gas Act.

(b) **IMPLEMENTATION OF PRIORITIES.**—The Commission shall implement the rules prescribed under sections 401 and 402 pursuant to its authority under the Department of Energy Organization

Act to establish, review, and enforce curtailments under the Natural Gas Act.

[15 U.S.C. 3393]

**SEC. 404. LIMITATION ON REVOKING OR AMENDING CERTAIN PRE-1969 CERTIFICATES OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY.**

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—The Commission may not, during the 10-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, revoke or amend any certificate of public convenience and necessity issued before January 1, 1969, under section 7 of the Natural Gas Act for the transportation of natural gas owned by any electric utility except upon the application of the person to whom such certificate was issued.

(b) **COMMISSION CURTAILMENT AUTHORITY.**—The limitation under subsection (a) shall not affect the authority of the Commission to enforce any curtailment of deliveries of natural gas under the Natural Gas Act.

[15 U.S.C. 3394]

**TITLE V—ADMINISTRATION, ENFORCEMENT,  
AND REVIEW**

**SEC. 501. GENERAL RULEMAKING AUTHORITY.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Except where expressly provided otherwise, the Commission shall administer this Act. The Commission, or any other Federal officer or agency in which any function under this Act is vested or delegated, is authorized to perform any and all acts (including any appropriate enforcement activity), and to prescribe, issue, amend, and rescind such rules and orders as it may find necessary or appropriate to carry out its functions under this Act.

(b) **AUTHORITY TO DEFINE TERMS.**—Except where otherwise expressly provided, the Commission is authorized to define, by rule, accounting, technical, and trade terms used in this Act. Any such definition shall be consistent with the definitions set forth in this Act.

[15 U.S.C. 3411]

**SEC. 502. ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE.**

(a) **ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE ACT.**—Subject to subsection (b), the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, shall apply to any rule or order issued under this Act having the applicability and effect of a rule as defined in section 551(4) of title 5, United States Code; except that sections 554, 556, and 557 of such title 5 shall not apply to any order under such section 301, 302, or 303.

(b) **OPPORTUNITY FOR ORAL PRESENTATIONS.**—To the maximum extent practicable, an opportunity for oral presentation of data, views, and arguments shall be afforded with respect to any proposed rule or order described in subsection (a) (other than an order under section 301, 302, or 303). To the maximum extent practicable, such opportunity shall be afforded before the effective date of such rule or order. Such opportunity shall be afforded no later than 30 days after such date in the case of a waiver of the entire comment period under section 553(d)(3) of title 5, United States

Code, and no later than 45 days after such date in all other cases. A transcript shall be made of any such oral presentation.

(c) ADJUSTMENTS.—The Commission or any other Federal officer or agency authorized to issue rules or orders described in subsection (a) (other than an order under section 301, 302, or 303) shall, by rule, provide for the making of such adjustments, consistent with the other purposes of this Act, as may be necessary to prevent special hardship, inequity, or an unfair distribution of burdens. Such rule shall establish procedures which are available to any person for the purpose of seeking an interpretation, modification, or rescission of, exception to, or exemption from, such applicable rules or orders. If any person is aggrieved or adversely affected by the denial of a request for adjustment under the preceding sentence, such person may request a review of such denial by the officer or agency and may obtain judicial review in accordance with section 506 when such denial becomes final. The officer or agency shall, by rule, establish procedures, including an opportunity for oral presentation of data, views, and arguments, for considering requests for adjustment under this subsection.

[15 U.S.C. 3412]

**[Section 503 repealed by P.L. 101-60.]**

**SEC. 504. ENFORCEMENT.**

(a) GENERAL RULE.—It shall be unlawful for any person to violate any provision of this Act or any rule or order under this Act.

(b) CIVIL ENFORCEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), whenever it appears to the Commission that any person is engaged or about to engage in any act or practice which constitutes or will constitute a violation of any provision of this Act, or of any rule or order thereunder, the Commission may bring an action in the District Court of the United States for the District of Columbia or any other appropriate district court of the United States to enjoin such act or practice and to enforce compliance with this Act, or any rule or order thereunder.

(2) ENFORCEMENT OF EMERGENCY ORDERS.—Whenever it appears to the President that any person has engaged, is engaged, or is about to engage in acts or practices constituting a violation of any order under section 302 or any order or supplemental order issued under section 303, the President may bring a civil action in any appropriate district court of the United States to enjoin such acts or practices.

(4)<sup>1</sup> RELIEF AVAILABLE.—In any action under paragraph (1) or (2), the court shall, upon a proper showing, issue a temporary restraining order or preliminary or permanent injunction without bond. In any such action, the court may also issue a mandatory injunction commanding any person to comply with any applicable provision of law, rule, or order, or ordering such other legal or equitable relief as the court determines appropriate, including refund or restitution.

(5) CRIMINAL REFERRAL.—The Commission may transmit such evidence as may be available concerning any acts or prac-

<sup>1</sup> Paragraph (3) was repealed by P.L. 101-60.

tices constituting any possible violations of the Federal anti-trust laws to the Attorney General who may institute appropriate criminal proceedings.

(6) CIVIL PENALTIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any person who knowingly violates any provision of this Act, or any provision of any rule or order under this Act, shall be subject to—

(i) except as provided in clause (ii) a civil penalty, which the Commission may assess, of not more than \$5,000 for any one violation; and

(ii) a civil penalty, which the President may assess, of not more than \$25,000, in the case of any violation of an order under section 302 or an order or supplemental order under section 303.

(B) DEFINITION OF KNOWING.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term “knowing” means the having of—

(i) actual knowledge; or

(ii) the constructive knowledge deemed to be possessed by a reasonable individual who acts under similar circumstances.

(C) EACH DAY SEPARATE VIOLATION.—For purposes of this paragraph, in the case of a continuing violation, each day of violation shall constitute a separate violation.

(D) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—No person shall be subject to any civil penalty under this paragraph with respect to any violation occurring more than 3 years before the date on which such person is provided notice of the proposed penalty under subparagraph (E). The preceding sentence shall not apply in any case in which an untrue statement of material fact was made to the Commission or a State or Federal agency by, or acquiesced to by, the violator with respect to the acts or omissions constituting such violation, or if there was omitted a material fact necessary in order to make any statement made by, or acquiesced to by, the violator with respect to such acts or omissions not misleading in light of circumstances under such statement was made.

(E) ASSESSED BY COMMISSION.—Before assessing any civil penalty under this paragraph, the Commission shall provide to such person notice of the proposed penalty. Following receipt of notice of the proposed penalty by such person, the Commission shall, by order, assess such penalty.

(F) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—If the civil penalty has not been paid within 60 calendar days after the assessment order has been made under subparagraph (E), the Commission shall institute an action in the appropriate district court of the United States for an order affirming the assessment of the civil penalty. The court shall have authority to review de novo the law and the facts involved, and shall have jurisdiction to enter a judgment enforcing, modifying, and enforcing as so modified, or setting aside in whole or in part, such assessment.

(c) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—

(1) VIOLATIONS OF ACT.—Except in the case of violations covered under paragraph (3), any person who knowingly and willfully violates any provision of this Act shall be subject to—

- (A) a fine of not more than \$5,000; or
- (B) imprisonment for not more than two years; or
- (C) both such fine and such imprisonment.

(2) VIOLATION OF RULES OR ORDERS GENERALLY.—Except in the case of violations covered under paragraph (3), any person who knowingly and willfully violates any rule or order under this Act (other than an order of the Commission assessing a civil penalty under subsection (b)(4)(E)), shall be subject to a fine of not more than \$500 for each violation.

(3) VIOLATIONS OF EMERGENCY ORDERS.—Any person who knowingly and willfully violates an order under section 302 or an order or supplemental order under section 303 shall be fined not more than \$50,000 for each violation.

(4) EACH DAY SEPARATE VIOLATION.—For purposes of this subsection, each day of violation shall constitute a separate violation.

(5) DEFINITION OF KNOWINGLY.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “knowingly”, when used with respect to any act or omission by any person, means such person—

- (A) had actual knowledge; or
- (B) had constructive knowledge deemed to be possessed by a reasonable individual who acts under similar circumstances.

[15 U.S.C. 3414]

#### **SEC. 505. INTERVENTION.**

(a) AUTHORITY TO INTERVENE.—

(1) INTERVENTION AS MATTER OF RIGHT.—The Secretary of Energy may intervene as a matter of right in any proceeding relating to the prorationing of, or other limitations upon, natural gas production which is conducted by any State agency having regulatory jurisdiction over the production of natural gas.

(2) ENFORCEMENT OF RIGHT TO INTERVENE.—The Secretary may bring an action in any appropriate court of the United States to enforce his right to intervene under paragraph (1).

(3) ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—As an intervenor in a proceeding described in subsection (a), the Secretary shall have access to information available to other parties to the proceeding if such information is relevant to the issues to which his participation in such proceeding relates. Such information may be obtained through reasonable rules relating to discovery of information prescribed by the State agency.

(b) ACCESS TO STATE COURTS.—

(1) REVIEW IN STATE COURTS.—The Secretary may obtain review of any determination made in any proceeding described in subsection (a)(1) in the appropriate State court if the Secretary intervened or otherwise participated in the original proceeding or if State law otherwise permits such review.

(2) PARTICIPATION AS AMICUS CURIAE.—In addition to his authority to obtain review under paragraph (1), the Secretary

may also participate an amicus curiae in any judicial review of any proceeding described in subsection (a)(1).

[15 U.S.C. 3415]

**SEC. 506. JUDICIAL REVIEW.**

(a) ORDERS.

(1) IN GENERAL.—The provisions of this subsection shall apply to judicial review of any order, within the meaning of section 551(6) of title 5, United States Code (other than an order assessing a civil penalty under section 504(b)(4) or any order under section 302 or any order under section 303), issued under this Act and to any final agency action under this Act required to be made on the record after an opportunity for an agency hearing.

(2) REHEARING.—Any person aggrieved by any order issued by the Commission in a proceeding under this Act to which such person is a party may apply for a rehearing within 30 days after the issuance of such order. Any application for rehearing shall set forth the specific ground upon which such application is based. Upon the filing of such application, the Commission may grant or deny the requested rehearing or modify the original order without further hearing. Unless the Commission acts upon such application for rehearing within 30 days after it is filed, such application shall be deemed to have been denied. No person may bring an action under this section to obtain judicial review of any order of the Commission unless—

(A) such person shall have made application to the Commission for a rehearing under this subsection; and

(B) the Commission shall have finally acted with respect to such application.

For purposes of this section, if the Commission fails to act within 30 days after the filing of such application, such failure to act shall be deemed final agency action with respect to such application.

(3) AUTHORITY TO MODIFY ORDERS.—At any time before the filing of the record of a proceeding in a United States Court of Appeals, pursuant to paragraph (4), the Commission may, after providing notice it determines reasonable and proper, modify or set aside, in whole or in part, any order issued under the provisions of this Act.

(4) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Any person who is a party to a proceeding under this Act aggrieved by any final order issued by the Commission in such proceeding may obtain review of such order in the United States Court of Appeals for any circuit in which the party to which such order relates is located or has its principal place of business, or in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia circuit. Review shall be obtained by filing a written petition, requesting that such order be modified or set aside in whole or in part, in such Court of Appeals within 60 days after the final action of the Commission on the application for rehearing required under paragraph (2). A copy of such petition shall forthwith be transmitted by the clerk of such court to any member of the Commission and thereupon the Commission shall file with the court the record upon which the order complained of was entered, as provided

in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. Upon the filing of such petition such court shall have jurisdiction, which upon the filing of the record with it shall be exclusive, to affirm, modify, or set aside such order in whole or in part. No objection to such order of the Commission shall be considered by the court if such objection was not urged before the Commission in the application for rehearing unless there was reasonable ground for the failure to do so. The finding of the Commission as to the facts, if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive. If any party shall apply to the court for leave to adduce additional evidence, and shall show to the satisfaction of the court that such additional evidence is material and that there were reasonable grounds for failure to adduce such evidence in the proceedings before the Commission, the court may order such additional evidence to be taken before the Commission and to be adduced upon the hearing in such manner and upon such terms and conditions as the court deems proper. The Commission may modify its findings as to the facts by reason of the additional evidence so taken, and shall file with the court such modified or new findings, which is supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive. The Commission shall also file with the court its recommendation, if any, for the modification of setting aside of the original order. The judgment and decree of the court, affirming, modifying, or setting aside, in whole or in part, any such order of the Commission, shall be final subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon certiorari or certification as provided in section 1254 of title 28, United States Code.

(5) ORDERS REMAIN EFFECTIVE.—The filing of an application for rehearing under paragraph (2) shall not, unless specifically ordered by the Commission, operate as a stay of the Commission's order. The commencement of proceedings under paragraph (4) shall not, unless specifically ordered by the court, operate as a stay of the Commission's order.

(b) REVIEW OF RULES AND ORDERS.—Except as provided in subsections (a) and (c), judicial review of any rule or order, within the meaning of section 551(4) of title 5, United States Code, issued under this Act may be obtained in the United States Court of Appeals for any appropriate circuit pursuant to the provisions of chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code, except that the second sentence of section 705 thereof shall not apply.

(c) JUDICIAL REVIEW OF EMERGENCY ORDERS.—Except with respect to enforcement of orders or subpoenas under section 304(a), the Temporary Emergency Court of Appeals, established pursuant to section 211(b) of the Economic Stabilization Act of 1970, as amended, shall have exclusive original jurisdiction to review all civil cases and controversies under section 301, 302, or 303, including any order issued, or other action taken, under such section. The Temporary Emergency Court of Appeals shall have exclusive jurisdiction of all appeals from the district courts of the United States in cases and controversies arising under section 304(a)(2); such appeals shall be taken by the filing of a notice of appeal with the Temporary Emergency Court of Appeals within thirty days after the entry of judgment by the district court. Prior to a final judgment, no court shall have jurisdiction to grant any injunctive relief

to stay or defer the implementation of any order issued, or action taken, under section 301, 302, or 303.

[15 U.S.C. 3416]

**[Section 507 repealed by P.L. 102-558.]**

**SEC. 508. TECHNICAL PROVISIONS.**

(a) SECTION 645 OF THE DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY ORGANIZATION ACT.—Section 645 of the Department of Energy Organization Act is amended by inserting at the end thereof the following new sentence: “For purposes of carrying out its responsibilities under the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978, the Commission shall have the same powers and authority as the Secretary has under this section.”.

(b) SECTION 301(a) OF THE DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY ORGANIZATION ACT.—In order to obtain information for the purpose of carrying out its functions under this Act, the Commission shall have the same authority as is vested in the Secretary under section 301(a) of the Department of Energy Organization Act with respect to the exercise of authority under section 11(b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 and sections 13 (b), (c), and (d) of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974.

[15 U.S.C. 3418]

## **TITLE VI—COORDINATION WITH NATURAL GAS ACT; MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**SEC. 601. COORDINATION WITH THE NATURAL GAS ACT.**

(a) JURISDICTION OF THE COMMISSION UNDER THE NATURAL GAS ACT.—

(1) SALES.—

(A) APPLICATION TO FIRST SALES.—For purposes of section 1(b) of the Natural Gas Act, the provisions of the Natural Gas Act and the jurisdiction of the Commission under such Act shall not apply to any natural gas solely by reason of any first sale of such natural gas.

(B) AUTHORIZED SALES OR ASSIGNMENTS.—For purposes of section 1(b) of the Natural Gas Act, the provisions of the Natural Gas Act and the jurisdiction of the Commission under such Act shall not apply by reason of any sale of natural gas—

(i) authorized under section 302(a) or 311(b); or

(ii) pursuant to any assigned authorized under section 312(a).

(C) NATURAL GAS COMPANY.—For purposes of the Natural Gas Act, the term “natural gas company” (as defined in section 2(6) of such Act) shall not include any person by reason of, or with respect to, any sale of natural gas if the provisions of the Natural Gas Act and the jurisdiction of the Commission do not apply to such sale solely by reason of subparagraph (A) or (B) of this paragraph.

(2) TRANSPORTATION.—

(A) JURISDICTION OF THE COMMISSION.—For purposes of section 1(b) of the Natural Gas Act the provisions of such Act and jurisdiction of the Commission under such

Act shall not apply to any transportation in interstate commerce of natural gas if such transportation is—

(i) pursuant to any order under section 302(c) or section 303 (b), (c), (d), or (h) of this Act; or

(ii) authorized by the Commission under section 311 (a) of this Act.

(B) NATURAL GAS COMPANY.—For purposes of the Natural Gas Act, the term “natural gas company” (as defined in section 2(6) of such Act) shall not include any person by reason of, or with respect to, any transportation of natural gas if the provisions of the Natural Gas Act and the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act do not apply to such transportation by reason of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(b) CHARGES DEEMED JUST AND REASONABLE.

(1) SALES.—

(A) FIRST SALES.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, for purposes of sections 4 and 5 of the Natural Gas Act, any amount paid in any first sale of natural gas shall be deemed to be just and reasonable.

(B) EMERGENCY SALES.—For purposes of sections 4 and 5 of the Natural Gas Act, any amount paid in any sale authorized under section 302(a) shall be deemed to be just and reasonable if such amount does not exceed the fair and equitable price established under such section and applicable to such sale.

(C) SALES BY INTRASTATE PIPELINES.—For purposes of sections 4 and 5 of the Natural Gas Act, any amount paid in any sale authorized by the Commission under section 311(b) shall be deemed to be just and reasonable if such amount does not exceed the fair and equitable price established by the Commission and applicable to such sale.

(D) ASSIGNMENTS.—For purposes of sections 4 and 5 of the Natural Gas Act, any amount paid pursuant to the terms of any contract with respect to that portion of which the Commission has authorized an assignment authorized under section 312(a) shall be deemed to be just and reasonable.

(E) AFFILIATED ENTITIES LIMITATION.—For purposes of paragraph (1), in the case of any first sale between any interstate pipeline and any affiliate of such pipeline, any amount paid in any first sale shall be deemed to be just and reasonable if, in addition to satisfying the requirements of such paragraph, such amount does not exceed the amount paid in comparable first sales between persons not affiliated with such interstate pipeline.

(2) OTHER CHARGES.—

(A) ALLOCATION.—For purposes of sections 4 and 5 of the Natural Gas Act, any amount paid by any interstate pipeline for transportation, storage, delivery or other services provided pursuant to any order under section 303 (b), (c), or (d) of this Act shall be deemed to be just and reasonable if such amount is prescribed by the President under section 303(h)(1).

(B) TRANSPORTATION.—For purposes of sections 4 and 5 of the Natural Gas Act, any amount paid by any interstate pipeline for any transportation authorized by the Commission under section 311(a) of this Act shall be deemed to be just and reasonable if such amount does not exceed that approved by the Commission under such section.

(c) GUARANTEED PASSTHROUGH.—

(1) CERTIFICATE MAY NOT BE DENIED BASED UPON PRICE.—The Commission may not deny, or condition the grant of, any certificate under section 7 of the Natural Gas Act based upon the amount paid in any sale of natural gas, if such amount is deemed to be just and reasonable under subsection (b) of this section.

(2) RECOVERY OF JUST AND REASONABLE PRICES PAID.—For purposes of sections 4 and 5 of the Natural Gas Act, the Commission may not deny any interstate pipeline recovery of any amount paid with respect to any purchase of natural gas if, under subsection (b) of this section, such amount is deemed to be just and reasonable for purposes of sections 4 and 5 of such Act, except to the extent the Commission determines that the amount paid was excessive due to fraud, abuse, or similar grounds.

[15 U.S.C. 3431]

**SEC. 602. EFFECT ON STATE LAWS.**

(a) AUTHORITY TO PRESCRIBE MAXIMUM LAWFUL PRICES.—Nothing in this Act shall affect the authority of any State to establish or enforce any maximum lawful price for the first sale of natural gas produced in such State.

(b) COMMON CARRIERS.—No person shall be subject to regulation as a common carrier under any provision of Federal or State law by reason of any transportation—

(1) pursuant to any order under section 302(c) or section 303 (b), (c), (d), or (i) of this Act; or

(2) authorized by the Commission under section 311(a) of this Act.

[15 U.S.C. 3432]

---

---

**MISCELLANEOUS GAS PROVISIONS**

---

---



**PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY POLICIES ACT OF 1978**

PUBLIC LAW 95-617

**TITLE VI—MISCELLANEOUS GAS PROVISIONS**

\* \* \* \* \*

**SEC. 605. CONSERVED NATURAL GAS.**

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—(1) For purposes of determining the natural gas entitlement of any local distribution company under any curtailment plan, if the Commission revises any base period established under such plan, the volumes of natural gas which such local distribution company demonstrates—

(A) were sold by the local distribution company, for a priority use immediately before the implementation of conservation measures, and

(B) were conserved by reason of the implementation of such conservation measures, shall be treated by the Commission following such revision as continuing to be used for the priority use referred to in subparagraph (A).

(2) The Commission shall, by rule, prescribe methods for measurement of volumes of natural gas to which subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) apply.

(b) **CONDITIONS, LIMITATIONS, ETC.**—Subsection (a) shall not limit or otherwise affect any provision of any curtailment plan, or any other provision of law or regulation, under which natural gas may be diverted or allocated to respond to emergency situations or to protect public health, safety, and welfare.

(c) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this section—

(1) The term “conservation measures” means such energy conservation measures, as determined by the Commission, as were implemented after the base period established under the curtailment plan in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) The term “local distribution company” means any person engaged in the transportation, or local distribution, of natural gas and the sale of natural gas for ultimate consumption.

(3) The term “curtailment plan” means a plan (including any modification of such plan required by the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978) in effect under the Natural Gas Act which provides for recognizing and implementing priorities of service during periods of curtailed deliveries.

[15 U.S.C. 717x]

**SEC. 606. VOLUNTARY CONVERSION OF NATURAL GAS USERS TO HEAVY FUEL OIL.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—(1) In order to facilitate voluntary conversion of facilities from the use of natural gas to the use of heavy petro-

leum fuel oil, the Commission shall, by rule, provide a procedure for the approval by the Commission of any transfer to any person described in paragraph 2(B) (i), (ii), or (iii) of contractual interests involving the receipt of natural gas described in paragraph 2(A).

(2)(A) The rule required under paragraph (1) shall apply to—

(i) natural gas—

(I) received by the user pursuant to a contract entered into before September 1, 1977, not including any renewal or extension thereof entered into on or after such date other than any such extension or renewal pursuant to the exercise by such user of an option to extend or renew such contract;

(II) other than natural gas the sale for resale or the transportation of which was subject to the jurisdiction of the Federal Power Commission under the Natural Gas Act as of September 1, 1977;

(III) which was used as a fuel in any facility in existence on September 1, 1977.

(ii) natural gas subject to a prohibition order issued under section 607.

(B) The rule required under paragraph (1) shall permit the transfer of contractual interests—

(i) to any interstate pipeline;

(ii) to any local distribution company served by an interstate pipeline; and

(iii) to any person served by an interstate pipeline for a high priority use by such person.

(3) The rule required under paragraph (1) shall provide that any transfer of contractual interests pursuant to such rule shall be under such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe. Such rule shall include a requirement for refund of any consideration, received by the person transferring contractual interests pursuant to such rule, to the extent such consideration exceeds the amount by which the costs actually incurred, during the remainder of the period of the contract with respect to which such contractual interests are transferred, in direct association with the use of heavy petroleum fuel oil as a fuel in the applicable facility exceeds the price under such contract for natural gas, subject to such contract, delivered during such period.

(4) In prescribing the rule required under paragraph (1), and in determining whether to approve any transfer of contractual interests, the Commission shall consider whether such transfer of contractual interests is likely to increase demand for imported refined petroleum products.

(b) COMMISSION APPROVAL.—(1) No transfer of contractual interests authorized by the rule required under subsection (a)(1) may take effect unless the Commission issues a certificate of public convenience and necessity for such transfer if such natural gas is to be resold by the person to whom such contractual interests are to be transferred. Such certificate shall be issued by the Commission in accordance with the requirements of this subsection and those of section 7 of the Natural Gas Act, and the provisions of such Act applicable to the determination of satisfaction of the public convenience and necessity requirements of such section.

(2) The rule required under subsection (a)(1) shall set forth guidelines for the application on a regional or national basis (as the Commission determines appropriate) of the criteria specified in subsection (e) (2) and (3) to determine the maximum consideration permitted as just compensation under this section.

(c) RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERS UNENFORCEABLE.—Any provision of any contract, which provision prohibits any transfer of any contractual interests thereunder, or any commingling or transportation of natural gas subject to such contract with natural gas the sale for resale or transportation of which is subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act, or terminates such contract on the basis of any such transfer, commingling, or transportation, shall be unenforceable in any court of the United States and in any court of any State if applied with respect to any transfer approved under the rule required under subsection (a)(1).

(d) CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS UNAFFECTED.—The person acquiring contractual interests transferred pursuant to the rule required under subsection (a)(1) shall assume the contractual obligations which the person transferring such contractual interests has under such contract. This section shall not relieve the person transferring such contractual interests from any contractual obligation of such person under such contract if such obligation is not performed by the person acquiring such contractual interests.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) The term “natural gas” has the same meaning as provided by section 2(5) of the Natural Gas Act.

(2) The term “just compensation”, when used with respect to any contractual interests pursuant to the rule required under subsection (a)(1), means the maximum amount of, or method of determining, consideration which does not exceed the amount by which—

(A) the reasonable costs (not including capital costs) incurred, during the remainder of the period of the contract with respect to which contractual interests are transferred pursuant to the rule required under subsection (a)(1), in direct association with the use of heavy petroleum fuel oil as a fuel in the applicable facility, exceeds

(B) the price under such contract for natural gas, subject to such contract, delivered during such period.

For purposes of subparagraph (A), the reasonable costs directly associated with the use of heavy petroleum fuel oil as a fuel shall include an allowance for the amortization, over the remaining useful life, of the undepreciated value of depreciable assets located on the premises containing such facility, which assets were directly associated with the use of natural gas and are not usable in connection with the use of such heavy petroleum fuel oil.

(3) The term “just compensation”, when used with respect to any intrastate pipeline which would have transported or distributed natural gas with respect to which contractual interests are transferred pursuant to the rule required under subsection (a)(1), means an amount equal to any loss of revenue, during the remaining period of the contract with respect to which contractual interests are transferred pursuant to the rule required under subsection (a)(1), to the extent such loss—

(A) is directly incurred by reason of the discontinuation of the transportation or distribution of natural gas resulting from the transfer of contractual interests pursuant to the rule required under subsection (a)(1); and

(B) is not offset by—

(i) a reduction in expenses associated with such discontinuation; and

(ii) revenues derived from other transportation or distribution which would not have occurred if such contractual interests had not been transferred.

(4) The term “contractual interests” means the right to receive natural gas under contract as affected by an applicable curtailment plan filed with the Commission or the appropriate State regulatory authority.

(5) The term “interstate pipeline” means any person engaged in natural gas transportation subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act.

(6) The term “high-priority use” means any use of natural gas (other than its use for the generation of steam for industrial purposes or electricity) identified by the Commission as a high priority use for which the Commission determines a substitute fuel is not reasonably available.

(7) The term “heavy petroleum fuel oil” means number 4, 5, or 6 fuel oil which is domestically refined.

(8) The term “local distribution company” means any person, other than any intrastate pipeline or any interstate pipeline, engaged in the transportation, or local distribution, of natural gas and the sale of natural gas for ultimate consumption.

(9) The term “intrastate pipeline” means any person engaged in natural gas transportation (not including gathering) which is not subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act.

(10) The term “facility” means any electric powerplant, or major fuel burning installation, as such terms are defined in the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978.

(11) The term “curtailment plan” means a plan (including any modification of such plan required by the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978), in effect under the Natural Gas Act or State law, which provides for recognizing and implementing priorities of service during periods of curtailed deliveries by any local distribution company, intrastate pipeline, or interstate pipeline.

(12) The term “interstate commerce” has the same meaning as such term has under the Natural Gas Act.

(f) COORDINATION WITH THE NATURAL GAS ACT.—(1) Consideration in any transfer of contractual interests pursuant to the rule required under subsection (a)(1) of this section shall be deemed just and reasonable for purposes of sections 4 and 5 of the Natural Gas Act if such consideration does not exceed just compensation.

(2) No person shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act as a natural gas-company (within the meaning of such Act) or to regulation as a common carrier under any provision of Federal or State law solely by reason of making any sale, or engaging in any transportation, of natural

gas with respect to which contractual interests are transferred pursuant to the rule required under subsection (a)(1).

(3) Nothing in this section shall exempt from the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act any transportation in interstate commerce of natural gas, any sale in interstate commerce for resale of natural gas, or any person engaged in such transportation or such sale to the extent such transportation, sale, or person is subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under such Act without regard to the transfer of contractual interests pursuant to the rule required under subsection (a)(1).

(4) Nothing in this section shall exempt any person from any obligation to obtain a certificate of public convenience and necessity for the sale in interstate commerce for resale or the transportation in interstate commerce of natural gas with respect to which contractual interests are transferred pursuant to the rule required under subsection (a)(1).

(g) VOLUME LIMITATION.—No supplier of natural gas under any contract, with respect to which contractual interests have been transferred pursuant to the rule required under subsection (a)(1), shall be required to supply natural gas during any relevant period in volume amounts which exceed the lesser of—

(1) the volume determined by reference to the maximum delivery obligations specified in such contract;

(2) the volume which such supplier would have been required to supply, under the curtailment plan in effect for such supplier, to the person, who transferred contractual interests pursuant to the rule required under subsection (a)(1), if no such transfer had occurred; and

(3) the volume actually delivered or for which payment would have been made pursuant to such contract during the 12-calendar-month period ending immediately before such transfer of contractual interests.

[15 U.S.C. 717y]

**SEC. 607. EMERGENCY CONVERSION OF UTILITIES AND OTHER FACILITIES.**

(a) PRESIDENTIAL DECLARATION.—The President may declare a natural gas supply emergency (or extend a previously declared emergency) if he finds that—

(1) a severe natural gas shortage, endangering the supply of natural gas for high-priority uses, exists or is imminent in the United States or in any region thereof; and

(2) the exercise of authorities under this section is reasonably necessary, having exhausted other alternatives (not including section 303 of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978) to the maximum extent practicable, to assist in meeting natural gas requirements for such high-priority uses.

(b) LIMITATION.—(1) Any declaration of a natural gas supply emergency (or extension thereof) under subsection (a), shall terminate at the earlier of—

(A) the date on which the President finds that any shortage described in subsection (a) does not exist or is not imminent; or

(B) 120 days after the date of such declaration of emergency (or extension thereof).

(2) Nothing in this subsection shall prohibit the President from extending, under subsection (a), any emergency (or extension thereof) previously declared under subsection (a), upon the expiration of such declaration of emergency (or extension thereof) under paragraph (1)(B).

(c) PROHIBITIONS.—During a natural gas emergency declared under this section, the President may, by order, prohibit the burning of natural gas by any electric powerplant or major fuel-burning installation if the President determines that—

(1) such powerplant or installation had on September 1, 1977 (or at any time thereafter) the capability to burn petroleum products without damage to its facilities or equipment and without interference with operational requirements;

(2) significant quantities of natural gas which would otherwise be burned by such powerplant or installation could be made available before the termination of such emergency to any person served by an interstate pipeline for use by such person in a high priority use; and

(3) petroleum products will be available for use by such powerplant or installation throughout the period the order is in effect.

(d) LIMITATIONS.—The President may specify in any order issued under this section the periods of time during which such order will be in effect and the quantity (or rate of use) of natural gas that may be burned by an electric powerplant or major fuel-burning installation during such period, including the burning of natural gas by an electric powerplant to meet peak load requirements. No such order may continue in effect after the termination or expiration of such natural gas supply emergency.

(e) EXEMPTION FOR SECONDARY USES.—The President shall exempt from any order issued under this section the burning of natural gas for the necessary processes of ignition, startup, testing, and flame stabilization by an electric powerplant or major fuel-burning installation.

(f) EXEMPTION FOR AIR-QUALITY EMERGENCIES.—The President shall exempt any electric powerplant or major fuel-burning installation in whole or in part, from any order issued under this section for such period and to such extent as the President determines necessary to alleviate any imminent and substantial endangerment to the health of persons within the meaning of section 303 of the Clean Air Act.

(g) LIMITATION ON INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), no court shall have jurisdiction to grant any injunctive relief to stay or defer the implementation of any order issued under this section unless such relief is in connection with a final judgment entered with respect to such order.

(2)(A) On the petition of any person aggrieved by an order issued under this section, the United States District Court for the District of Columbia may, after an opportunity for a hearing before such court and on an appropriate showing, issue a preliminary injunction temporarily enjoining, in whole or in part, the implementation of such order.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, subpoenas for witnesses who are required to attend the District Court for the District of Columbia may be served in any judicial district of the United States,

except that no writ of subpena under the authority of this section shall issue for witnesses outside of the District of Columbia at a greater distance than 100 miles from the place of holding court unless the permission of the District Court for the District of Columbia has been granted after proper application and cause shown.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) The terms “electric powerplant”, “powerplant”, “Major fuel-burning installation”, and “installation” shall have the same meanings as such terms have under section 103 of the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978.

(2) The term “petroleum products” means crude oil, or any product derived from crude oil other than propane.

(3) The term “high priority use” means any—

(A) use of natural gas in a residence;

(B) use of natural gas in a commercial establishment in amounts less than 50 Mcf on a peak day; or

(C) any use of natural gas the curtailment of which the President determines would endanger life, health, or maintenance of physical property.

(4) The term “Mcf”, when used with respect to natural gas, means 1,000 cubic feet of natural gas measured at a pressure of 14.73 pounds per square inch (absolute) and a temperature of 60 degrees Fahrenheit.

(i) USE OF CERTAIN TERMS.—In applying the provisions of this section in the case of natural gas subject to a prohibition order issued under this section, the term “petroleum products” (as defined in subsection (h)(2) of this section) shall be substituted for the term “heavy petroleum fuel oil” (as defined in section 606(e)(7)) if the person subject to any order under this section demonstrates to the Commission that the acquisition and use of heavy petroleum fuel oil is not technically or economically feasible.

[15 U.S.C. 717z]

**SEC. 608. NATURAL GAS TRANSPORTATION POLICIES.**

[This section amended section 7 of the Natural Gas Act.]



---

---

**ALASKA NATURAL GAS TRANSPORTATION ACT OF 1976**

---

---



# ALASKA NATURAL GAS TRANSPORTATION ACT OF 1976<sup>1</sup>

PUBLIC LAW 94-586, AS AMENDED

AN ACT To expedite a decision on the delivery of Alaska natural gas to United States markets, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

## SHORT TITLE

SECTION 1. This Act may be cited as the “Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act of 1976”.

[15 U.S.C. 719 note]

## CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS

SEC. 2. The Congress finds and declares that—

(1) a natural gas supply shortage exists in the contiguous States of the United States;

(2) large reserves of natural gas in the State of Alaska could help significantly to alleviate this supply shortage;

(3) the expeditious construction of a viable natural gas transportation system for delivery of Alaska natural gas to United States markets is in the national interest; and

(4) the determinations whether to authorize a transportation system for delivery of Alaska natural gas to the contiguous States and, if so, which system to select, involve questions of the utmost importance respecting national energy policy, international relations, national security, and economic and environmental impact, and therefore should appropriately be addressed by the Congress and the President in addition to those Federal officers and agencies assigned functions under law pertaining to the selection, construction, and initial operation of such a system.

[15 U.S.C. 719]

## STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

SEC. 3. The purpose of this Act is to provide the means for making a sound decision as to the selection of a transportation system for delivery of Alaska natural gas to the contiguous States for

---

<sup>1</sup>*Presidential Decision Designating Transportation System.*—On September 22, 1977, the President submitted a decision and report to the Congress designating the Alaska Highway Pipeline route for the Alaska natural gas pipeline system. The President's decision was approved by Public Law 95-158 (Nov. 8, 1977; 91 Stat. 1268), adopted under section 8 of the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act of 1976.

*Waivers of Law.*—The President submitted to the Congress findings and proposed waivers of law on October 15, 1981. The President's proposed waiver was approved by Public Law 97-93 (Dec. 15, 1981; 95 Stat. 1204) pursuant to the procedures of section 8 of the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act of 1976.

construction and initial operation by providing for the participation of the President and the Congress in the selection process, and, if such a system is approved under this Act, to expedite its construction and initial operation by (1) limiting the jurisdiction of the courts to review the actions of Federal officers or agencies taken pursuant to the direction and authority of this Act, and (2) permitting the limitation of administrative procedures and effecting the limitation of judicial procedures related to such actions. To accomplish this purpose it is the intent of the Congress to exercise its constitutional powers to the fullest extent in the authorizations and directions herein made, and particularly with respect to the limitation of judicial review of actions of Federal officers or agencies taken pursuant thereto.

[15 U.S.C. 719a]

#### DEFINITIONS

SEC. 4. As used in this Act:

(1) the term "Alaska natural gas" means natural gas derived from the area of the State of Alaska generally known as the North Slope of Alaska, including the Continental Shelf thereof;

(2) the term "Commission" means the Federal Power Commission;

(3) the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Interior;

(4) the term "provision of law" means any provision of a Federal statute or rule, regulation, or order issued thereunder; and

(5) the term "approved transportation system" means the system for the transportation of Alaska natural gas designated by the President pursuant to section 7(a) or 8(b) and approved by joint resolution of the Congress pursuant to section 8.

[15 U.S.C. 719b]

#### FEDERAL POWER COMMISSION REVIEWS AND REPORTS

SEC. 5. (a)(1) Notwithstanding any provision of the Natural Gas Act or any other provision of law, the Commission shall suspend all proceedings pending before the Commission on the date of enactment of this Act relating to a system for the transportation of Alaska natural gas as soon as the Commission determines to be practicable after such date, and the Commission may refuse to act on any application, amendment thereto, or other requests for action under the Natural Gas Act relating to a system for the transportation of Alaska natural gas until such time as (A) a decision of the President designating such a system for approval takes effect pursuant to section 8, (B) no such decision takes effect pursuant to section 8, or (C) the President decides not to designate such a system for approval under section 8 and so advises the Congress pursuant to section 7.

(2) In the event a decision of the President designating such a system takes effect pursuant to this Act, the Commission shall forthwith vacate proceedings suspended under paragraph (1) and, pursuant to section 9 and in accordance with the President's deci-

sion, issue a certificate of public convenience and necessity respecting such system.

(3) In the event such a decision of the President does not take effect pursuant to this Act or the President decides not to designate such a system and so advises the Congress pursuant to section 7, the suspension provided for in paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be removed.

(b)(1) The Commission shall review all applications for the issuance of a certificate of public convenience and necessity relating to the transportation of Alaska natural gas pending on the date of enactment of this Act, and any amendments thereto which are timely made, and after consideration of any alternative transportation system which the Commission determines to be reasonable, submit to the President not later than May 1, 1977, a recommendation concerning the selection of such a transportation system. Such recommendation may be in the form of a proposed certificate of public convenience and necessity, or in such other form as the Commission determines to be appropriate, or may recommend that no decision respecting the selection of such a transportation system be made at this time or pursuant to this Act. Any recommendation that the President approve a particular transportation system shall (A) include a description of the nature and route of the system, (B) designate a person to construct and operate the system, which person shall be the applicant, if any, which filed for a certificate of public convenience and necessity to construct and operate such system, (C) if such recommendation is for an all-land pipeline transportation system, or a transportation system involving water transportation, include provision for new facilities to the extent necessary to assure direct pipeline delivery of Alaska natural gas contemporaneously to points both east and west of the Rocky Mountains in the lower continental United States.

(2) The Commission may, by rule, provide for the presentation of data, views, and arguments before the Commission or a delegate of the Commission pursuant to such procedures as the Commission determines to be appropriate to carry out its responsibilities under paragraph (1) of this subsection. Such a rule shall, to the extent determined by the Commission, apply, notwithstanding any provision of law that would otherwise have applied to the presentation of data, views, and arguments.

(3) The Commission may request such information and assistance from any Federal agency as the Commission determines to be necessary or appropriate to carry out its responsibilities under this Act. Any Federal agency requested to submit information or provide assistance shall submit such information to the Commission at the earliest practicable time after receipt of a Commission request.

(c) The Commission shall accompany any recommendation under subsection (b)(1) with a report, which shall be available to the public, explaining the basis for such recommendation and including for each transportation system reviewed or considered a discussion of the following:

(1) for each year of the 20-year period which begins with the first year following the date of enactment of this Act, the estimated—

- (A) volumes of Alaska natural gas which would be available to each region of the United States directly, or indirectly by displacement or otherwise, and
- (B) transportation costs and delivered prices of any such volumes of gas by region;
- (2) the effects of each of the factors described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) on the projected natural gas supply and demand for each region of the United States and on the projected supplies of alternative fuels available by region to offset shortages of natural gas occurring in such region for each such year;
- (3) the impact upon competition;
- (4) the extent to which the system provides a means for the transportation to United States markets of natural resources or other commodities from sources in addition to the Prudhoe Bay Reserve;
- (5) environmental impacts;
- (6) safety and efficiency in design and operation and potential for interruption in deliveries of Alaska natural gas;
- (7) construction schedules and possibilities for delay in such schedules or for delay occurring as a result of other factors;
- (8) feasibility of financing;
- (9) extent of reserves, both proven and probable and their deliverability by year for each year of the 20-year period which begins with the first year following the date of enactment of this Act;
- (10) the estimate of the total delivered cost to users of the natural gas to be transported by the system by year for each year of the 20-year period which begins with the first year following the date of enactment of this Act;
- (11) capability and cost of expanding the system to transport additional the risk of cost overruns; and
- (12) an estimate of the capital and operating costs, including an analysis of the reliability of such estimates and the risk of cost overruns; and
- (13) such other factors as the Commission determines to be appropriate.
- (d) The recommendation by the Commission pursuant to this section shall not be based upon the fact that the Government of Canada or agencies thereof have not, by then rendered a decision as to authorization of a pipeline system to transport Alaska natural gas through Canada.
- (e) If the Commission recommends the approval of a particular transportation system, it shall submit to the President with such recommendation (1) an identification of those facilities and operations which are proposed to be encompassed within the term "construction and initial operation" in order to define the scope of directions contained in section 9 of this Act and (2) the terms and conditions permitted under the Natural Gas Act, which the Commission determines to be appropriate for inclusion in a certificate of public convenience and necessity to be issued respecting such system. The commission shall submit to the President contemporaneously with its report an environmental impact statement prepared respecting the recommended system, if any, and each environmental impact

statement which may have been prepared respecting any other system reported on under this section.

[15 U.S.C. 719c]

#### OTHER REPORTS

SEC. 6. (a) Not later than July 1, 1977, any Federal officer or agency may submit written comments to the President with respect to the recommendation and report of the Commission and alternative methods for transportation of Alaska natural gas for delivery to the contiguous States. Such comments shall be made available to the public by the President when submitted to him, unless expressly exempted from this requirement in whole or in part by the President, under section 552(b)(1) of title 5, United States Code. Any such written comment shall include information within the competence of such Federal officer or agency with respect to—

- (1) environmental considerations, including air and water quality and noise impacts;
- (2) the safety of the transportation systems;
- (3) international relations, including the status and time schedule for any necessary Canadian approvals and plans;
- (4) national security, particularly security of supply;
- (5) sources of financing for capital costs;
- (6) the impact upon competition;
- (7) impact on the national economy, including regional natural gas requirements; and
- (8) relationship of the proposed transportation system to other aspects of national energy policy.

(b) Not later than July 1, 1977, the Governor of any State, any municipality, State utility commission, and any other interested person may submit to the President such written comments with respect to the recommendation and report of the Commission and alternative systems for delivering Alaska natural gas to the contiguous States as they determine to be appropriate.

(c) Not later than July 1, 1977, each Federal officer or agency shall report to the President with respect to actions to be taken by such officer or agency under section 9(a) relative to each transportation system reported on by the Commission under section 5(c) and shall include such officer's or agency's recommendations with respect to any provision of law to be waived pursuant to section 8(g) in conjunction with any decision of the President which designates a system for approval.

(d) Following receipt by the President of the Commission's recommendations, the Council on Environmental Quality shall afford interested persons an opportunity to present oral and written data, views, and arguments respecting the environmental impact statements submitted by the Commission under section 5(e). Not later than July 1, 1977, the Council on Environmental Quality shall submit to the President a report, which shall be contemporaneously made available by the Council to the public, summarizing any data, views, and arguments received and setting forth the Council's views concerning the legal and factual sufficiency of each such environmental impact statement and other matters related to environmental impact as the Council considers to be relevant.

[15 U.S.C. 719d]

## PRESIDENTIAL DECISION AND REPORT

SEC. 7. (a)(1) As soon as practicable after July 1, 1977, but not later than September 1, 1977, the President shall issue a decision as to whether a transportation system for delivery of Alaska natural gas should be approved under this Act. If he determines such a system should be so approved, his decision shall designate such a system for approval pursuant to section 8 and shall be consistent with section 5(b)(1)(C) to assure delivery of Alaska natural gas to points both east and west of the Rocky Mountains in the continental United States. The President in making his decision shall take into consideration the Commission's recommendation pursuant to section 5, the report under section 5(c), and any comments submitted under section 6; and his decision to designate a system for approval shall be based on his determination as to which system, if any, best serves the national interest.

(2) The President, for a period of up to 90 additional calendar days after September 1, 1977, may delay the issuance of his decision and transmittal thereof to the House of Representatives and the Senate, if he determines (A) that there exists no environmental impact statement prepared relative to a system he wishes to consider or that any prepared environmental impact statement relative to a system he wishes to consider is legally or factually insufficient, or (B) that the additional time is otherwise necessary to enable him to make a sound decision on an Alaska natural gas transportation system. The President shall promptly, but in no case any later than September 1, 1977, notify the House of Representatives and the Senate if he so delays his decision and submit a full explanation of the basis of any such delay.

(3) If, on or before May 1, 1977, the President determines to delay issuance and transmittal of his decision to the House of Representatives and the Senate pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection, he may authorize a delay of not more than 90 days in the date of taking of any action specified in sections 5 and 6. The President shall promptly notify the House of Representatives and the Senate of any such authorization of delay and submit a full explanation of the basis of any such authorization.

(4) If the President determines to designate for approval a transportation system for delivery of Alaska natural gas to the contiguous States, he shall in such decision—

(A) describe the nature and route of the system designated for approval;

(B) designate a person to construct and operate such a system, which person shall be the applicant, if any, which filed for a certificate of public convenience and necessity to construct and operate such system;

(C) identify those facilities, the construction of which, and those operations, the conduct of which, shall be encompassed within the term "construction and initial operation" for purposes of defining the scope of the directions contained in section 9 of this Act, taking into consideration any recommendation of the Commission with respect thereto; and

(D) identify those provisions of law, relating to any determination of a Federal officer or agency as to whether a certificate, permit, right-of-way, lease, or other authorization shall be

issued or be granted, which provisions the President finds (i) involve determinations which are subsumed in his decision and (ii) require waiver pursuant to section 8(g) in order to permit the expeditious construction and initial operation of the transportation system.

(6)<sup>1</sup> If the President determines to designate for approval a transportation system for delivery of Alaska natural gas to the contiguous States, he may identify in such decision such terms and conditions permissible under existing law as he determines appropriate for inclusion with respect to any issuance or authorization directed to be made pursuant to section 9.

(b) The decision of the President made pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall be transmitted to both Houses of Congress and shall be considered received by such Houses for the purposes of this section on the first day on which both are in session occurring after such decision is transmitted. Such decision shall be accompanied by a report explaining in detail the basis for his decision with specific reference to the factors set forth in sections 5(c) and 6(a), and the reasons for any revision, modification of, or substitution for, the Commission recommendation.

(c) The report of the President pursuant to subsection (b) of this section shall contain a financial analysis for the transportation system designated for approval. Unless the President finds and states in his report submitted pursuant to this section that he reasonably anticipates that the system designated by him can be privately financed, constructed, and operated, his report shall also be accompanied by his recommendation concerning the use of existing Federal financing authority or the need for new Federal financing authority.

(d) In making his decision under subsection (a) the President shall inform himself, through appropriate consultation, of the views and objectives of the States, the Government of Canada, and other governments with respect to those aspects of such a decision that may involve intergovernmental and international cooperation among the Government of the United States, the States, the Government of Canada, and any other government.

(e) If the President determines to designate a transportation system for approval, the decision of the President shall take effect as provided in section 8, except that the approval of a decision of the President shall not be construed as amending or otherwise affecting the laws of the United States so as to grant any new financing authority as may have been identified by the President pursuant to subsection (c).

[15 U.S.C. 719e]

#### CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW

SEC. 8. (a) Any decision under section 7(a) or 8(b) designating for approval a transportation system for the delivery of Alaska natural gas shall take effect upon enactment of a joint resolution within the first period of 60 calendar days of continuous session of Congress beginning on the date after the date of receipt by the Senate and House of Representatives of a decision transmitted pursuant to section 7(b) or subsection (b) of this section.

<sup>1</sup> Paragraph (5) has been repealed.

(b) If the Congress does not enact such a joint resolution within such 60-day period, the President, not later than the end of the 30th day following the expiration of the 60-day period, may propose a new decision and shall provide a detailed statement concerning the reasons for such proposal. The new decision shall be submitted in accordance with section 7(a) and transmitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate on the same day while both are in session and shall take effect pursuant to subsection (a) of this section. In the event that a resolution respecting the President's decision was defeated by vote of either House, no new decision may be transmitted pursuant to this subsection unless such decision differs in a material respect from the previous decision.

(c) For purposes of this section—

(1) continuity of session of Congress is broken only by an adjournment sine die; and

(2) the days on which either House is not in session because of and adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the 60-day calendar period.

(d)(1) This subsection is enacted by Congress—

(A) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of each House of Congress, respectively, and as such it is deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House in the case of resolutions described by paragraph (2) of this subsection; and it supersedes other rules only to the extent that it is inconsistent therewith; and

(B) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as those rules relate to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of such House.

(2) For purposes of this Act, the term "resolution" means (A) a joint resolution, the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the House of Representatives and Senate approve the Presidential decision on an Alaska natural gas transportation system submitted to the Congress on \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_ , and find that any environmental impact statements prepared relative to such system and submitted with the President's decision are in compliance with the Natural Environmental Policy Act of 1969."; the blank space therein shall be filled with the date on which the President submits his decision to the House of Representatives and the Senate; or (B) a joint resolution described in subsection (g).

(3) A resolution once introduced with respect to a Presidential decision on an Alaska natural gas transportation system shall be referred to one or more committees (and all resolutions with respect to the same Presidential decision on an Alaska natural gas transportation system shall be referred to the same committee or committees) by the President of the Senate or the Speaker of the House of Representatives, as the case may be.

(4)(A) If any committee to which a resolution with respect to a Presidential decision on an Alaska natural gas transportation system has been referred has not reported it at the end of 30 calendar days after its referral, it shall be in order to move either to discharge such committee from further consideration of such resolution or to discharge such committee from consideration of any

other resolution with respect to such Presidential decision on an Alaska natural gas transportation system which has been referred to such committee.

(B) A motion to discharge may be made only by an individual favoring the resolution, shall be highly privileged (except that it may not be made after the committee has reported a resolution with respect to the same Presidential decision on an Alaska natural gas transportation system), and debate thereon shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, to be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(C) If the motion to discharge is agreed to or disagreed to, the motion may not be made with respect to any other resolution with respect to the same Presidential decision on an Alaska natural gas transportation system.

(5)(A) When any committee has reported, or has been discharged from further consideration of, a resolution, but in no case earlier than 30 days after the date of receipt of the President's decision to the Congress, it shall be at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion shall be highly privileged and shall not be debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(B) Debate on the resolution described in subsection (d)(2)(A) shall be limited to not more than 10 hours and on any resolution described in subsection (g) to one hour. This time shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing such resolution. A motion further to limit debate shall not be debatable. An amendment to, or motion to recommit the resolution shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which such resolution was agreed to or disagreed to or, thereafter within such 60-day period, to consider any other resolution respecting the same Presidential decision.

(6)(A) Motions to postpone, made with respect to the discharge from committee, or the consideration of a resolution and motions to proceed to the consideration of other business, shall be decided without debate.

(B) Appeals from the decision of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate or the House of Representatives, as the case may be, to the procedures relating to a resolution shall be decided without debate.

(e) The President shall find that any required environmental impact statement relative to the Alaska natural gas transportation system designated for approval by the President has been prepared and that such statement is in compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969. Such finding shall be set forth in the report of the President submitted under section 7. The President may supplement or modify the environmental impact statements prepared by the Commission or other Federal officers or agencies. Any such environmental impact statement shall be submitted contemporaneously with the transmittal to the Senate and House of

Representatives of the President's decision pursuant to section 7(b) or subsection (b) of this section.

(f) Within 20 days of the transmittal of the President's decision to the Congress under section 7(b) or under subsection (b) of this section, (1) the Commission shall submit to the Congress a report commenting on the decision and including any information with regard to that decision which the Commission considers appropriate, and (2) the Council on Environmental Quality shall provide an opportunity to any interested person to present oral and written data, views, and arguments on any environmental impact statement submitted by the President relative to any system designated by him for approval which is different from any system reported on by the Commission under section 5(c), and shall submit to the Congress a report summarizing any such views received. The committees in each House of Congress to which a resolution has been referred under subsection (d)(3) shall conduct hearings on the Council's report and include in any report of the committee respecting such resolution the findings of the committee on the legal and factual sufficiency of any environmental impact statement submitted by the President relative to any system designated by him for approval.

(g)(1) At any time after a decision designating a transportation system is submitted to the Congress pursuant to this section, if the President finds that any provision of law applicable to actions to be taken under subsection (a) or (c) of section 9 require waiver in order to permit expeditious construction and initial operation of the approved transportation system, the President may submit such proposed waiver to both Houses of Congress.

(2) Such provision shall be waived with respect to actions to be taken under subsection (a) or (c) of section 9 upon enactment of a joint resolution pursuant to the procedures specified in subsections (c) and (d) of this section (other than subsection (d)(2) thereof) within the first period of 60 calendar days of continuous session of Congress beginning on the date after the date of receipt by the Senate and House of Representatives of such proposal.

(3) The resolving clause of the joint resolution referred to in this subsection is as follows: "That the House of Representatives and Senate approve the waiver of the provision of law ( ) as proposed by the President, submitted to the Congress on , 19 ." The first blank space therein being filled with the citation to the provision of law and the second blank space therein being filled with the date on which the President submits his decision to the House of Representatives and the Senate.

(4) In the case of action with respect to a joint resolution described in this subsection, the phrase "a waiver of a provision of law" shall be substituted in subsection (d) for the phrase "the Alaska natural gas transportation system."

[15 U.S.C. 719f]

#### AUTHORIZATIONS

SEC. 9. (a) To the extent that the taking of any action which is necessary or related to the construction and initial operation of the approved transportation system requires a certificate, right-of-way, permit, lease, or other authorization to be issued or granted

by a Federal officer or agency, such Federal officer or agency shall—

(1) to the fullest extent permitted by the provisions of law administered by such officer or agency, but

(2) without regard to any provision of law which is waived pursuant to section 8(g) issue or grant such certificates, permits, rights-of-way, leases, and other authorizations at the earliest practicable date.

(b) All actions of a Federal officer or agency with respect to consideration of applications or requests for the issuance or grant of a certificate, right-of-way, permit, lease, or other authorization to which subsection (a) applies shall be expedited and any such application or request shall take precedence over any similar applications or requests of the Federal officer or agency.

(c) Any certificate, right-of-way, permit, lease, or other authorization issued or granted pursuant to the direction under subsection (a) shall include the terms and conditions required by law unless waived pursuant to a resolution under section 8(g), and may include terms and conditions permitted by law, except that with respect to terms and conditions permitted but not required, the Federal officer or agency, notwithstanding any such other provision of law, shall have no authority to include terms and conditions as would compel a change in the basic nature and general route of the approved transportation system or those the inclusion of which would otherwise prevent or impair in any significant respect the expeditious construction and initial operation of such transportation system.

(d) Any Federal officer or agency, with respect to any certificate, permit, right-of-way, lease, or other authorization issued or granted by such officer or agency, may, to the extent permitted under laws administered by such officer or agency add to, amend or abrogate any term or condition included in such certificate, permit, right-of-way, lease, or other authorization except that with respect to any such action which is permitted but not required by law, such Federal officer or agency, notwithstanding any such other provision of law, shall have no authority to take such action if the terms and conditions to be added, or as amended, would compel a change in the basic nature and general route of the approved transportation system or would otherwise prevent or impair in any significant respect the expeditious construction and initial operation of such transportation system.

(e) Any Federal officer or agency to which subsection (a) applies, to the extent permitted under laws administered by such officer or agency, shall include in any certificate, permit, right-of-way, lease, or authorization issued or granted those terms and conditions identified in the President's decision as appropriate for inclusion except that the requirement to include such terms and conditions shall not limit the Federal officer or agency's authority under subsection (d) of this section.

[15 U.S.C. 719g]

#### JUDICIAL REVIEW

SEC. 10. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the actions of Federal officers or agencies taken pursuant to section 9

of this Act, shall not be subject to judicial review except as provided in this section.

(b)(1) Claims alleging the invalidity of this Act may be brought not later than the 60th day following the date a decision takes effect pursuant to section 8 of this Act.

(2) Claims alleging that an action will deny rights under the Constitution of the United States, or that an action is in excess of statutory jurisdiction, authority, or limitations, or short of statutory right may be brought not later than the 60th day following the date of such action, except that if a party shows that he did not know of the action complained of, and a reasonable person acting in the circumstances would not have known, he may bring a claim alleging the invalidity of such action on the grounds stated above not later than the 60th day following the date of his acquiring actual or constructive knowledge of such action.

(c)(1) A claim under subsection (b) shall be barred unless a complaint is filed prior to the expiration of such time limits in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia acting as a Special Court. Such court shall have exclusive jurisdiction to determine such proceeding in accordance with the procedures hereinafter provided, and no other court of the United States, of any State, territory, or possession of the United States, or of the District of Columbia, shall have jurisdiction of any such claim in any proceeding instituted prior to or on or after the date of enactment of this Act.

(3)<sup>1</sup> The enactment of a joint resolution under section 8 approving the decision of the President shall be conclusive as to the legal and factual sufficiency of the environmental impact statements submitted by the President relative to the approved transportation system and no court shall have jurisdiction to consider questions respecting the sufficiency of such statements under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969.

[15 U.S.C. 719h]

#### SUPPLEMENTAL ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY

SEC. 11. (a) In addition to remedies available under other applicable provisions of law, whenever any Federal officer or agency determines that any person is in violation of any applicable provision of law administered or enforceable by such officer or agency or any rule, regulation, or order under such provision, including any term or condition of any certificate, right-of-way, permit, lease or other authorization, issued or granted by such officer or agency, such officer or agency may—

(1) issue a compliance order requiring such person to comply with such provision or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder, or

(2) bring a civil action in accordance with subsection (c).

(b) Any order issued under subsection (a) shall state with reasonable specificity the nature of the violation and a time or compliance not to exceed 30 days, which the officer or agency, as the case may be, determines is reasonable, taking into account the seriousness of the violation and any good faith efforts to comply with applicable requirements.

<sup>1</sup> Paragraph (2) has been repealed.

(c) Upon a request of such officer or agency, as the case may be, the Attorney General may commence a civil action for appropriate relief, including a permanent or temporary injunction or a civil penalty not to exceed \$25,000 per day for violations of the compliance order issued under subsection (a). Any action under this subsection may be brought in any district court of the United States for the district in which the defendant is located, resides, or is doing business, and such court shall have jurisdiction to restrain such violation, require compliance, or impose such penalty or give ancillary relief.

[15 U.S.C. 719i]

#### EXPORT LIMITATIONS

SEC. 12. Any exports of Alaska natural gas shall be subject to the requirements of the Natural Gas Act and section 103 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act, except that in addition to the requirements of such Acts, before any Alaska natural gas in excess of 1,000 Mcf per day may be exported to any nation other than Canada or Mexico, the President must make and publish an express finding that such exports will not diminish the total quantity or quality nor increase the total price of energy available to the United States.

[15 U.S.C. 719j]

#### EQUAL ACCESS TO FACILITIES

SEC. 13. (a) There shall be included in the terms of any certificate, permit, right-of-way, lease, or other authorization issued or granted pursuant to the directions contained in section 9 of this Act, a provision that no person seeking to transport natural gas in the Alaska natural gas transportation system shall be prevented from doing so or be discriminated against in the terms and conditions of service on the basis of degree of ownership, or lack thereof, of the Alaska natural gas transportation system.

(b) The State of Alaska is authorized to ship its royalty gas on the approved transportation system for use within Alaska and, to the extent its contracts for the sale of royalty gas so provide, to withdraw such gas from the interstate market for use within Alaska; the Federal Power Commission shall issue all authorizations necessary to effectuate such shipment and withdrawal subject to review by the Commission only of the justness and reasonableness of the rate charged for such transportation.

[15 U.S.C. 719k]

#### ANTITRUST LAWS

SEC. 14. Nothing in this Act, and no action taken hereunder, shall imply or effect an amendment to, or exemption from, any provision of the antitrust laws.

[15 U.S.C. 719l]

#### AUTHORIZATION

SEC. 15. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated beginning in fiscal year 1978 and each fiscal year thereafter, such sums as may be necessary to carry out the functions of the Federal in-

spector appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate under section 7.

[15 U.S.C. 719m]

#### SEPARABILITY

SEC. 16. If any provision of this Act, or the application thereof, is held invalid, the remainder of this Act shall not be affected thereby.

[15 U.S.C. 719n]

#### CIVIL RIGHTS

SEC. 17. All Federal officers and agencies shall take such affirmative action as is necessary to assure that no person shall, on the grounds of race, creed, color, national origin, or sex, be excluded from receiving, or participating in any activity conducted under, any certificates, permit, right-of-way, lease, or other authorization granted or issued pursuant to this Act. The appropriate Federal officers and agencies shall promulgate such rules as are necessary to carry out the purposes of this section and may enforce this section, and any rules promulgated under this section through agency and department provisions and rules which shall be similar to those established and in effect under title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

[15 U.S.C. 719o]

#### REPORT ON THE EQUITABLE ALLOCATION OF NORTH SLOPE CRUDE OIL

SEC. 18. Within 6 months of the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall determine what special expediting procedures are necessary to insure the equitable allocation of north slope crude oil to the Northern Tier States of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, North Dakota, Minnesota, Michigan, Wisconsin, Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio (hereinafter referred to as the "Northern Tier States") to carry out the provisions of section 410 of Public Law 93-153 and shall report his findings to the Congress. In his report, the President shall identify the specific provisions of law, which relate to any determination of a Federal officer or agency as to whether to issue or grant a certificate, permit, right-of-way, lease, or other authorization in connection with the construction of an oil delivery system serving the Northern Tier States and which the President finds would inhibit the expeditious construction of such a system in the contiguous States of the United States. In addition the President will include in his report a statement which demonstrates the impact that the delivery system will have on reducing the dependency of New England and the Middle Atlantic States on foreign oil imports. Furthermore, all Federal officers and agencies shall, prior to the submission of such report and further congressional action relating thereto, expedite to the fullest practicable extent all applications and requests for action made with respect to such an oil delivery system.

[43 U.S.C. 1651 note]

## ANTITRUST STUDY

SEC. 19. The Attorney General of the United States is authorized and directed to conduct a thorough study of the antitrust issues and problems relating to the production and transportation of Alaska natural gas and, not later than six months following the date of enactment of this Act, to complete such study and submit to the Congress a report containing his findings and recommendations with respect thereto.

[15 U.S.C. 719 note]

## EXPIRATION

SEC. 20. This Act shall terminate in the event that no decision of the President takes effect under section 8 of this Act, such termination to occur at the end of the last day on which a decision could be, but is not, approved under such section.

[15 U.S.C. 719 note]



---

---

**SECTION 202 OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992—  
NATURAL GAS POLICY STATEMENT**

---

---



**SECTION 202 OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992—  
NATURAL GAS POLICY STATEMENT**

**TITLE II—NATURAL GAS**

\* \* \* \* \*

**SEC. 202. SENSE OF CONGRESS.**

It is the sense of the Congress that natural gas consumers and producers, and the national economy, are best served by a competitive natural gas wellhead market.



---

---

**PROPANE EDUCATION AND RESEARCH ACT OF 1996**

---

---



## PROPANE EDUCATION AND RESEARCH ACT OF 1996

AN ACT To authorize and facilitate a program to enhance safety, training, research and development, and safety education in the propane gas industry for the benefit of propane consumers and the public, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

### SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the “Propane Education and Research Act of 1996”.

[15 U.S.C. 6401 note]

### SEC. 2. FINDINGS.

The Congress finds that—

(1) propane gas, or liquefied petroleum gas, is an essential energy commodity providing heat, hot water, cooking fuel, and motor fuel among its many uses to millions of Americans;

(2) the use of propane is especially important to rural citizens and farmers, offering an efficient and economical source of gas energy;

(3) propane has been recognized as a clean fuel and can contribute in many ways to reducing the pollution in our cities and towns; and

(4) propane is primarily domestically produced and its use provides energy security and jobs for Americans.

[15 U.S.C. 6401]

### SEC. 3. DEFINITIONS.

For the purposes of this Act—

(1) the term “Council” means a Propane Education and Research Council created pursuant to section 4 of this Act;

(2) the term “industry” means those persons involved in the production, transportation, and sale of propane, and in the manufacture and distribution of propane utilization equipment, in the United States;

(3) the term “industry trade association” means an organization exempt from tax, under section 501(c) (3) or (6) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, representing the propane industry;

(4) the term “odorized propane” means propane which has had odorant added to it;

(5) the term “producer” means the owner of propane at the time it is recovered at a gas processing plant or refinery;

(6) the term “propane” means a hydrocarbon whose chemical composition is predominantly C<sup>3</sup>H<sup>8</sup>, whether recovered from natural gas or crude oil, and includes liquefied petroleum gases and mixtures thereof;

(7) the term “public member” means a member of the Council, other than a representative of producers or retail marketers, representing significant users of propane, public safety officials, academia, the propane research community, or other groups knowledgeable about propane;

(8) the term “qualified industry organization” means the National Propane Gas Association, the Gas Processors Association, a successor association of such associations, or a group of retail marketers or producers who collectively represent at least 25 percent of the volume of propane sold or produced in the United States;

(9) the term “retail marketer” means a person engaged primarily in the sale of odorized propane to the ultimate consumer or to retail propane dispensers;

(10) the term “retail propane dispenser” means a person who sells odorized propane to the ultimate consumer but is not engaged primarily in the business of such sales; and

(11) the term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Energy.

[15 U.S.C. 6402]

#### SEC. 4. REFERENDA.

(a) CREATION OF PROGRAM.—The qualified industry organizations may conduct, at their own expense, a referendum among producers and retail marketers for the creation of a Propane Education and Research Council. The Council, if established, shall reimburse the qualified industry organizations for the cost of the referendum accounting and documentation. Such referendum shall be conducted by an independent auditing firm agreed to by the qualified industry organizations. Voting rights in such referendum shall be based on the volume of propane produced or odorized propane sold in the previous calendar year or other representative period. Upon approval of those persons representing two-thirds of the total volume of propane voted in the retailer marketer class and two-thirds of all propane voted in the producer class, the Council shall be established, and shall be authorized to levy an assessment on odorized propane in accordance with section 6. All persons voting in the referendum shall certify to the independent auditing firm the volume of propane represented by their vote.

(b) TERMINATION.—On the Council’s own initiative, or on petition to the Council by producers and retail marketers representing 35 percent of the volume of propane in each class, the Council shall, at its own expense, hold a referendum, to be conducted by an independent auditing firm selected by the Council, to determine whether the industry favors termination or suspension of the Council. Termination or suspension shall not take effect unless it is approved by persons representing more than one-half of the total volume of odorized propane in the retailer marketer class and more than one-half of the total volume of propane in the producer class, or is approved by persons representing more than two-thirds of the total volume of propane in either such class.

[15 U.S.C. 6403]

#### SEC. 5. PROPANE EDUCATION AND RESEARCH COUNCIL.

(a) SELECTION OF MEMBERS.—The qualified industry organizations shall select all retailer marketer, public, and producer members of the Council. The producer organizations shall select the producer

members of the Council, the retail marketer organizations shall select retail marketer members, and all qualified industry organizations shall jointly select the public members. Vacancies in unfinished terms of Council members shall be filled in the same manner as were the original appointments.

(b) REPRESENTATION.—In selecting members of the Council, the qualified industry organizations shall give due regard to selecting a Council that is representative of the industry, including representation of—

- (1) gas processors and oil refiners among producers;
- (2) interstate and intrastate operators among retail marketers;
- (3) large and small companies among producers and retail marketers, including agricultural cooperatives; and
- (4) diverse geographic regions of the country.

(c) MEMBERSHIP.—The Council shall consist of 21 members, with 9 members representing retail marketers, 9 members representing producers, and 3 public members. Other than the public members, Council members shall be full-time employees or owners of businesses in the industry or representatives of agricultural cooperatives. No employee of a qualified industry organization or other industry trade association shall serve as a member of the Council, and no member of the Council may serve concurrently as an officer of the Board of Directors of a qualified industry organization or other industry trade association. Only one person at a time from any company or its affiliate may serve on the Council.

(d) COMPENSATION.—Council members shall receive no compensation for their services, nor shall Council members be reimbursed for expenses relating to their service, except that public members, upon request, may be reimbursed for reasonable expenses directly related to their participation in Council meetings.

(e) TERMS.—Council members shall serve terms of 3 years and may serve not more than 2 full consecutive terms. Members filling unexpired terms may serve not more than a total of 7 consecutive years. Former members of the Council may be returned to the Council if they have not been members for a period of 2 years. Initial appointments to the Council shall be for terms of 1, 2, and 3 years, staggered to provide for the selection of 7 members each year.

(f) FUNCTIONS.—The Council shall develop programs and projects and enter into contracts or agreements for implementing this Act, including programs to enhance consumer and employee safety and training, to provide for research and development of clean and efficient propane utilization equipment, to inform and educate the public about safety and other issues associated with the use of propane, and to provide for the payment of the costs thereof with funds collected pursuant to this Act. The Council shall coordinate its activities with industry trade association and others as appropriate to provide efficient delivery of services and to avoid unnecessary duplication of activities.

(g) USE OF FUNDS.—Not less than 5 percent of the funds collected through assessments pursuant to this Act shall be used for programs and projects intended to benefit the agriculture industry in the United States. The Council shall coordinate its activities in this regard with agriculture industry trade associations and

other organizations representing the agriculture industry. The percentage of funds collected through assessments pursuant to this Act to be used for projects relating to the use of propane as an over-the-road motor fuel shall not exceed the percentage of the total market for odorized propane that is used as a motor vehicle fuel, based on the historical average of such use over the previous 3-year period.

(h) **PRIORITIES.**—Issues related to research and development, safety, education, and training shall be given priority by the Council in the development of its programs and projects.

(i) **ADMINISTRATION.**—The Council shall select from among its members a Chairman and other officers as necessary, may establish committees and subcommittees of the Council, and shall adopt rules and bylaws for the conduct of business and the implementation of this Act. The Council shall establish procedures for the solicitation of industry comment and recommendations on any significant plans, programs, and projects to be funded by the Council. The Council may establish advisory committees of persons other than Council members.

(j) **ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.**—(1) The administrative expenses of operating the Council (not including costs incurred in the collection of the assessment pursuant to section 7) plus amounts paid under paragraph (2) shall not exceed 10 percent of the funds collected in any fiscal year.

(2) The Council shall annually reimburse the Secretary for costs incurred by the Federal Government relating to the Council, except that such reimbursement for any fiscal year shall not exceed the amount that the Secretary determines is the average annual salary of two employees of the Department of Energy.

(k) **BUDGET.**—Before August 1 each year, the Council shall publish for public review and comment a budget plan for the next calendar year, including the probable costs of all programs, projects, and contracts and a recommended rate of assessment sufficient to cover such costs. Following this review and comment, the Council shall submit the proposed budget to the Secretary and to the Congress. The Secretary may recommend programs and activities the Secretary considers appropriate.

(l) **RECORDS; AUDITS.**—The Council shall keep minutes, books, and records that clearly reflect all of the acts and transactions of the Council and make public such information. The books of the Council shall be audited by a certified public accountant at least once each fiscal year and at such other times as the Council may designate. Copies of such audit shall be provided to all members of the Council, all qualified industry organizations, and to other members of the industry upon request. The Secretary shall receive notice of meetings and may require reports on the activities of the Council, as well as reports on compliance, violations, and complaints regarding the implementation of this Act.

(m) **PUBLIC ACCESS TO COUNCIL PROCEEDINGS.**—(1) All meetings of the Council shall be open to the public after at least 30 days advance public notice.

(2) The minutes of all meetings of the Council shall be made available to and readily accessible by the public.

(n) **ANNUAL REPORT.**—Each year the Council shall prepare and make publicly available a report which includes an identification

and description of all programs and projects undertaken by the Council during the previous year as well as those planned for the coming year. Such report shall also detail the allocation or planned allocation of Council resources for each such program and project.

[15 U.S.C. 6404]

**SEC. 6. ASSESSMENTS.**

(a) **AMOUNT.**—The Council shall set the initial assessment at no greater than one tenth of 1 cent per gallon of odorized propane. Thereafter, annual assessments shall be sufficient to cover the costs of the plans and programs developed by the Council. The assessment shall not be greater than one-half cent per gallon of odorized propane, unless approved by a majority of those voting in a referendum in both the producer and the retail marketer class. In no case may the assessment be raised by more than one tenth of 1 cent per gallon of odorized propane annually.

(b) **OWNERSHIP.**—The owner of odorized propane at the time of odorization, or the time of import of odorized propane, shall make the assessment based on the volume of odorized propane sold and placed into commerce. Assessments collected are payable to the Council on a monthly basis by the 25th of the month following the month of such collection. Propane exported from the United States to another country is not subject to the assessment.

(c) **ALTERNATIVE COLLECTION RULES.**—The Council may establish an alternative means of collecting the assessment if another means is found to be more efficient and effective. The Council may establish a late payment charge and rate of interest to be imposed on any person who fails to remit or pay to the Council any amount due under this Act.

(d) **INVESTMENT OF FUNDS.**—Pending disbursement pursuant to a program, plan, or project, the Council may invest funds collected through assessments, and any other funds received by the Council, only in obligations of the United States or any agency thereof, in general obligations of any State or any political subdivision thereof, in any interest-bearing account or certificate of deposit of a bank that is a member of the Federal Reserve System, or in obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States.

(e) **STATE PROGRAMS.**—The Council shall establish a program coordinating the operation of the Council with those of any State propane education and research council created by State law or regulation, or similar entity. Such coordination shall include a joint or coordinated assessment collection process, a reduced assessment, or an assessment rebate. A reduced assessment or rebate shall be 20 percent of the regular assessment collected in that State under this section. Assessment rebates shall be paid only to—

(1) a State propane education and research council created by State law or regulation that meets requirements established by the Council for specific programs approved by the Council; or

(2) a similar entity, such as a foundation established by the retail propane gas industry in that State, that meets requirements established by the Council for specific programs approved by the Council.

[15 U.S.C. 6405]

**SEC. 7. COMPLIANCE.**

The Council may bring suit in Federal court to compel compliance with an assessment levied by the Council under this Act. A successful action for compliance under this section may also require payment by the defendant of the costs incurred by the Council in bringing such action.

[15 U.S.C. 6406]

**SEC. 8. LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS.**

No funds collected by the Council shall be used in any manner for influencing legislation or elections, except that the Council may recommend to the Secretary changes in this Act or other statutes that would further the purposes of this Act.

[15 U.S.C. 6407]

**SEC. 9. MARKET SURVEY AND CONSUMER PROTECTION.**

(a) **PRICE ANALYSIS.**—Beginning 2 years after establishment of the Council and annually thereafter, the Secretary of Commerce, using only data provided by the Energy Information Administration and other public sources, shall prepare and make available to the Council, the Secretary of Energy, and the public an analysis of changes in the price of propane relative to other energy sources. The propane price analysis shall compare indexed changes in the price of consumer grade propane to a composite of indexed changes in the price of residential electricity, residential natural gas, and refiner price to end users of No. 2 fuel oil on an annual national average basis. For purposes of indexing changes in consumer grade propane, residential electricity, residential natural gas, and end user No. 2 fuel oil prices, the Secretary of Commerce shall use a 5-year rolling average price beginning with the year 4 years prior to the establishment of the Council.

(b) **AUTHORITY TO RESTRICT ACTIVITIES.**—If in any year the 5-year average rolling price index of consumer grade propane exceeds the 5-year rolling average price composite index of residential electricity, residential natural gas, and refiner price to end users of No. 2 fuel oil in an amount greater than 10.1 percent, the activities of the Council shall be restricted to research and development, training, and safety matters. The Council shall inform the Secretary of Energy and the Congress of any restriction of activities under this subsection. Upon expiration of 180 days after the beginning of any such restriction of activities, the Secretary of Commerce shall again conduct the propane price analysis described in subsection (a). Activities of the Council shall continue to be restricted under this subsection until the price index excess is 10.1 percent or less.

[15 U.S.C. 6408]

**SEC. 10. PRICING.**

In all cases, the price of propane shall be determined by market forces. Consistent with the antitrust laws, the Council may take no action, nor may any provision of this Act be interpreted as establishing an agreement to pass along to consumers the cost of the assessment provided for in section 6.

[15 U.S.C. 6409]

**SEC. 11. RELATION TO OTHER PROGRAMS.**

Nothing in this Act may be construed to preempt or supersede any other program relating to propane education and research or-

ganized and operated under the laws of the United States or any State.

[15 U.S.C. 6410]

**SEC. 12. REPORTS.**

Within 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act, and at least once every 2 years thereafter, the Secretary of Commerce shall prepare and submit to the Congress and the Secretary a report examining whether operation of the Council, in conjunction with the cumulative effects of market changes and Federal programs, has had an effect on propane consumers, including residential, agriculture, process, and nonfuel users of propane. The Secretary of Commerce shall consider and, to the extent practicable, shall include in the report submissions by propane consumers, and shall consider whether there have been long-term and short-term effects on propane prices as a result of Council activities and Federal programs, and whether there have been changes in the proportion of propane demand attributable to various market segments. To the extent that the report demonstrates that there has been an adverse effect, the Secretary of Commerce shall include recommendations for correcting the situation. Upon petition by affected parties or upon request by the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Commerce may prepare and submit the report required by this section at less than 2-year intervals.

[15 U.S.C. 6411]



---

---

**PART C—PIPELINES**

---

---



---

---

**PIPELINES—SUBTITLE VIII OF TITLE 49, UNITED  
STATES CODE**

---

---



## SUBTITLE VIII—PIPELINES

CHAPTER	Sec.
601. SAFETY .....	60101
603. USER FEES .....	60301
605. INTERSTATE COMMERCE REGULATION .....	60501

### CHAPTER 601—SAFETY

Sec.	
60101.	Definitions.
60102.	Purpose and general authority.
60103.	Standards for liquefied natural gas pipeline facilities.
60104.	Requirements and limitations.
60105.	State pipeline safety program certifications.
60106.	State pipeline safety agreements.
60107.	State pipeline safety grants.
60108.	Inspection and maintenance.
60109.	High-density population areas and environmentally sensitive areas.
60110.	Excess flow valves.
60111.	Financial responsibility for liquefied natural gas facilities.
60112.	Pipeline facilities hazardous to life and property.
60113.	Customer-owned natural gas service lines.
60114.	One-call notification systems.
60115.	Technical safety standards committees.
60116.	Public education programs.
60117.	Administrative.
60118.	Compliance and waivers.
60119.	Judicial review.
60120.	Enforcement.
60121.	Actions by private persons.
60122.	Civil penalties.
60123.	Criminal penalties.
60124.	Biennial reports.
60125.	Authorization of appropriations.
60126.	Risk management.
60127.	Population encroachment and rights-of-way.
60128.	Dumping within pipeline rights-of-way.
60129.	Protection of employees providing pipeline safety information.
60130.	Pipeline safety information grants to communities.
60131.	Verification of pipeline qualification programs.
60132.	National pipeline mapping system.
60133.	Coordination of environmental reviews.

#### § 60101. Definitions

(a) GENERAL.—In this chapter—

(1) “existing liquefied natural gas facility”—

(A) means a liquefied natural gas facility for which an application to approve the site, construction, or operation of the facility was filed before March 1, 1978, with—

(i) the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (or any predecessor); or

(ii) the appropriate State or local authority, if the facility is not subject to the jurisdiction of the Com-

- mission under the Natural Gas Act (15 U.S.C. 717 et seq.); but
- (B) does not include a facility on which construction is begun after November 29, 1979, without the approval;
- (2) “gas” means natural gas, flammable gas, or toxic or corrosive gas;
- (3) “gas pipeline facility” includes a pipeline, a right of way, a facility, a building, or equipment used in transporting gas or treating gas during its transportation;
- (4) “hazardous liquid” means—
- (A) petroleum or a petroleum product; and
- (B) a substance the Secretary of Transportation decides may pose an unreasonable risk to life or property when transported by a hazardous liquid pipeline facility in a liquid state (except for liquefied natural gas);
- (5) “hazardous liquid pipeline facility” includes a pipeline, a right of way, a facility, a building, or equipment used or intended to be used in transporting hazardous liquid;
- (6) “interstate gas pipeline facility”—
- (A) means a gas pipeline facility—
- (i) used to transport gas; and
- (ii) subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act (15 U.S.C. 717 et seq.); but
- (B) does not include a gas pipeline facility transporting gas from an interstate gas pipeline in a State to a direct sales customer in that State buying gas for its own consumption;
- (7) “interstate hazardous liquid pipeline facility” means a hazardous liquid pipeline facility used to transport hazardous liquid in interstate or foreign commerce;
- (8) “interstate or foreign commerce”—
- (A) related to gas, means commerce—
- (i) between a place in a State and a place outside that State; or
- (ii) that affects any commerce described in subclause (A)(i) of this clause; and
- (B) related to hazardous liquid, means commerce between—
- (i) a place in a State and a place outside that State; or
- (ii) places in the same State through a place outside the State;
- (9) “intrastate gas pipeline facility” means—
- (A) a gas pipeline facility and transportation of gas within a State not subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act (15 U.S.C. 717 et seq.); and
- (B) a gas pipeline facility transporting gas from an interstate gas pipeline in a State to a direct sales customer in that State buying gas for its own consumption;
- (10) “intrastate hazardous liquid pipeline facility” means a hazardous liquid pipeline facility that is not an interstate hazardous liquid pipeline facility;
- (11) “liquefied natural gas” means natural gas in a liquid or semisolid state;

(12) “liquefied natural gas accident” means a release, burning, or explosion of liquefied natural gas from any cause, except a release, burning, or explosion that, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, does not pose a threat to public health or safety, property, or the environment;

(13) “liquefied natural gas conversion” means conversion of natural gas into liquefied natural gas or conversion of liquefied natural gas into natural gas;

(14) “liquefied natural gas pipeline facility”—

(A) means a gas pipeline facility used for transporting or storing liquefied natural gas, or for liquefied natural gas conversion, in interstate or foreign commerce; but

(B) does not include any part of a structure or equipment located in navigable waters (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Power Act (16 U.S.C. 796));

(15) “municipality” means a political subdivision of a State;

(16) “new liquefied natural gas pipeline facility” means a liquefied natural gas pipeline facility except an existing liquefied natural gas pipeline facility;

(17) “person”, in addition to its meaning under section 1 of title 1 (except as to societies), includes a State, a municipality, and a trustee, receiver, assignee, or personal representative of a person;

(18) “pipeline facility” means a gas pipeline facility and a hazardous liquid pipeline facility;

(19) “pipeline transportation” means transporting gas and transporting hazardous liquid;

(20) “State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico;

(21)<sup>1</sup> “transporting gas”—

(A) means the gathering, transmission, or distribution of gas by pipeline, or the storage of gas, in interstate or foreign commerce; but

(B) does not include the gathering of gas, other than gathering through regulated gathering lines, in those rural locations that are located outside the limits of any incorporated or unincorporated city, town, or village, or any other designated residential or commercial area (including

<sup>1</sup> Section 4(s) of P.L. 103–272 (108 Stat. 1371) provides as follows:

(s) Effective on the date the regulations required under section 60101(b) of title 49, United States Code, as enacted by section 1 of this Act, are effective, section 60101(a)(21) and (22) of title 49, as enacted by section 1, is amended to read as follows:

“(21) ‘transporting gas’—

“(A) means—

“(i) the gathering, transmission, or distribution of gas by pipeline, or the storage of gas, in interstate or foreign commerce; and

“(ii) the movement of gas through regulated gathering lines; but

“(B) does not include gathering gas (except through regulated gathering lines) in a rural area outside a populated area designated by the Secretary as a nonrural area.

“(22) ‘transporting hazardous liquid’—

“(A) means—

“(i) the movement of hazardous liquid by pipeline, or the storage of hazardous liquid incidental to the movement of hazardous liquid by pipeline, in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce; and

“(ii) the movement of hazardous liquid through regulated gathering lines; but

“(B) does not include moving hazardous liquid through—

“(i) gathering lines (except regulated gathering lines) in a rural area;

“(ii) onshore production, refining, or manufacturing facilities; or

“(iii) storage or in-plant piping systems associated with onshore production, refining, or manufacturing facilities.”.

a subdivision, business, shopping center, or community development) or any similar populated area that the Secretary of Transportation determines to be a nonrural area, except that the term “transporting gas” includes the movement of gas through regulated gathering lines;

(22)<sup>1</sup> “transporting hazardous liquid”—

(A) means the movement of hazardous liquid by pipeline, or the storage of hazardous liquid incidental to the movement of hazardous liquid by pipeline, in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce; but

(B) does not include moving hazardous liquid through—

- (i) gathering lines in a rural area;
- (ii) onshore production, refining, or manufacturing facilities; or
- (iii) storage or in-plant piping systems associated with onshore production, refining, or manufacturing facilities;

(23) “risk management” means the systematic application, by the owner or operator of a pipeline facility, of management policies, procedures, finite resources, and practices to the tasks of identifying, analyzing, assessing, reducing, and controlling risk in order to protect employees, the general public, the environment, and pipeline facilities;

(24) “risk management plan” means a management plan utilized by a gas or hazardous liquid pipeline facility owner or operator that encompasses risk management; and

(25) “Secretary” means the Secretary of Transportation.

(b) GATHERING LINES.—(1)(A) Not later than October 24, 1994, the Secretary shall prescribe standards defining the term “gathering line”.

(B) In defining “gathering line” for gas, the Secretary—

- (i) shall consider functional and operational characteristics of the lines to be included in the definition; and
- (ii) is not bound by a classification the Commission establishes under the Natural Gas Act (15 U.S.C. 717 et seq.).

(2)(A) Not later than October 24, 1995, the Secretary, if appropriate, shall prescribe standards defining the term “regulated gathering line”. In defining the term, the Secretary shall consider factors such as location, length of line from the well site, operating pressure, throughput, and the composition of the transported gas or hazardous liquid, as appropriate, in deciding on the types of lines that functionally are gathering but should be regulated under this chapter because of specific physical characteristics.

(B)(i) The Secretary also shall consider diameter when defining “regulated gathering line” for hazardous liquid.

(ii) The definition of “regulated gathering line” for hazardous liquid may not include a crude oil gathering line that has a nominal diameter of not more than 6 inches, is operated at low pressure, and is located in a rural area that is not unusually sensitive to environmental damage.

<sup>1</sup> See footnote 1 on previous page.

**§ 60102. Purpose and general authority**

## (a) PURPOSE AND MINIMUM SAFETY STANDARDS.—

(1) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this chapter is to provide adequate protection against risks to life and property posed by pipeline transportation and pipeline facilities by improving the regulatory and enforcement authority of the Secretary of Transportation.

(2) MINIMUM SAFETY STANDARDS.—The Secretary shall prescribe minimum safety standards for pipeline transportation and for pipeline facilities. The standards—

(A) apply to owners and operators of pipeline facilities;

(B) may apply to the design, installation, inspection, emergency plans and procedures, testing, construction, extension, operation, replacement, and maintenance of pipeline facilities; and

(C) shall include a requirement that all individuals who operate and maintain pipeline facilities shall be qualified to operate and maintain the pipeline facilities.

(3) QUALIFICATIONS OF PIPELINE OPERATORS.—The qualifications applicable to an individual who operates and maintains a pipeline facility shall address the ability to recognize and react appropriately to abnormal operating conditions that may indicate a dangerous situation or a condition exceeding design limits. The operator of a pipeline facility shall ensure that employees who operate and maintain the facility are qualified to operate and maintain the pipeline facilities.

## (b) PRACTICABILITY AND SAFETY NEEDS STANDARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A standard prescribed under subsection (a) shall be—

(A) practicable; and

(B) designed to meet the need for—

(i) gas pipeline safety, or safely transporting hazardous liquids, as appropriate; and

(ii) protecting the environment.

(2) FACTORS FOR CONSIDERATION.—When prescribing any standard under this section or section 60101(b), 60103, 60108, 60109, 60110, or 60113, the Secretary shall consider—

(A) relevant available—

(i) gas pipeline safety information;

(ii) hazardous liquid pipeline safety information;

and

(iii) environmental information;

(B) the appropriateness of the standard for the particular type of pipeline transportation or facility;

(C) the reasonableness of the standard;

(D) based on a risk assessment, the reasonably identifiable or estimated benefits expected to result from implementation or compliance with the standard;

(E) based on a risk assessment, the reasonably identifiable or estimated costs expected to result from implementation or compliance with the standard;

(F) comments and information received from the public; and

(G) the comments and recommendations of the Technical Pipeline Safety Standards Committee, the Technical Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Standards Committee, or both, as appropriate.

(3) RISK ASSESSMENT.—In conducting a risk assessment referred to in subparagraphs (D) and (E) of paragraph (2), the Secretary shall—

(A) identify the regulatory and nonregulatory options that the Secretary considered in prescribing a proposed standard;

(B) identify the costs and benefits associated with the proposed standard;

(C) include—

(i) an explanation of the reasons for the selection of the proposed standard in lieu of the other options identified; and

(ii) with respect to each of those other options, a brief explanation of the reasons that the Secretary did not select the option; and

(D) identify technical data or other information upon which the risk assessment information and proposed standard is based.

(4) REVIEW.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall—

(i) submit any risk assessment information prepared under paragraph (3) of this subsection to the Technical Pipeline Safety Standards Committee, the Technical Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Standards Committee, or both, as appropriate; and

(ii) make that risk assessment information available to the general public.

(B) PEER REVIEW PANELS.—The committees referred to in subparagraph (A) shall serve as peer review panels to review risk assessment information prepared under this section. Not later than 90 days after receiving risk assessment information for review pursuant to subparagraph (A), each committee that receives that risk assessment information shall prepare and submit to the Secretary a report that includes—

(i) an evaluation of the merit of the data and methods used; and

(ii) any recommended options relating to that risk assessment information and the associated standard that the committee determines to be appropriate.

(C) REVIEW BY SECRETARY.—Not later than 90 days after receiving a report submitted by a committee under subparagraph (B), the Secretary—

(i) shall review the report;

(ii) shall provide a written response to the committee that is the author of the report concerning all significant peer review comments and recommended alternatives contained in the report; and

(iii) may revise the risk assessment and the proposed standard before promulgating the final standard.

(5) SECRETARIAL DECISIONMAKING.—Except where otherwise required by statute, the Secretary shall propose or issue a standard under this Chapter<sup>1</sup> only upon a reasoned determination that the benefits of the intended standard justify its costs.

(6) EXCEPTIONS FROM APPLICATION.—The requirements of subparagraphs (D) and (E) of paragraph (2) do not apply when—

(A) the standard is the product of a negotiated rulemaking, or other rulemaking including the adoption of industry standards that receives no significant adverse comment within 60 days of notice in the Federal Register;

(B) based on a recommendation (in which three-fourths of the members voting concur) by the Technical Pipeline Safety Standards Committee, the Technical Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Standards Committee, or both, as applicable, the Secretary waives the requirements; or

(C) the Secretary finds, pursuant to section 553(b)(3)(B) of title 5, United States Code, that notice and public procedure are not required.

(7) REPORT.—Not later than March 31, 2000, the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress a report that—

(A) describes the implementation of the risk assessment requirements of this section, including the extent to which those requirements have affected regulatory decisionmaking and pipeline safety; and

(B) includes any recommendations that the Secretary determines would make the risk assessment process conducted pursuant to the requirements under this chapter a more effective means of assessing the benefits and costs associated with alternative regulatory and nonregulatory options in prescribing standards under the Federal pipeline safety regulatory program under this chapter.

(c) PUBLIC SAFETY PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.—(1) The Secretary shall include in the standards prescribed under subsection (a) of this section a requirement that an operator of a gas pipeline facility participate in a public safety program that—

(A) notifies an operator of proposed demolition, excavation, tunneling, or construction near or affecting the facility;

(B) requires an operator to identify a pipeline facility that may be affected by the proposed demolition, excavation, tunneling, or construction, to prevent damaging the facility; and

(C) the Secretary decides will protect a facility adequately against a hazard caused by demolition, excavation, tunneling, or construction.

(2) To the extent a public safety program referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection is not available, the Secretary shall prescribe standards requiring an operator to take action the Secretary prescribes to provide services comparable to services that would be available under a public safety program.

(3) The Secretary may include in the standards prescribed under subsection (a) of this section a requirement that an operator

<sup>1</sup> So in law. Probably should read “chapter”.

of a hazardous liquid pipeline facility participate in a public safety program meeting the requirements of paragraph (1) of this subsection or maintain and carry out a damage prevention program that provides services comparable to services that would be available under a public safety program.

(4) PROMOTING PUBLIC AWARENESS.—

(A) Not later than one year after the date of enactment of the Accountable Pipeline Safety and Accountability Act of 1996<sup>1</sup>, and annually thereafter, the owner or operator of each interstate gas pipeline facility shall provide to the governing body of each municipality in which the interstate gas pipeline facility is located, a map identifying the location of such facility.

(B)(i) Not later than June 1, 1998, the Secretary shall survey and assess the public education programs under section 60116 and the public safety programs under section 60102(c) and determine their effectiveness and applicability as components of a model program. In particular, the survey shall include the methods by which operators notify residents of the location of the facility and its right of way, public information regarding existing One-Call programs, and appropriate procedures to be followed by residents of affected municipalities in the event of accidents involving interstate gas pipeline facilities.

(ii) Not later than one year after the survey and assessment are completed, the Secretary shall institute a rulemaking to determine the most effective public safety and education program components and promulgate if appropriate, standards implementing those components on a nationwide basis. In the event that the Secretary finds that promulgation of such standards are not appropriate, the Secretary shall report to Congress the reasons for that finding.

(d) FACILITY OPERATION INFORMATION STANDARDS.—The Secretary shall prescribe minimum standards requiring an operator of a pipeline facility subject to this chapter to maintain, to the extent practicable, information related to operating the facility as required by the standards prescribed under this chapter and, when requested, to make the information available to the Secretary and an appropriate State official as determined by the Secretary. The information shall include—

(1) the business name, address, and telephone number, including an operations emergency telephone number, of the operator;

(2) accurate maps and a supplementary geographic description, including an identification of areas described in regulations prescribed under section 60109 of this title, that show the location in the State of—

(A) major gas pipeline facilities of the operator, including transmission lines and significant distribution lines; and

<sup>1</sup>So in law. Probably should refer to the “Accountable Pipeline Safety and Partnership Act of 1996”.

- (B) major hazardous liquid pipeline facilities of the operator;
- (3) a description of—
  - (A) the characteristics of the operator's pipelines in the State; and
  - (B) products transported through the operator's pipelines in the State;
- (4) the manual that governs operating and maintaining pipeline facilities in the State;
- (5) an emergency response plan describing the operator's procedures for responding to and containing releases, including—
  - (A) identifying specific action the operator will take on discovering a release;
  - (B) liaison procedures with State and local authorities for emergency response; and
  - (C) communication and alert procedures for immediately notifying State and local officials at the time of a release; and
- (6) other information the Secretary considers useful to inform a State of the presence of pipeline facilities and operations in the State.

(e) PIPE INVENTORY STANDARDS.—The Secretary shall prescribe minimum standards requiring an operator of a pipeline facility subject to this chapter to maintain for the Secretary, to the extent practicable, an inventory with appropriate information about the types of pipe used for the transportation of gas or hazardous liquid, as appropriate, in the operator's system and additional information, including the material's history and the leak history of the pipe. The inventory—

- (1) for a gas pipeline facility, shall include an identification of each facility passing through an area described in regulations prescribed under section 60109 of this title but shall exclude equipment used with the compression of gas; and
- (2) for a hazardous liquid pipeline facility, shall include an identification of each facility and gathering line passing through an area described in regulations prescribed under section 60109 of this title, whether the facility or gathering line otherwise is subject to this chapter, but shall exclude equipment associated only with the pipeline pumps or storage facilities.

(f) STANDARDS AS ACCOMMODATING "SMART PIGS".—

(1) MINIMUM SAFETY STANDARDS.—The Secretary shall prescribe minimum safety standards requiring that—

(A) the design and construction of new natural gas transmission pipeline or hazardous liquid pipeline facilities, and

(B) when the replacement of existing natural gas transmission pipeline or hazardous liquid pipeline facilities or equipment is required, the replacement of such existing facilities be carried out, to the extent practicable, in a manner so as to accommodate the passage through such natural gas transmission pipeline or hazardous liquid pipeline facilities of instrumented internal inspection devices (commonly referred to as "smart pigs"). The Secretary may

extend such standards to require existing natural gas transmission pipeline or hazardous liquid pipeline facilities, whose basic construction would accommodate an instrumented internal inspection device to be modified to permit the inspection of such facilities with instrumented internal inspection devices.

(2) PERIODIC INSPECTIONS.—Not later than October 24, 1995, the Secretary shall prescribe, if necessary, additional standards requiring the periodic inspection of each pipeline the operator of the pipeline identifies under section 60109 of this title. The standards shall include any circumstances under which an inspection shall be conducted with an instrumented internal inspection device and, if the device is not required, use of an inspection method that is at least as effective as using the device in providing for the safety of the pipeline.

(g) EFFECTIVE DATES.—A standard prescribed under this section and section 60110 of this title is effective on the 30th day after the Secretary prescribes the standard. However, the Secretary for good cause may prescribe a different effective date when required because of the time reasonably necessary to comply with the standard. The different date must be specified in the regulation prescribing the standard.

(h) SAFETY CONDITION REPORTS.—(1) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations requiring each operator of a pipeline facility (except a master meter) to submit to the Secretary a written report on any—

(A) condition that is a hazard to life, property, or the environment; and

(B) safety-related condition that causes or has caused a significant change or restriction in the operation of a pipeline facility.

(2) The Secretary must receive the report not later than 5 working days after a representative of a person to which this section applies first establishes that the condition exists. Notice of the condition shall be given concurrently to appropriate State authorities.

(i) CARBON DIOXIDE REGULATION.—The Secretary shall regulate carbon dioxide transported by a hazardous liquid pipeline facility. The Secretary shall prescribe standards related to hazardous liquid to ensure the safe transportation of carbon dioxide by such a facility.

(j) EMERGENCY FLOW RESTRICTING DEVICES.—(1) Not later than October 24, 1994, the Secretary shall survey and assess the effectiveness of emergency flow restricting devices (including remotely controlled valves and check valves) and other procedures, systems, and equipment used to detect and locate hazardous liquid pipeline ruptures and minimize product releases from hazardous liquid pipeline facilities.

(2) Not later than 2 years after the survey and assessment are completed, the Secretary shall prescribe standards on the circumstances under which an operator of a hazardous liquid pipeline facility must use an emergency flow restricting device or other procedure, system, or equipment described in paragraph (1) of this subsection on the facility.

(3) REMOTELY CONTROLLED VALVES.—(A) Not later than June 1, 1998, the Secretary shall survey and assess the effectiveness of remotely controlled valves to shut off the flow of natural gas in the event of a rupture of an interstate natural gas pipeline facility and shall make a determination about whether the use of remotely controlled valves is technically and economically feasible and would reduce risks associated with a rupture of an interstate natural gas pipeline facility.

(B) Not later than one year after the survey and assessment are completed, if the Secretary has determined that the use of remotely controlled valves is technically and economically feasible and would reduce risks associated with a rupture of an interstate natural gas pipeline facility, the Secretary shall prescribe standards under which an operator of an interstate natural gas pipeline facility must use a remotely controlled valve. These standards shall include, but not be limited to, requirements for high-density population areas.

(k) PROHIBITION AGAINST LOW INTERNAL STRESS EXCEPTION.—The Secretary may not provide an exception to this chapter for a hazardous liquid pipeline facility only because the facility operates at low internal stress.

(l) UPDATING STANDARDS.—The Secretary shall, to the extent appropriate and practicable, update incorporated industry standards that have been adopted as part of the Federal pipeline safety regulatory program under this chapter.

(m) INSPECTIONS BY DIRECT ASSESSMENT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the Secretary shall issue regulations prescribing standards for inspection of a pipeline facility by direct assessment.

### **§ 60103. Standards for liquefied natural gas pipeline facilities**

(a) LOCATION STANDARDS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe minimum safety standards for deciding on the location of a new liquefied natural gas pipeline facility. In prescribing a standard, the Secretary shall consider the—

- (1) kind and use of the facility;
- (2) existing and projected population and demographic characteristics of the location;
- (3) existing and proposed land use near the location;
- (4) natural physical aspects of the location;
- (5) medical, law enforcement, and fire prevention capabilities near the location that can cope with a risk caused by the facility; and
- (6) need to encourage remote siting.

(b) DESIGN, INSTALLATION, CONSTRUCTION, INSPECTION, AND TESTING STANDARDS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe minimum safety standards for designing, installing, constructing, initially inspecting, and initially testing a new liquefied natural gas pipeline facility. When prescribing a standard, the Secretary shall consider—

- (1) the characteristics of material to be used in constructing the facility and of alternative material;
- (2) design factors;

(3) the characteristics of the liquefied natural gas to be stored or converted at, or transported by, the facility; and

(4) the public safety factors of the design and of alternative designs, particularly the ability to prevent and contain a liquefied natural gas spill.

(c) NONAPPLICATION.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, a design, location, installation, construction, initial inspection, or initial testing standard prescribed under this chapter after March 1, 1978, does not apply to an existing liquefied natural gas pipeline facility if the standard is to be applied because of authority given—

(A) under this chapter; or

(B) under another law, and the standard is not prescribed at the time the authority is applied.

(2)(A) Any design, installation, construction, initial inspection, or initial testing standard prescribed under this chapter after March 1, 1978, may provide that the standard applies to any part of a replacement component of a liquefied natural gas pipeline facility if the component or part is placed in service after the standard is prescribed and application of the standard—

(i) does not make the component or part incompatible with other components or parts; or

(ii) is not impracticable otherwise.

(B) Any location standard prescribed under this chapter after March 1, 1978, does not apply to any part of a replacement component of an existing liquefied natural gas pipeline facility.

(3) A design, installation, construction, initial inspection, or initial testing standard does not apply to a liquefied natural gas pipeline facility existing when the standard is adopted.

(d) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE STANDARDS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe minimum operating and maintenance standards for a liquefied natural gas pipeline facility. In prescribing a standard, the Secretary shall consider—

(1) the conditions, features, and type of equipment and structures that make up or are used in connection with the facility;

(2) the fire prevention and containment equipment at the facility;

(3) security measures to prevent an intentional act that could cause a liquefied natural gas accident;

(4) maintenance procedures and equipment;

(5) the training of personnel in matters specified by this subsection; and

(6) other factors and conditions related to the safe handling of liquefied natural gas.

(e) EFFECTIVE DATES.—A standard prescribed under this section is effective on the 30th day after the Secretary of Transportation prescribes the standard. However, the Secretary for good cause may prescribe a different effective date when required because of the time reasonably necessary to comply with the standard. The different date must be specified in the regulation prescribing the standard.

(f) CONTINGENCY PLANS.—A new liquefied natural gas pipeline facility may be operated only after the operator submits an adequate contingency plan that states the action to be taken if a lique-

fied natural gas accident occurs. The Secretary of Energy or appropriate State or local authority shall decide if the plan is adequate.

(g) EFFECT ON OTHER STANDARDS.—This section does not preclude applying a standard prescribed under section 60102 of this title to a gas pipeline facility (except a liquefied natural gas pipeline facility) associated with a liquefied natural gas pipeline facility.

#### § 60104. Requirements and limitations

(a) OPPORTUNITY TO PRESENT VIEWS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall give an interested person an opportunity to make oral and written presentations of information, views, and arguments when prescribing a standard under this chapter.

(b) NONAPPLICATION.—A design, installation, construction, initial inspection, or initial testing standard does not apply to a pipeline facility existing when the standard is adopted.

(c) PREEMPTION.—A State authority that has submitted a current certification under section 60105(a) of this title may adopt additional or more stringent safety standards for intrastate pipeline facilities and intrastate pipeline transportation only if those standards are compatible with the minimum standards prescribed under this chapter. A State authority may not adopt or continue in force safety standards for interstate pipeline facilities or interstate pipeline transportation. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, a State authority may enforce a requirement of a one-call notification program of the State if the program meets the requirements for one-call notification programs under this chapter or chapter 61.

(d) CONSULTATION.—(1) When continuity of gas service is affected by prescribing a standard or waiving compliance with standards under this chapter, the Secretary of Transportation shall consult with and advise the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission or a State authority having jurisdiction over the affected gas pipeline facility before prescribing the standard or waiving compliance. The Secretary shall delay the effective date of the standard or waiver until the Commission or State authority has a reasonable opportunity to grant an authorization it considers necessary.

(2) In a proceeding under section 3 or 7 of the Natural Gas Act (15 U.S.C. 717b or 717f), each applicant for authority to import natural gas or to establish, construct, operate, or extend a gas pipeline facility subject to an applicable safety standard shall certify that it will design, install, inspect, test, construct, operate, replace, and maintain a gas pipeline facility under those standards and plans for inspection and maintenance under section 60108 of this title. The certification is binding on the Secretary of Energy and the Commission except when an appropriate enforcement agency has given timely written notice to the Commission that the applicant has violated a standard prescribed under this chapter.

(e) LOCATION AND ROUTING OF FACILITIES.—This chapter does not authorize the Secretary of Transportation to prescribe the location or routing of a pipeline facility.

#### § 60105. State pipeline safety program certifications

(a) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND SUBMISSION.—Except as provided in this section and sections 60114 and 60121 of this title, the Secretary of Transportation may not prescribe or enforce safety

standards and practices for an intrastate pipeline facility or intrastate pipeline transportation to the extent that the safety standards and practices are regulated by a State authority (including a municipality if the standards and practices apply to intrastate gas pipeline transportation) that submits to the Secretary annually a certification for the facilities and transportation that complies with subsections (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) CONTENTS.—Each certification submitted under subsection (a) of this section shall state that the State authority—

(1) has regulatory jurisdiction over the standards and practices to which the certification applies;

(2) has adopted, by the date of certification, each applicable standard prescribed under this chapter or, if a standard under this chapter was prescribed not later than 120 days before certification, is taking steps to adopt that standard;

(3) is enforcing each adopted standard through ways that include inspections conducted by State employees meeting the qualifications the Secretary prescribes under section 60107(d)(1)(C) of this title;

(4) is encouraging and promoting programs designed to prevent damage by demolition, excavation, tunneling, or construction activity to the pipeline facilities to which the certification applies;

(5) may require record maintenance, reporting, and inspection substantially the same as provided under section 60117 of this title;

(6) may require that plans for inspection and maintenance under section 60108 (a) and (b) of this title be filed for approval; and

(7) may enforce safety standards of the authority under a law of the State by injunctive relief and civil penalties substantially the same as provided under sections 60120 and 60122(a)(1) and (b)–(f) of this title.

(c) REPORTS.—(1) Each certification submitted under subsection (a) of this section shall include a report that contains—

(A) the name and address of each person to whom the certification applies that is subject to the safety jurisdiction of the State authority;

(B) each accident or incident reported during the prior 12 months by that person involving a fatality, personal injury requiring hospitalization, or property damage or loss of more than an amount the Secretary establishes (even if the person sustaining the fatality, personal injury, or property damage or loss is not subject to the safety jurisdiction of the authority), any other accident the authority considers significant, and a summary of the investigation by the authority of the cause and circumstances surrounding the accident or incident;

(C) the record maintenance, reporting, and inspection practices conducted by the authority to enforce compliance with safety standards prescribed under this chapter to which the certification applies, including the number of inspections of pipeline facilities the authority made during the prior 12 months; and

(D) any other information the Secretary requires.

(2) The report included in the first certification submitted under subsection (a) of this section is only required to state information available at the time of certification.

(d) APPLICATION.—A certification in effect under this section does not apply to safety standards prescribed under this chapter after the date of certification. This chapter applies to each applicable safety standard prescribed after the date of certification until the State authority adopts the standard and submits the appropriate certification to the Secretary under subsection (a) of this section.

(e) MONITORING.—The Secretary may monitor a safety program established under this section to ensure that the program complies with the certification. A State authority shall cooperate with the Secretary under this subsection.

(f) REJECTIONS OF CERTIFICATION.—If after receiving a certification the Secretary decides the State authority is not enforcing satisfactorily compliance with applicable safety standards prescribed under this chapter, the Secretary may reject the certification, assert United States Government jurisdiction, or take other appropriate action to achieve adequate enforcement. The Secretary shall give the authority notice and an opportunity for a hearing before taking final action under this subsection. When notice is given, the burden of proof is on the authority to demonstrate that it is enforcing satisfactorily compliance with the prescribed standards.

#### **§ 60106. State pipeline safety agreements**

(a) AGREEMENTS WITHOUT CERTIFICATION.—If the Secretary of Transportation does not receive a certification under section 60105 of this title, the Secretary may make an agreement with a State authority (including a municipality if the agreement applies to intrastate gas pipeline transportation) authorizing it to take necessary action. Each agreement shall—

(1) establish an adequate program for record maintenance, reporting, and inspection designed to assist compliance with applicable safety standards prescribed under this chapter; and

(2) prescribe procedures for approval of plans of inspection and maintenance substantially the same as required under section 60108 (a) and (b) of this title.

(b) AGREEMENTS WITH CERTIFICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary accepts a certification under section 60105 and makes the determination required under this subsection, the Secretary may make an agreement with a State authority authorizing it to participate in the oversight of interstate pipeline transportation. Each such agreement shall include a plan for the State authority to participate in special investigations involving incidents or new construction and allow the State authority to participate in other activities overseeing interstate pipeline transportation or to assume additional inspection or investigatory duties. Nothing in this section modifies section 60104(c) or authorizes the Secretary to delegate the enforcement of safety standards for interstate pipeline facilities prescribed under this chapter to a State authority.

(2) DETERMINATIONS REQUIRED.—The Secretary may not enter into an agreement under this subsection, unless the Secretary determines in writing that—

(A) the agreement allowing participation of the State authority is consistent with the Secretary's program for inspection and consistent with the safety policies and provisions provided under this chapter;

(B) the interstate participation agreement would not adversely affect the oversight responsibilities of intrastate pipeline transportation by the State authority;

(C) the State is carrying out a program demonstrated to promote preparedness and risk prevention activities that enable communities to live safely with pipelines;

(D) the State meets the minimum standards for State one-call notification set forth in chapter 61; and

(E) the actions planned under the agreement would not impede interstate commerce or jeopardize public safety.

(3) EXISTING AGREEMENTS.—If requested by the State authority, the Secretary shall authorize a State authority which had an interstate agreement in effect after January 31, 1999, to oversee interstate pipeline transportation pursuant to the terms of that agreement until the Secretary determines that the State meets the requirements of paragraph (2) and executes a new agreement, or until December 31, 2003, whichever is sooner. Nothing in this paragraph shall prevent the Secretary, after affording the State notice, hearing, and an opportunity to correct any alleged deficiencies, from terminating an agreement that was in effect before enactment of the Pipeline Safety Improvement Act of 2002 if—

(A) the State authority fails to comply with the terms of the agreement;

(B) implementation of the agreement has resulted in a gap in the oversight responsibilities of intrastate pipeline transportation by the State authority; or

(C) continued participation by the State authority in the oversight of interstate pipeline transportation has had an adverse impact on pipeline safety.

(c) NOTIFICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each agreement shall require the State authority to notify the Secretary promptly of a violation or probable violation of an applicable safety standard discovered as a result of action taken in carrying out an agreement under this section.

(2) RESPONSE BY SECRETARY.—If a State authority notifies the Secretary under paragraph (1) of a violation or probable violation of an applicable safety standard, the Secretary, not later than 60 days after the date of receipt of the notification, shall—

(A) issue an order under section 60118(b) or take other appropriate enforcement actions to ensure compliance with this chapter; or

(B) provide the State authority with a written explanation as to why the Secretary has determined not to take such actions.

(d) MONITORING.—The Secretary may monitor a safety program established under this section to ensure that the program complies with the agreement. A State authority shall cooperate with the Secretary under this subsection.

(e) ENDING AGREEMENTS.—

(1) PERMISSIVE TERMINATION.—The Secretary may end an agreement under this section when the Secretary finds that the State authority has not complied with any provision of the agreement.

(2) MANDATORY TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT.—The Secretary shall end an agreement for the oversight of interstate pipeline transportation if the Secretary finds that—

(A) implementation of such agreement has resulted in a gap in the oversight responsibilities of intrastate pipeline transportation by the State authority;

(B) the State actions under the agreement have failed to meet the requirements under subsection (b); or

(C) continued participation by the State authority in the oversight of interstate pipeline transportation would not promote pipeline safety.

(3) PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall give notice and an opportunity for a hearing to a State authority before ending an agreement under this section. The Secretary may provide a State an opportunity to correct any deficiencies before ending an agreement. The finding and decision to end the agreement shall be published in the Federal Register and may not become effective for at least 15 days after the date of publication unless the Secretary finds that continuation of an agreement poses an imminent hazard.

#### § 60107. State pipeline safety grants

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—If a State authority files an application not later than September 30 of a calendar year, the Secretary of Transportation shall pay not more than 50 percent of the cost of the personnel, equipment, and activities the authority reasonably requires during the next calendar year—

(1) to carry out a safety program under a certification under section 60105 of this title or an agreement under section 60106 of this title; or

(2) to act as an agent of the Secretary on interstate gas pipeline facilities or interstate hazardous liquid pipeline facilities.

(b) PAYMENTS.—After notifying and consulting with a State authority, the Secretary may withhold any part of a payment when the Secretary decides that the authority is not carrying out satisfactorily a safety program or not acting satisfactorily as an agent. The Secretary may pay an authority under this section only when the authority ensures the Secretary that it will provide the remaining costs of a safety program and that the total State amount spent for a safety program (excluding grants of the United States Government) will at least equal the average amount spent—

(1) for a gas safety program, for the fiscal years that ended June 30, 1967, and June 30, 1968; and

(2) for a hazardous liquid safety program, for the fiscal years that ended September 30, 1978, and September 30, 1979.

(c) APPORTIONMENT AND METHOD OF PAYMENT.—The Secretary shall apportion the amount appropriated to carry out this section among the States. A payment may be made under this section in installments, in advance, or on a reimbursable basis.

(d) ADDITIONAL AUTHORITY AND CONSIDERATIONS.—(1) The Secretary may prescribe—

(A) the form of, and way of filing, an application under this section;

(B) reporting and fiscal procedures the Secretary considers necessary to ensure the proper accounting of money of the Government; and

(C) qualifications for a State to meet to receive a payment under this section, including qualifications for State employees who perform inspection activities under section 60105 or 60106 of this title.

(2) The qualifications prescribed under paragraph (1)(C) of this subsection may—

(A) consider the experience and training of the employee;

(B) order training or other requirements; and

(C) provide for approval of qualifications on a conditional basis until specified requirements are met.

#### § 60108. Inspection and maintenance

(a) PLANS.—(1) Each person owning or operating an intrastate gas pipeline facility or hazardous liquid pipeline facility shall carry out a current written plan (including any changes) for inspection and maintenance of each facility used in the transportation and owned or operated by the person. A copy of the plan shall be kept at any office of the person the Secretary of Transportation considers appropriate. The Secretary also may require a person owning or operating a pipeline facility subject to this chapter to file a plan for inspection and maintenance for approval.

(2) If the Secretary or a State authority responsible for enforcing standards prescribed under this chapter decides that a plan required under paragraph (1) of this subsection is inadequate for safe operation, the Secretary or authority shall require the person to revise the plan. Revision may be required only after giving notice and an opportunity for a hearing. A plan required under paragraph (1) must be practicable and designed to meet the need for pipeline safety and must include terms designed to enhance the ability to discover safety-related conditions described in section 60102(h)(1) of this title. In deciding on the adequacy of a plan, the Secretary or authority shall consider—

(A) relevant available pipeline safety information;

(B) the appropriateness of the plan for the particular kind of pipeline transportation or facility;

(C) the reasonableness of the plan; and

(D) the extent to which the plan will contribute to public safety and the protection of the environment.

(3) A plan required under this subsection shall be made available to the Secretary or State authority on request under section 60117 of this title.

(b) INSPECTION AND TESTING.—(1) The Secretary shall inspect and require appropriate testing of a pipeline facility subject to this chapter that is not covered by a certification under section 60105

of this title or an agreement under section 60106 of this title. The Secretary shall decide on the frequency and type of inspection and testing under this subsection on a case-by-case basis after considering the following:

- (A) the location of the pipeline facility.
- (B) the type, size, age, manufacturer, method of construction, and condition of the pipeline facility.
- (C) the nature and volume of material transported through the pipeline facility.
- (D) the pressure at which that material is transported.
- (E) climatic, geologic, and seismic characteristics (including soil characteristics) and conditions of the area in which the pipeline facility is located.
- (F) existing and projected population and demographic characteristics of the area in which the pipeline facility is located.
- (G) for a hazardous liquid pipeline facility, the proximity of the area in which the facility is located to an area that is unusually sensitive to environmental damage.
- (H) the frequency of leaks.
- (I) other factors the Secretary decides are relevant to the safety of pipeline facilities.

(2) To the extent and in amounts provided in advance in an appropriation law, the Secretary shall decide on the frequency of inspection under paragraph (1) of this subsection. The Secretary may reduce the frequency of an inspection of a master meter system.

(3) Testing under this subsection shall use the most appropriate technology practicable.

(c) PIPELINE FACILITIES OFFSHORE AND IN OTHER WATERS.—(1) In this subsection—

- (A) “abandoned” means permanently removed from service.
- (B) “pipeline facility” includes an underwater abandoned pipeline facility.
- (C) if a pipeline facility has no operator, the most recent operator of the facility is deemed to be the operator of the facility.

(2)(A) Not later than May 16, 1993, on the basis of experience with the inspections under section 3(h)(1)(A) of the Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968 or section 203(l)(1)(A) of the Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Act of 1979, as appropriate, and any other information available to the Secretary, the Secretary shall establish a mandatory, systematic, and, where appropriate, periodic inspection program of—

- (i) all offshore pipeline facilities; and
  - (ii) any other pipeline facility crossing under, over, or through waters where a substantial likelihood of commercial navigation exists, if the Secretary decides that the location of the facility in those waters could pose a hazard to navigation or public safety.
- (B) In prescribing standards to carry out subparagraph (A) of this paragraph—
  - (i) the Secretary shall identify what is a hazard to navigation with respect to an underwater abandoned pipeline facility; and

(ii) for an underwater pipeline facility abandoned after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall include requirements that will lessen the potential that the facility will pose a hazard to navigation and shall consider the relationship between water depth and navigational safety and factors relevant to the local marine environment.

(3)(A) The Secretary shall establish by regulation a program requiring an operator of a pipeline facility described in paragraph (2) of this subsection to report a potential or existing navigational hazard involving that pipeline facility to the Secretary through the appropriate Coast Guard office.

(B) The operator of a pipeline facility described in paragraph (2) of this subsection that discovers any part of the pipeline facility that is a hazard to navigation shall mark the location of the hazardous part with a Coast-Guard-approved marine buoy or marker and immediately shall notify the Secretary as provided by the Secretary under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph. A marine buoy or marker used under this subparagraph is deemed a pipeline sign or right-of-way marker under section 60123(c) of this title.

(4)(A) The Secretary shall establish a standard that each pipeline facility described in paragraph (2) of this subsection that is a hazard to navigation is buried not later than 6 months after the date the condition of the facility is reported to the Secretary. The Secretary may extend that 6-month period for a reasonable period to ensure compliance with this paragraph.

(B) In prescribing standards for subparagraph (A) of this paragraph for an underwater pipeline facility abandoned after October 24, 1992, the Secretary shall include requirements that will lessen the potential that the facility will pose a hazard to navigation and shall consider the relationship between water depth and navigational safety and factors relevant to the local marine environment.

(5)(A) Not later than October 24, 1994, the Secretary shall establish standards on what is an exposed offshore pipeline facility and what is a hazard to navigation under this subsection.

(B) Not later than 6 months after the Secretary establishes standards under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, or October 24, 1995, whichever occurs first, the operator of each offshore pipeline facility not described in section 3(h)(1)(A) of the Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968 or section 203(l)(1)(A) of the Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Act of 1979, as appropriate, shall inspect the facility and report to the Secretary on any part of the facility that is exposed or is a hazard to navigation. This subparagraph applies only to a facility that is between the high water mark and the point at which the subsurface is under 15 feet of water, as measured from mean low water. An inspection that occurred after October 3, 1989, may be used for compliance with this subparagraph if the inspection conforms to the requirements of this subparagraph.

(C) The Secretary may extend the time period specified in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph for not more than 6 months if the operator of a facility satisfies the Secretary that the operator has made a good faith effort, with reasonable diligence, but has been unable to comply by the end of that period.

(6)(A) The operator of a pipeline facility abandoned after October 24, 1992, shall report the abandonment to the Secretary in a way that specifies whether the facility has been abandoned prop-

erly according to applicable United States Government and State requirements.

(B) Not later than October 24, 1995, the operator of a pipeline facility abandoned before October 24, 1992, shall report to the Secretary reasonably available information related to the facility, including information that a third party possesses. The information shall include the location, size, date, and method of abandonment, whether the facility has been abandoned properly under applicable law, and other relevant information the Secretary may require. Not later than April 24, 1994, the Secretary shall specify how the information shall be reported. The Secretary shall ensure that the Government maintains the information in a way accessible to appropriate Government agencies and State authorities.

(C) The Secretary shall request that a State authority having information on a collision between a vessel and an underwater pipeline facility report the information to the Secretary in a timely way and make a reasonable effort to specify the location, date, and severity of the collision. Chapter 35 of title 44 does not apply to this subparagraph.

(7) The Secretary may not exempt from this chapter an offshore hazardous liquid pipeline facility only because the pipeline facility transfers hazardous liquid in an underwater pipeline between a vessel and an onshore facility.

(d) REPLACING CAST IRON GAS PIPELINES.—(1) The Secretary shall publish a notice on the availability of industry guidelines, developed by the Gas Piping Technology Committee, for replacing cast iron pipelines. Not later than 2 years after the guidelines become available, the Secretary shall conduct a survey of gas pipeline operators with cast iron pipe in their systems to establish—

(A) the extent to which each operator has adopted a plan for the safe management and replacement of cast iron;

(B) the elements of the plan, including the anticipated rate of replacement; and

(C) the progress that has been made.

(2) Chapter 35 of title 44 does not apply to the conduct of the survey.

(3) This subsection does not prevent the Secretary from developing Government guidelines or standards for cast iron gas pipelines as the Secretary considers appropriate.

#### **§ 60109. High-density population areas and environmentally sensitive areas**

(a) IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—Not later than October 24, 1994, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe standards that—

(1) establish criteria for identifying—

(A) by operators of gas pipeline facilities, each gas pipeline facility (except a natural gas distribution line) located in a high-density population area; and

(B) by operators of hazardous liquid pipeline facilities and gathering lines—

(i) each hazardous liquid pipeline facility, whether otherwise subject to this chapter, that crosses waters where a substantial likelihood of commercial naviga-

tion exists or that is located in an area described in the criteria as a high-density population area; and

(ii) each hazardous liquid pipeline facility and gathering line, whether otherwise subject to this chapter, located in an area that the Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, describes as unusually sensitive to environmental damage if there is a hazardous liquid pipeline accident; and

(2) provide that the identification be carried out through the inventory required under section 60102(e) of this title.

(b) AREAS TO BE INCLUDED AS UNUSUALLY SENSITIVE.—When describing areas that are unusually sensitive to environmental damage if there is a hazardous liquid pipeline accident, the Secretary shall consider areas where a pipeline rupture would likely cause permanent or long-term environmental damage, including—

(1) locations near pipeline rights-of-way that are critical to drinking water, including intake locations for community water systems and critical sole source aquifer protection areas; and

(2) locations near pipeline rights-of-way that have been identified as critical wetlands, riverine or estuarine systems, national parks, wilderness areas, wildlife preservation areas or refuges, wild and scenic rivers, or critical habitat areas for threatened and endangered species.

(c) RISK ANALYSIS AND INTEGRITY MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS.—

(1) REQUIREMENT.—Each operator of a gas pipeline facility shall conduct an analysis of the risks to each facility of the operator located in an area identified pursuant to subsection (a)(1) and defined in chapter 192 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, including any subsequent modifications, and shall adopt and implement a written integrity management program for such facility to reduce the risks.

(2) REGULATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 12 months after the date of enactment of this subsection, the Secretary shall issue regulations prescribing standards to direct an operator's conduct of a risk analysis and adoption and implementation of an integrity management program under this subsection. The regulations shall require an operator to conduct a risk analysis and adopt an integrity management program within a time period prescribed by the Secretary, ending not later than 24 months after such date of enactment. Not later than 18 months after such date of enactment, each operator of a gas pipeline facility shall begin a baseline integrity assessment described in paragraph (3).

(B) AUTHORITY TO ISSUE REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may satisfy the requirements of this paragraph through the issuance of regulations under this paragraph or under other authority of law.

(3) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS OF INTEGRITY MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS.—An integrity management program required under paragraph (1) shall include, at a minimum, the following requirements:

(A) A baseline integrity assessment of each of the operator's facilities in areas identified pursuant to subsection

(a)(1) and defined in chapter 192 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, including any subsequent modifications, by internal inspection device, pressure testing, direct assessment, or an alternative method that the Secretary determines would provide an equal or greater level of safety. The operator shall complete such assessment not later than 10 years after the date of enactment of this subsection. At least 50 percent of such facilities shall be assessed not later than 5 years after such date of enactment. The operator shall prioritize such facilities for assessment based on all risk factors, including any previously discovered defects or anomalies and any history of leaks, repairs, or failures. The operator shall ensure that assessments of facilities with the highest risks are given priority for completion and that such assessments will be completed not later than 5 years after such date of enactment.

(B) Subject to paragraph (5), periodic reassessment of the facility, at a minimum of once every 7 years, using methods described in subparagraph (A).

(C) Clearly defined criteria for evaluating the results of assessments conducted under subparagraphs (A) and (B) and for taking actions based on such results.

(D) A method for conducting an analysis on a continuing basis that integrates all available information about the integrity of the facility and the consequences of releases from the facility.

(E) A description of actions to be taken by the operator to promptly address any integrity issue raised by an evaluation conducted under subparagraph (C) or the analysis conducted under subparagraph (D).

(F) A description of measures to prevent and mitigate the consequences of releases from the facility.

(G) A method for monitoring cathodic protection systems throughout the pipeline system of the operator to the extent not addressed by other regulations.

(H) If the Secretary raises a safety concern relating to the facility, a description of the actions to be taken by the operator to address the safety concern, including issues raised with the Secretary by States and local authorities under an agreement entered into under section 60106.

(4) TREATMENT OF BASELINE INTEGRITY ASSESSMENTS.—In the case of a baseline integrity assessment conducted by an operator in the period beginning on the date of enactment of this subsection and ending on the date of issuance of regulations under this subsection, the Secretary shall accept the assessment as complete, and shall not require the operator to repeat any portion of the assessment, if the Secretary determines that the assessment was conducted in accordance with the requirements of this subsection.

(5) WAIVERS AND MODIFICATIONS.—In accordance with section 60118(c), the Secretary may waive or modify any requirement for reassessment of a facility under paragraph (3)(B) for reasons that may include the need to maintain local product supply or the lack of internal inspection devices if the Sec-

retary determines that such waiver is not inconsistent with pipeline safety.

(6) STANDARDS.—The standards prescribed by the Secretary under paragraph (2) shall address each of the following factors:

(A) The minimum requirements described in paragraph (3).

(B) The type or frequency of inspections or testing of pipeline facilities, in addition to the minimum requirements of paragraph (3)(B).

(C) The manner in which the inspections or testing are conducted.

(D) The criteria used in analyzing results of the inspections or testing.

(E) The types of information sources that must be integrated in assessing the integrity of a pipeline facility as well as the manner of integration.

(F) The nature and timing of actions selected to address the integrity of a pipeline facility.

(G) Such other factors as the Secretary determines appropriate to ensure that the integrity of a pipeline facility is addressed and that appropriate mitigative measures are adopted to protect areas identified under subsection (a)(1).

In prescribing those standards, the Secretary shall ensure that all inspections required are conducted in a manner that minimizes environmental and safety risks, and shall take into account the applicable level of protection established by national consensus standards organizations.

(7) ADDITIONAL OPTIONAL STANDARDS.—The Secretary may also prescribe standards requiring an operator of a pipeline facility to include in an integrity management program under this subsection—

(A) changes to valves or the establishment or modification of systems that monitor pressure and detect leaks based on the operator's risk analysis; and

(B) the use of emergency flow restricting devices.

(8) LACK OF REGULATIONS.—In the absence of regulations addressing the elements of an integrity management program described in this subsection, the operator of a pipeline facility shall conduct a risk analysis and adopt and implement an integrity management program described in this subsection not later than 24 months after the date of enactment of this subsection and shall complete the baseline integrity assessment described in this subsection not later than 10 years after such date of enactment. At least 50 percent of such facilities shall be assessed not later than 5 years after such date of enactment. The operator shall prioritize such facilities for assessment based on all risk factors, including any previously discovered defects or anomalies and any history of leaks, repairs, or failures. The operator shall ensure that assessments of facilities with the highest risks are given priority for completion and that such assessments will be completed not later than 5 years after such date of enactment.

(9) REVIEW OF INTEGRITY MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS.—

(A) REVIEW OF PROGRAMS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall review a risk analysis and integrity management program under paragraph (1) and record the results of that review for use in the next review of an operator's program.

(ii) CONTEXT OF REVIEW.—The Secretary may conduct a review under clause (i) as an element of the Secretary's inspection of an operator.

(iii) INADEQUATE PROGRAMS.—If the Secretary determines that a risk analysis or integrity management program does not comply with the requirements of this subsection or regulations issued as described in paragraph (2), or is inadequate for the safe operation of a pipeline facility, the Secretary shall act under section 60108(a)(2) to require the operator to revise the risk analysis or integrity management program.

(B) AMENDMENTS TO PROGRAMS.—In order to facilitate reviews under this paragraph, an operator of a pipeline facility shall notify the Secretary of any amendment made to the operator's integrity management program not later than 30 days after the date of adoption of the amendment. The Secretary shall review any such amendment in accordance with this paragraph.

(C) TRANSMITTAL OF PROGRAMS TO STATE AUTHORITIES.—The Secretary shall provide a copy of each risk analysis and integrity management program reviewed by the Secretary under this paragraph to any appropriate State authority with which the Secretary has entered into an agreement under section 60106.

(10) STATE REVIEW OF INTEGRITY MANAGEMENT PLANS.—A State authority that enters into an agreement pursuant to section 60106, permitting the State authority to review the risk analysis and integrity management program pursuant to paragraph (9), may provide the Secretary with a written assessment of the risk analysis and integrity management program, make recommendations, as appropriate, to address safety concerns not adequately addressed by the operator's risk analysis or integrity management program, and submit documentation explaining the State-proposed revisions. The Secretary shall consider carefully the State's proposals and work in consultation with the States and operators to address safety concerns.

(11) APPLICATION OF STANDARDS.—Section 60104(b) shall not apply to this section.

(d) EVALUATION OF INTEGRITY MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS.—Not later than 4 years after the date of enactment of this subsection, the Comptroller General shall complete an assessment and evaluation of the effects on public safety and the environment of the requirements for the implementation of integrity management programs contained in the standards prescribed as described in subsection (c)(2).

#### § 60110. Excess flow valves

(a) APPLICATION.—This section applies only to—

(1) a natural gas distribution system installed after the effective date of regulations prescribed under this section; and

(2) any other natural gas distribution system when repair to the system requires replacing a part to accommodate installing excess flow valves.

(b) **INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS AND CONSIDERATIONS.**—Not later than April 24, 1994, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe standards on the circumstances, if any, under which an operator of a natural gas distribution system must install excess flow valves in the system. The Secretary shall consider—

- (1) the system design pressure;
- (2) the system operating pressure;
- (3) the types of customers to which the distribution system supplies gas, including hospitals, schools, and commercial enterprises;
- (4) the technical feasibility and cost of installing, operating, and maintaining the valve;
- (5) the public safety benefits of installing the valve;
- (6) the location of customer meters; and
- (7) other factors the Secretary considers relevant.

(c) **NOTIFICATION OF AVAILABILITY.**—(1) Not later than October 24, 1994, the Secretary shall prescribe standards requiring an operator of a natural gas distribution system to notify in writing its customers having lines in which excess flow valves are not required by law but can be installed according to the standards prescribed under subsection (e) of this section, of—

- (A) the availability of excess flow valves for installation in the system;
- (B) safety benefits to be derived from installation; and
- (C) costs associated with installation, maintenance, and replacement.

(2) The standards shall provide that, except when installation is required under subsection (b) of this section, excess flow valves shall be installed at the request of the customer if the customer will pay all costs associated with installation.

(d) **REPORT.**—If the Secretary decides under subsection (b) of this section that there are no circumstances under which an operator must install excess flow valves, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the reasons for the decision not later than 30 days after the decision is made.

(e) **PERFORMANCE STANDARDS.**—Not later than April 24, 1994, the Secretary shall develop standards for the performance of excess flow valves used to protect lines in a natural gas distribution system. The Secretary may adopt industry accepted performance standards in order to comply with the requirement under the preceding sentence. The standards shall be incorporated into regulations the Secretary prescribes under this section. All excess flow valves shall be installed according to the standards.

#### **§ 60111. Financial responsibility for liquefied natural gas facilities**

(a) **NOTICE.**—When the Secretary of Transportation believes that an operator of a liquefied natural gas facility does not have adequate financial responsibility for the facility, the Secretary may issue a notice to the operator about the inadequacy and the amount of financial responsibility the Secretary considers adequate.

(b) HEARINGS.—An operator receiving a notice under subsection (a) of this section may have a hearing on the record not later than 30 days after receiving the notice. The operator may show why the Secretary should not issue an order requiring the operator to demonstrate and maintain financial responsibility in at least the amount the Secretary considers adequate.

(c) ORDERS.—After an opportunity for a hearing on the record, the Secretary may issue the order if the Secretary decides it is justified in the public interest.

### § 60112. Pipeline facilities hazardous to life and property

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—After notice and an opportunity for a hearing, the Secretary of Transportation may decide that a pipeline facility is hazardous if the Secretary decides that—

(1) operation of the facility is or would be hazardous to life, property, or the environment; or

(2) the facility is or would be constructed or operated, or a component of the facility is or would be constructed or operated, with equipment, material, or a technique that the Secretary decides is hazardous to life, property, or the environment.

(b) CONSIDERATIONS.—In making a decision under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall consider, if relevant—

(1) the characteristics of the pipe and other equipment used in the pipeline facility, including the age, manufacture, physical properties, and method of manufacturing, constructing, or assembling the equipment;

(2) the nature of the material the pipeline facility transports, the corrosive and deteriorative qualities of the material, the sequence in which the material are transported, and the pressure required for transporting the material;

(3) the aspects of the area in which the pipeline facility is located, including climatic and geologic conditions and soil characteristics;

(4) the proximity of the area in which the hazardous liquid pipeline facility is located to environmentally sensitive areas;

(5) the population density and population and growth patterns of the area in which the pipeline facility is located;

(6) any recommendation of the National Transportation Safety Board made under another law; and

(7) other factors the Secretary considers appropriate.

(c) OPPORTUNITY FOR STATE COMMENT.—The Secretary shall provide, to any appropriate official of a State in which a pipeline facility is located and about which a proceeding has begun under this section, notice and an opportunity to comment on an agreement the Secretary proposes to make to resolve the proceeding. State comment shall incorporate comments of affected local officials.

(d) CORRECTIVE ACTION ORDERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary decides under subsection (a) of this section that a pipeline facility is or would be hazardous, the Secretary shall order the operator of the facility to take necessary corrective action, including suspended or restricted use of the facility, physical inspection, testing, repair, replacement, or other appropriate action.

(2) ACTIONS ATTRIBUTABLE TO AN EMPLOYEE.—If, in the case of a corrective action order issued following an accident, the Secretary determines that the actions of an employee carrying out an activity regulated under this chapter, including duties under section 60102(a), may have contributed substantially to the cause of the accident, the Secretary shall direct the operator to relieve the employee from performing those activities, reassign the employee, or place the employee on leave until the earlier of the date on which—

(A) the Secretary, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing, determines that the employee's actions did not contribute substantially to the cause of the accident; or

(B) the Secretary determines the employee has been re-qualified or re-trained as provided for in section 60131 and can safely perform those activities.

(3) EFFECT OF COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS.—An action taken by an operator under paragraph (2) shall be in accordance with the terms and conditions of any applicable collective bargaining agreement.

(e) WAIVER OF NOTICE AND HEARING IN EMERGENCY.—The Secretary may waive the requirements for notice and an opportunity for a hearing under this section and issue expeditiously an order under this section if the Secretary decides failure to issue the order expeditiously will result in likely serious harm to life, property, or the environment. An order under this subsection shall provide an opportunity for a hearing as soon as practicable after the order is issued.

### **§ 60113. Customer-owned natural gas service lines**

Not later than October 24, 1993, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe standards requiring an operator of a natural gas distribution pipeline that does not maintain customer-owned natural gas service lines up to building walls to advise its customers of—

- (1) the requirements for maintaining those lines;
- (2) any resources known to the operator that could assist customers in carrying out the maintenance;
- (3) information the operator has on operating and maintaining its lines that could assist customers; and
- (4) the potential hazards of not maintaining the lines.

### **§ 60114. One-call notification systems**

(a) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations providing minimum requirements for establishing and operating a one-call notification system for a State to adopt that will notify an operator of a pipeline facility of activity in the vicinity of the facility that could threaten the safety of the facility. The regulations shall include the following:

- (1) a requirement that the system apply to all areas of the State containing underground pipeline facilities.
- (2) a requirement that a person, including a government employee or contractor, intending to engage in an activity the Secretary decides could cause physical damage to an underground facility must contact the appropriate system to estab-

lish if there are underground facilities present in the area of the intended activity.

(3) a requirement that all operators of underground pipeline facilities participate in an appropriate one-call notification system.

(4) qualifications for an operator of a facility, a private contractor, or a State or local authority to operate a system.

(5) procedures for advertisement and notice of the availability of a system.

(6) a requirement about the information to be provided by a person contacting the system under clause (2) of this subsection.

(7) a requirement for the response of the operator of the system and of the facility after they are contacted by an individual under this subsection.

(8) a requirement that each State decide whether the system will be toll free.

(9) a requirement for sanctions substantially the same as provided under sections 60120 and 60122 of this title.

(b) **MARKING FACILITIES.**—On notification by an operator of a damage prevention program or by a person planning to carry out demolition, excavation, tunneling, or construction in the vicinity of a pipeline facility, the operator of the facility shall mark accurately, in a reasonable and timely way, the location of the pipeline facilities in the vicinity of the demolition, excavation, tunneling, or construction.

(c) **RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.**—This section and regulations prescribed under this section do not affect the liability established under a law of the United States or a State for damage caused by an activity described in subsection (a)(2) of this section.

#### **§ 60115. Technical safety standards committees**

(a) **ORGANIZATION.**—The Technical Pipeline Safety Standards Committee and the Technical Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Standards Committee are committees in the Department of Transportation. The committees referred to in the preceding sentence shall serve as peer review committees for carrying out this chapter. Peer reviews conducted by the committees shall be treated for purposes of all Federal laws relating to risk assessment and peer review (including laws that take effect after the date of the enactment of the Accountable Pipeline Safety and Partnership Act of 1996) as meeting any peer review requirements of such laws.

(b) **COMPOSITION AND APPOINTMENT.**—(1) The Technical Pipeline Safety Standards Committee is composed of 15 members appointed by the Secretary of Transportation after consulting with public and private agencies concerned with the technical aspect of transporting gas or operating a gas pipeline facility. Each member must be experienced in the safety regulation of transporting gas and of gas pipeline facilities or technically qualified, by training, experience, or knowledge in at least one field of engineering applicable to transporting gas or operating a gas pipeline facility, to evaluate gas pipeline safety standards or risk management principles.

(2) The Technical Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Standards Committee is composed of 15 members appointed by the Secretary

after consulting with public and private agencies concerned with the technical aspect of transporting hazardous liquid or operating a hazardous liquid pipeline facility. Each member must be experienced in the safety regulation of transporting hazardous liquid and of hazardous liquid pipeline facilities or technically qualified, by training, experience, or knowledge in at least one field of engineering applicable to transporting hazardous liquid or operating a hazardous liquid pipeline facility, to evaluate hazardous liquid pipeline safety standards or risk management principles.

(3) The members of each committee are appointed as follows:

(A) 5 individuals selected from departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government and of the States.

(B) 5 individuals selected from the natural gas or hazardous liquid industry, as appropriate, after consulting with industry representatives.

(C) 5 individuals selected from the general public.

(4)(A) Two of the individuals selected for each committee under paragraph (3)(A) of this subsection must be State commissioners. The Secretary shall consult with the national organization of State commissions before selecting those 2 individuals.

(B) At least 3 of the individuals selected for each committee under paragraph (3)(B) of this subsection must be currently in the active operation of natural gas pipelines or hazardous liquid pipeline facilities, as appropriate. At least 1 of the individuals selected for each committee under paragraph (3)(B) shall have education, background, or experience in risk assessment and cost-benefit analysis. The Secretary shall consult with the national organizations representing the owners and operators of pipeline facilities before selecting individuals under paragraph (3)(B).

(C) Two of the individuals selected for each committee under paragraph (3)(C) of this subsection must have education, background, or experience in environmental protection or public safety. At least 1 of the individuals selected for each committee under paragraph (3)(C) shall have education, background, or experience in risk assessment and cost-benefit analysis. At least one individual selected for each committee under paragraph (3)(C) may not have a financial interest in the pipeline, petroleum, or natural gas industries.

(D) None of the individuals selected for a committee under paragraph (3)(C) may have a significant financial interest in the pipeline, petroleum, or gas industry.

(c) COMMITTEE REPORTS ON PROPOSED STANDARDS.—(1) The Secretary shall give to—

(A) the Technical Pipeline Safety Standards Committee each standard proposed under this chapter for transporting gas and for gas pipeline facilities including the risk assessment information and other analyses supporting each proposed standard; and

(B) the Technical Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Standards Committee each standard proposed under this chapter for transporting hazardous liquid and for hazardous liquid pipeline facilities including the risk assessment information and other analyses supporting each proposed standard.

(2) Not later than 90 days after receiving the proposed standard and supporting analyses, the appropriate committee shall prepare and submit to the Secretary a report on the technical feasibility, reasonableness, cost-effectiveness, and practicability of the proposed standard and include in the report recommended actions. The Secretary shall publish each report, including any recommended actions and minority views. The report if timely made is part of the proceeding for prescribing the standard. The Secretary is not bound by the conclusions of the committee. However, if the Secretary rejects the conclusions of the committee, the Secretary shall publish the reasons.

(3) The Secretary may prescribe a standard after the end of the 90-day period.

(d) PROPOSED COMMITTEE STANDARDS AND POLICY DEVELOPMENT RECOMMENDATIONS.—(1) The Technical Pipeline Safety Standards Committee may propose to the Secretary a safety standard for transporting gas and for gas pipeline facilities. The Technical Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Standards Committee may propose to the Secretary a safety standard for transporting hazardous liquid and for hazardous liquid pipeline facilities.

(2) If requested by the Secretary, a committee shall make policy development recommendations to the Secretary.

(e) MEETINGS.—Each committee shall meet with the Secretary at least up to 4 times annually. Each committee proceeding shall be recorded. The record of the proceeding shall be available to the public.

(f) EXPENSES.—A member of a committee under this section is entitled to expenses under section 5703 of title 5. A payment under this subsection does not make a member an officer or employee of the Government. This subsection does not apply to members regularly employed by the Government.

#### **§ 60116. Public education programs**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each owner or operator of a gas or hazardous liquid pipeline facility shall carry out a continuing program to educate the public on the use of a one-call notification system prior to excavation and other damage prevention activities, the possible hazards associated with unintended releases from the pipeline facility, the physical indications that such a release may have occurred, what steps should be taken for public safety in the event of a pipeline release, and how to report such an event.

(b) MODIFICATION OF EXISTING PROGRAMS.—Not later than 12 months after the date of enactment of the Pipeline Safety Improvement Act of 2002, each owner or operator of a gas or hazardous liquid pipeline facility shall review its existing public education program for effectiveness and modify the program as necessary. The completed program shall include activities to advise affected municipalities, school districts, businesses, and residents of pipeline facility locations. The completed program shall be submitted to the Secretary or, in the case of an intrastate pipeline facility operator, the appropriate State agency, and shall be periodically reviewed by the Secretary or, in the case of an intrastate pipeline facility operator, the appropriate State agency.

(c) **STANDARDS.**—The Secretary may issue standards prescribing the elements of an effective public education program. The Secretary may also develop material for use in the program.

**§ 60117. Administrative**

(a) **GENERAL AUTHORITY.**—To carry out this chapter, the Secretary of Transportation may conduct investigations, make reports, issue subpoenas, conduct hearings, require the production of records, take depositions, and conduct research, testing, development, demonstration, and training activities and promotional activities relating to prevention of damage to pipeline facilities. The Secretary may not charge a tuition-type fee for training State or local government personnel in the enforcement of regulations prescribed under this chapter.

(b) **RECORDS, REPORTS, AND INFORMATION.**—To enable the Secretary to decide whether a person owning or operating a pipeline facility is complying with this chapter and standards prescribed or orders issued under this chapter, the person shall—

(1) maintain records, make reports, and provide information the Secretary requires; and

(2) make the records, reports, and information available when the Secretary requests.

The Secretary may require owners and operators of gathering lines to provide the Secretary information pertinent to the Secretary's ability to make a determination as to whether and to what extent to regulate gathering lines.<sup>1</sup>

(c) **ENTRY AND INSPECTION.**—An officer, employee, or agent of the Department of Transportation designated by the Secretary, on display of proper credentials to the individual in charge, may enter premises to inspect the records and property of a person at a reasonable time and in a reasonable way to decide whether a person is complying with this chapter and standards prescribed or orders issued under this chapter.

(d) **CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION.**—Information related to a confidential matter referred to in section 1905 of title 18 that is obtained by the Secretary or an officer, employee, or agent in carrying out this section may be disclosed only to another officer or employee concerned with carrying out this chapter or in a proceeding under this chapter.

(e) **USE OF ACCIDENT REPORTS.**—(1) Each accident report made by an officer, employee, or agent of the Department may be used in a judicial proceeding resulting from the accident. The officer, employee, or agent may be required to testify in the proceeding about the facts developed in investigating the accident. The report shall be made available to the public in a way that does not identify an individual.

(2) Each report related to research and demonstration projects and related activities is public information.

(f) **TESTING FACILITIES INVOLVED IN ACCIDENTS.**—The Secretary may require testing of a part of a pipeline facility subject to this chapter that has been involved in or affected by an accident only after—

<sup>1</sup>The amendment made by section 12(1) of the Accountable Pipeline Safety and Partnership Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-304; 110 Stat. 3802) to subsection (b) was not clear as to the indentation, but was executed so that the margin for this sentence is flush full measure.

(1) notifying the appropriate State official in the State in which the facility is located; and

(2) attempting to negotiate a mutually acceptable plan for testing with the owner of the facility and, when the Secretary considers appropriate, the National Transportation Safety Board.

(g) PROVIDING SAFETY INFORMATION.—On request, the Secretary shall provide the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission or appropriate State authority with information the Secretary has on the safety of material, operations, devices, or processes related to pipeline transportation or operating a pipeline facility.

(h) COOPERATION.—The Secretary may—

(1) advise, assist, and cooperate with other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government, the States, and public and private agencies and persons in planning and developing safety standards and ways to inspect and test to decide whether those standards have been complied with;

(2) consult with and make recommendations to other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government, State and local governments, and public and private agencies and persons to develop and encourage activities, including the enactment of legislation, that will assist in carrying out this chapter and improve State and local pipeline safety programs; and

(3) participate in a proceeding involving safety requirements related to a liquefied natural gas facility before the Commission or a State authority.

(i) PROMOTING COORDINATION.—(1) After consulting with appropriate State officials, the Secretary shall establish procedures to promote more effective coordination between departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government and State authorities with regulatory authority over pipeline facilities about responses to a pipeline accident.

(2) In consultation with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Secretary shall establish procedures to notify the Administration of any pipeline accident in which an excavator that has caused damage to a pipeline may have violated a regulation of the Administration.

(j) WITHHOLDING INFORMATION FROM CONGRESS.—This section does not authorize information to be withheld from a committee of Congress authorized to have the information.

(k) AUTHORITY FOR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—To carry out this chapter, the Secretary may enter into grants, cooperative agreements, and other transactions with any person, agency, or instrumentality of the United States, any unit of State or local government, any educational institution, or any other entity to further the objectives of this chapter. The objectives of this chapter include the development, improvement, and promotion of one-call damage prevention programs, research, risk assessment, and mapping.

(l) SAFETY ORDERS.—If the Secretary decides that a pipeline facility has a potential safety-related condition, the Secretary may order the operator of the facility to take necessary corrective action, including physical inspection, testing, repair, replacement, or other appropriate action to remedy the safety-related condition.

**§ 60118. Compliance and waivers**

(a) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.—A person owning or operating a pipeline facility shall—

(1) comply with applicable safety standards prescribed under this chapter, except as provided in this section or in section 60126;

(2) prepare and carry out a plan for inspection and maintenance required under section 60108(a) and (b) of this title;

(3) allow access to or copying of records, make reports and provide information, and allow entry or inspection required under section 60117(a)–(d) of this title; and

(4) conduct a risk analysis, and adopt and implement an integrity management program, for pipeline facilities as required under section 60109(c).

(b) COMPLIANCE ORDERS.—The Secretary of Transportation may issue orders directing compliance with this chapter, an order under section 60126, or a regulation prescribed under this chapter. An order shall state clearly the action a person must take to comply.

(c) WAIVERS BY SECRETARY.—On application of a person owning or operating a pipeline facility, the Secretary by order may waive compliance with any part of an applicable standard prescribed under this chapter on terms the Secretary considers appropriate, if the waiver is not inconsistent with pipeline safety. The Secretary shall state the reasons for granting a waiver under this subsection. The Secretary may act on a waiver only after notice and an opportunity for a hearing.

(d) WAIVERS BY STATE AUTHORITIES.—If a certification under section 60105 of this title or an agreement under section 60106 of this title is in effect, the State authority may waive compliance with a safety standard to which the certification or agreement applies in the same way and to the same extent the Secretary may waive compliance under subsection (c) of this section. However, the authority must give the Secretary written notice of the waiver at least 60 days before its effective date. If the Secretary makes a written objection before the effective date of the waiver, the waiver is stayed. After notifying the authority of the objection, the Secretary shall provide a prompt opportunity for a hearing. The Secretary shall make the final decision on granting the waiver.

(e) OPERATOR ASSISTANCE IN INVESTIGATIONS.—If the Secretary or the National Transportation Safety Board investigate an accident involving a pipeline facility, the operator of the facility shall make available to the Secretary or the Board all records and information that in any way pertain to the accident (including integrity management plans and test results), and shall afford all reasonable assistance in the investigation of the accident.

(f) LIMITATION ON STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed to infringe upon the constitutional rights of an operator or its employees.

**§ 60119. Judicial review**

(a) REVIEW OF REGULATIONS AND WAIVER ORDERS.—(1) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, a person adversely affected by a regulation prescribed under this chapter or an order

issued about an application for a waiver under section 60118(c) or (d) of this title may apply for review of the regulation or order by filing a petition for review in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit or in the court of appeals of the United States for the circuit in which the person resides or has its principal place of business. The petition must be filed not later than 89 days after the regulation is prescribed or order is issued. The clerk of the court immediately shall send a copy of the petition to the Secretary of Transportation.

(2) A judgment of a court under paragraph (1) of this subsection may be reviewed only by the Supreme Court under section 1254 of title 28. A remedy under paragraph (1) is in addition to any other remedies provided by law.

(b) REVIEW OF FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY ORDERS.—(1) A person adversely affected by an order issued under section 60111 of this title may apply for review of the order by filing a petition for review in the appropriate court of appeals of the United States. The petition must be filed not later than 60 days after the order is issued. Findings of fact the Secretary makes are conclusive if supported by substantial evidence.

(2) A judgment of a court under paragraph (1) of this subsection may be reviewed only by the Supreme Court under section 1254(1) of title 28.

#### § 60120. Enforcement

(a) CIVIL ACTIONS.—

(1) CIVIL ACTIONS TO ENFORCE THIS CHAPTER.—At the request of the Secretary of Transportation, the Attorney General may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States to enforce this chapter, including section 60112, or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter. The court may award appropriate relief, including a temporary or permanent injunction, punitive damages, and assessment of civil penalties, considering the same factors as prescribed for the Secretary in an administrative case under section 60122.

(2) CIVIL ACTIONS TO REQUIRE COMPLIANCE WITH SUBPOENAS OR ALLOW FOR INSPECTIONS.—At the request of the Secretary, the Attorney General may bring a civil action in a district court of the United States to require a person to comply immediately with a subpoena or to allow an officer, employee, or agent authorized by the Secretary to enter the premises, and inspect the records and property, of the person to decide whether the person is complying with this chapter. The action may be brought in the judicial district in which the defendant resides, is found, or does business. The court may punish a failure to obey the order as a contempt of court.

(b) JURY TRIAL DEMAND.—In a trial for criminal contempt for violating an injunction issued under this section, the violation of which is also a violation of this chapter, the defendant may demand a jury trial. The defendant shall be tried as provided in rule 42(b) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure (18 App. U.S.C.).

(c) EFFECT ON TORT LIABILITY.—This chapter does not affect the tort liability of any person.

**§ 60121. Actions by private persons**

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—(1) A person may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States for an injunction against another person (including the United States Government and other governmental authorities to the extent permitted under the 11th amendment to the Constitution) for a violation of this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter. However, the person—

(A) may bring the action only after 60 days after the person has given notice of the violation to the Secretary of Transportation or to the appropriate State authority (when the violation is alleged to have occurred in a State certified under section 60105 of this title) and to the person alleged to have committed the violation;

(B) may not bring the action if the Secretary or authority has begun and diligently is pursuing an administrative proceeding for the violation; and

(C) may not bring the action if the Attorney General of the United States, or the chief law enforcement officer of a State, has begun and diligently is pursuing a judicial proceeding for the violation.

(2) The Secretary shall prescribe the way in which notice is given under this subsection.

(3) The Secretary, with the approval of the Attorney General, or the Attorney General may intervene in an action under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(b) COSTS AND FEES.—The court may award costs, reasonable expert witness fees, and a reasonable attorney's fee to a prevailing plaintiff in a civil action under this section. The court may award costs to a prevailing defendant when the action is unreasonable, frivolous, or meritless. In this subsection, a reasonable attorney's fee is a fee—

(1) based on the actual time spent and the reasonable expenses of the attorney for legal services provided to a person under this section; and

(2) computed at the rate prevailing for providing similar services for actions brought in the court awarding the fee.

(c) STATE VIOLATIONS AS VIOLATIONS OF THIS CHAPTER.—In this section, a violation of a safety standard or practice of a State is deemed to be a violation of this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter only to the extent the standard or practice is not more stringent than a comparable minimum safety standard prescribed under this chapter.

(d) ADDITIONAL REMEDIES.—A remedy under this section is in addition to any other remedies provided by law. This section does not restrict a right to relief that a person or a class of persons may have under another law or at common law.

**§ 60122. Civil penalties**

(a) GENERAL PENALTIES.—(1) A person that the Secretary of Transportation decides, after written notice and an opportunity for a hearing, has violated section 60114(b) or 60118(a) of this title or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more

than \$100,000 for each violation. A separate violation occurs for each day the violation continues. The maximum civil penalty under this paragraph for a related series of violations is \$1,000,000.

(2) A person violating a standard or order under section 60103 or 60111 of this title is liable to the Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$50,000 for each violation. A penalty under this paragraph may be imposed in addition to penalties imposed under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) A person violating section 60129, or an order issued thereunder, is liable to the Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$1,000 for each violation. The penalties provided by paragraph (1) do not apply to a violation of section 60129 or an order issued thereunder.

(b) PENALTY CONSIDERATIONS.—In determining the amount of a civil penalty under this section—

(1) the Secretary shall consider—

(A) the nature, circumstances, and gravity of the violation, including adverse impact on the environment;

(B) with respect to the violator, the degree of culpability, any history of prior violations, the ability to pay, and any effect on ability to continue doing business; and

(C) good faith in attempting to comply; and

(2) the Secretary may consider—

(A) the economic benefit gained from the violation without any reduction because of subsequent damages; and

(B) other matters that justice requires.

(c) COLLECTION AND COMPROMISE.—(1) The Secretary may request the Attorney General to bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States to collect a civil penalty imposed under this section.

(2) The Secretary may compromise the amount of a civil penalty imposed under this section before referral to the Attorney General.

(d) SETOFF.—The Government may deduct the amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this section from amounts it owes the person liable for the penalty.

(e) DEPOSIT IN TREASURY.—Amounts collected under this section shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(f) PROHIBITION ON MULTIPLE PENALTIES FOR SAME ACT.—Separate penalties for violating a regulation prescribed under this chapter and for violating an order under section 60112 or 60118(b) of this title may not be imposed under this chapter if both violations are based on the same act.

### § 60123. Criminal penalties

(a) GENERAL PENALTY.—A person knowingly and willfully violating section 60114(b), 60118(a), or 60128 of this title or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) PENALTY FOR DAMAGING OR DESTROYING FACILITY.—A person knowingly and willfully damaging or destroying an interstate gas pipeline facility, an interstate hazardous liquid pipeline facility, or either an intrastate gas pipeline facility or intrastate hazardous liquid pipeline facility that is used in interstate or foreign com-

merce or in any activity affecting interstate or foreign commerce, or attempting or conspiring to do such an act, shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both, and, if death results to any person, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

(c) PENALTY FOR DAMAGING OR DESTROYING SIGN.—A person knowingly and willfully defacing, damaging, removing, or destroying a pipeline sign or right-of-way marker required by a law or regulation of the United States shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

(d) PENALTY FOR NOT USING ONE-CALL NOTIFICATION SYSTEM OR NOT HEEDING LOCATION INFORMATION OR MARKINGS.—A person shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both, if the person—

(1) knowingly and willfully engages in an excavation activity—

(A) without first using an available one-call notification system to establish the location of underground facilities in the excavation area; or

(B) without paying attention to appropriate location information or markings the operator of a pipeline facility establishes; and

(2) subsequently damages—

(A) a pipeline facility that results in death, serious bodily harm, or actual damage to property of more than \$50,000;

(B) a pipeline facility, and knows or has reason to know of the damage, but does not report the damage promptly to the operator of the pipeline facility and to other appropriate authorities; or

(C) a hazardous liquid pipeline facility that results in the release of more than 50 barrels of product.

#### § 60124. Biennial reports

(a) SUBMISSION AND CONTENTS.—Not later than August 15, 1997, and every 2 years thereafter, the Secretary of Transportation shall submit to Congress a report on carrying out this chapter for the 2 immediately preceding calendar years for gas and a report on carrying out this chapter for such period for hazardous liquid. Each report shall include the following information about the prior year for gas or hazardous liquid, as appropriate:

(1) a thorough compilation of the leak repairs, accidents, and casualties and a statement of cause when investigated and established by the National Transportation Safety Board.

(2) a list of applicable pipeline safety standards prescribed under this chapter including identification of standards prescribed during the year.

(3) a summary of the reasons for each waiver granted under section 60118(c) and (d) of this title.

(4) an evaluation of the degree of compliance with applicable safety standards, including a list of enforcement actions and compromises of alleged violations by location and company name.

(5) a summary of outstanding problems in carrying out this chapter, in order of priority.

- (6) an analysis and evaluation of—
    - (A) research activities, including their policy implications, completed as a result of the United States Government and private sponsorship; and
    - (B) technological progress in safety achieved.
  - (7) a list, with a brief statement of the issues, of completed or pending judicial actions under this chapter.
  - (8) the extent to which technical information was distributed to the scientific community and consumer-oriented information was made available to the public.
  - (9) a compilation of certifications filed under section 60105 of this title that were—
    - (A) in effect; or
    - (B) rejected in any part by the Secretary and a summary of the reasons for each rejection.
  - (10) a compilation of agreements made under section 60106 of this title that were—
    - (A) in effect; or
    - (B) ended in any part by the Secretary and a summary of the reasons for ending each agreement.
  - (11) a description of the number and qualifications of State pipeline safety inspectors in each State for which a certification under section 60105 of this title or an agreement under section 60106 of this title is in effect and the number and qualifications of inspectors the Secretary recommends for that State.
  - (12) recommendations for legislation the Secretary considers necessary—
    - (A) to promote cooperation among the States in improving—
      - (i) gas pipeline safety; or
      - (ii) hazardous liquid pipeline safety programs; and
    - (B) to strengthen the national gas pipeline safety program.
- (b) SUBMISSION OF ONE REPORT.—The Secretary may submit one report to carry out subsection (a) of this section.

### § 60125. Authorization of appropriations

(a) GAS AND HAZARDOUS LIQUID.—To carry out this chapter (except for section 60107) related to gas and hazardous liquid, the following amounts are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of Transportation:

(1) \$45,800,000 for fiscal year 2003, of which \$31,900,000 is to be derived from user fees for fiscal year 2003 collected under section 60301 of this title.

(2) \$46,800,000 for fiscal year 2004, of which \$35,700,000 is to be derived from user fees for fiscal year 2004 collected under section 60301 of this title.

(3) \$47,100,000 for fiscal year 2005, of which \$41,100,000 is to be derived from user fees for fiscal year 2005 collected under section 60301 of this title.

(4) \$50,000,000 for fiscal year 2006, of which \$45,000,000 is to be derived from user fees for fiscal year 2006 collected under section 60301 of this title.

(b) STATE GRANTS.—(1) Not more than the following amounts may be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out section 60107 of this title:

(A) \$19,800,000 for fiscal year 2003, of which \$14,800,000 is to be derived from user fees for fiscal year 2003 collected under section 60301 of this title.

(B) \$21,700,000 for fiscal year 2004, of which \$16,700,000 is to be derived from user fees for fiscal year 2004 collected under section 60301 of this title.

(C) \$24,600,000 for fiscal year 2005, of which \$19,600,000 is to be derived from user fees for fiscal year 2005 collected under section 60301 of this title.

(D) \$26,500,000 for fiscal year 2006, of which \$21,500,000 is to be derived from user fees for fiscal year 2006 collected under section 60301 of this title.

(2) At least 5 percent of amounts appropriated to carry out United States Government grants-in-aid programs for a fiscal year are available only to carry out section 60107 of this title related to hazardous liquid.

(3) Not more than 20 percent of a pipeline safety program grant under section 60107 of this title may be allocated to indirect expenses.

(c) OIL SPILL LIABILITY TRUST FUND.—Of the amounts available in the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund, \$8,000,000 shall be transferred to the Secretary of Transportation, as provided in appropriation Acts, to carry out programs authorized in this chapter for each of fiscal years 2003 through 2006.

(d) EMERGENCY RESPONSE GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may establish a program for making grants to State, county, and local governments in high consequence areas, as defined by the Secretary, for emergency response management, training, and technical assistance.

(2) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated \$6,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2003 through 2006 to carry out this subsection.

(e) CREDITING APPROPRIATIONS FOR EXPENDITURES FOR TRAINING.—The Secretary may credit to an appropriation authorized under subsection (a) amounts received from sources other than the Government for reimbursement for expenses incurred by the Secretary in providing training.

#### § 60126. Risk management

(a) RISK MANAGEMENT PROGRAM DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish risk management demonstration projects—

(A) to demonstrate, through the voluntary participation by owners and operators of gas pipeline facilities and hazardous liquid pipeline facilities, the application of risk management; and

(B) to evaluate the safety and cost-effectiveness of the program.

(2) EXEMPTIONS.—In carrying out a demonstration project under this subsection, the Secretary, by order—

- (A) may exempt an owner or operator of the pipeline facility covered under the project (referred to in this subsection as a “covered pipeline facility”), from the applicability of all or a portion of the requirements under this chapter that would otherwise apply to the covered pipeline facility; and
- (B) shall exempt, for the period of the project, an owner or operator of the covered pipeline facility, from the applicability of any new standard that the Secretary promulgates under this chapter during the period of that participation, with respect to the covered facility.
- (b) REQUIREMENTS.—In carrying out a demonstration project under this section, the Secretary shall—
- (1) invite owners and operators of pipeline facilities to submit risk management plans for timely approval by the Secretary;
- (2) require, as a condition of approval, that a risk management plan submitted under this subsection contain measures that are designed to achieve an equivalent or greater overall level of safety than would otherwise be achieved through compliance with the standards contained in this chapter or promulgated by the Secretary under this chapter;
- (3) provide for—
- (A) collaborative government and industry training;
- (B) methods to measure the safety performance of risk management plans;
- (C) the development and application of new technologies;
- (D) the promotion of community awareness concerning how the overall level of safety will be maintained or enhanced by the demonstration project;
- (E) the development of models that categorize the risks inherent to each covered pipeline facility, taking into consideration the location, volume, pressure, and material transported or stored by that pipeline facility;
- (F) the application of risk assessment and risk management methodologies that are suitable to the inherent risks that are determined to exist through the use of models developed under subparagraph (E);
- (G) the development of project elements that are necessary to ensure that—
- (i) the owners and operators that participate in the demonstration project demonstrate that they are effectively managing the risks referred to in subparagraph (E); and
- (ii) the risk management plans carried out under the demonstration project under this subsection can be audited;
- (H) a process whereby an owner or operator of a pipeline facility is able to terminate a risk management plan or, with the approval of the Secretary, to amend, modify, or otherwise adjust a risk management plan referred to in paragraph (1) that has been approved by the Secretary pursuant to that paragraph to respond to—
- (i) changed circumstances; or

(ii) a determination by the Secretary that the owner or operator is not achieving an overall level of safety that is at least equivalent to the level that would otherwise be achieved through compliance with the standards contained in this chapter or promulgated by the Secretary under this chapter;

(I) such other elements as the Secretary, with the agreement of the owners and operators that participate in the demonstration project under this section, determines to further the purposes of this section; and

(J) an opportunity for public comment in the approval process; and

(4) in selecting participants for the demonstration project, take into consideration the past safety and regulatory performance of each applicant who submits a risk management plan pursuant to paragraph (1).

(c) EMERGENCIES AND REVOCATIONS.—Nothing in this section diminishes or modifies the Secretary's authority under this title to act in case of an emergency. The Secretary may revoke any exemption granted under this section for substantial noncompliance with the terms and conditions of an approved risk management plan.

(d) PARTICIPATION BY STATE AUTHORITY.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary may provide for consultation by a State that has in effect a certification under section 60105. To the extent that a demonstration project comprises an intrastate natural gas pipeline or an intrastate hazardous liquid pipeline facility, the Secretary may make an agreement with the State agency to carry out the duties of the Secretary for approval and administration of the project.

(e) REPORT.—Not later than March 31, 2000, the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress a report on the results of the demonstration projects carried out under this section that includes—

(1) an evaluation of each such demonstration project, including an evaluation of the performance of each participant in that project with respect to safety and environmental protection; and

(2) recommendations concerning whether the applications of risk management demonstrated under the demonstration project should be incorporated into the Federal pipeline safety program under this chapter on a permanent basis.

#### **§ 60127. Population encroachment and rights-of-way**

(a) STUDY.—The Secretary of Transportation, in conjunction with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission and in consultation with appropriate Federal agencies and State and local governments, shall undertake a study of land use practices, zoning ordinances, and preservation of environmental resources with regard to pipeline rights-of-way and their maintenance.

(b) PURPOSE OF STUDY.—The purpose of the study shall be to gather information on land use practices, zoning ordinances, and preservation of environmental resources—

(1) to determine effective practices to limit encroachment on existing pipeline rights-of-way;

(2) to address and prevent the hazards and risks to the public, pipeline workers, and the environment associated with encroachment on pipeline rights-of-way;

(3) to raise the awareness of the risks and hazards of encroachment on pipeline rights-of-way; and

(4) to address how to best preserve environmental resources in conjunction with maintaining pipeline rights-of-way, recognizing pipeline operators' regulatory obligations to maintain rights-of-way and to protect public safety.

(c) CONSIDERATIONS.—In conducting the study, the Secretary shall consider, at a minimum, the following:

(1) The legal authority of Federal agencies and State and local governments in controlling land use and the limitations on such authority.

(2) The current practices of Federal agencies and State and local governments in addressing land use issues involving a pipeline easement.

(3) The most effective way to encourage Federal agencies and State and local governments to monitor and reduce encroachment upon pipeline rights-of-way.

(d) REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this subsection, the Secretary shall publish a report identifying practices, laws, and ordinances that are most successful in addressing issues of encroachment and maintenance on pipeline rights-of-way so as to more effectively protect public safety, pipeline workers, and the environment.

(2) DISTRIBUTION OF REPORT.—The Secretary shall provide a copy of the report to—

(A) Congress and appropriate Federal agencies; and

(B) States for further distribution to appropriate local authorities.

(3) ADOPTION OF PRACTICES, LAWS, AND ORDINANCES.—The Secretary shall encourage Federal agencies and State and local governments to adopt and implement appropriate practices, laws, and ordinances, as identified in the report, to address the risks and hazards associated with encroachment upon pipeline rights-of-way and to address the potential methods of preserving environmental resources while maintaining pipeline rights-of-way, consistent with pipeline safety.

#### **§ 60128. Dumping within pipeline rights-of-way**

(a) PROHIBITION.—No person shall excavate for the purpose of unauthorized disposal within the right-of-way of an interstate gas pipeline facility or interstate hazardous liquid pipeline facility, or any other limited area in the vicinity of any such interstate pipeline facility established by the Secretary of Transportation, and dispose solid waste therein.

(b) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term “solid waste” has the meaning given that term in section 1004(27) of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. 6903(27)).

#### **§ 60129. Protection of employees providing pipeline safety information**

(a) DISCRIMINATION AGAINST EMPLOYEE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No employer may discharge any employee or otherwise discriminate against any employee with respect to his compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because the employee (or any person acting pursuant to a request of the employee)—

(A) provided, caused to be provided, or is about to provide or cause to be provided, to the employer or the Federal Government information relating to any violation or alleged violation of any order, regulation, or standard under this chapter or any other Federal law relating to pipeline safety;

(B) refused to engage in any practice made unlawful by this chapter or any other Federal law relating to pipeline safety, if the employee has identified the alleged illegality to the employer;

(C) provided, caused to be provided, or is about to provide or cause to be provided, testimony before Congress or at any Federal or State proceeding regarding any provision (or proposed provision) of this chapter or any other Federal law relating to pipeline safety;

(D) commenced, caused to be commenced, or is about to commence or cause to be commenced a proceeding under this chapter or any other Federal law relating to pipeline safety, or a proceeding for the administration or enforcement of any requirement imposed under this chapter or any other Federal law relating to pipeline safety;

(E) provided, caused to be provided, or is about to provide or cause to be provided, testimony in any proceeding described in subparagraph (D); or

(F) assisted or participated or is about to assist or participate in any manner in such a proceeding or in any other manner in such a proceeding or in any other action to carry out the purposes of this chapter or any other Federal law relating to pipeline safety.

(2) EMPLOYER DEFINED.—In this section, the term “employer” means—

(A) a person owning or operating a pipeline facility; or

(B) a contractor or subcontractor of such a person.

(b) DEPARTMENT OF LABOR COMPLAINT PROCEDURE.—

(1) FILING AND NOTIFICATION.—A person who believes that he or she has been discharged or otherwise discriminated against by any person in violation of subsection (a) may, not later than 180 days after the date on which such violation occurs, file (or have any person file on his or her behalf) a complaint with the Secretary of Labor alleging such discharge or discrimination. Upon receipt of such a complaint, the Secretary of Labor shall notify, in writing, the person or persons named in the complaint and the Secretary of Transportation of the filing of the complaint, of the allegations contained in the complaint, of the substance of evidence supporting the complaint, and of the opportunities that will be afforded to such person or persons under paragraph (2).

(2) INVESTIGATION; PRELIMINARY ORDER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 60 days after the date of receipt of a complaint filed under paragraph (1)

and after affording the person or persons named in the complaint an opportunity to submit to the Secretary of Labor a written response to the complaint and an opportunity to meet with a representative of the Secretary of Labor to present statements from witnesses, the Secretary of Labor shall conduct an investigation and determine whether there is reasonable cause to believe that the complaint has merit and notify in writing the complainant and the person or persons alleged to have committed a violation of subsection (a) of the Secretary of Labor's findings. If the Secretary of Labor concludes that there is reasonable cause to believe that a violation of subsection (a) has occurred, the Secretary of Labor shall include with the Secretary of Labor's findings with a preliminary order providing the relief prescribed by paragraph (3)(B). Not later than 60 days after the date of notification of findings under this subparagraph, any person alleged to have committed a violation or the complainant may file objections to the findings or preliminary order, or both, and request a hearing on the record. The filing of such objections shall not operate to stay any reinstatement remedy contained in the preliminary order. Such hearings shall be conducted expeditiously. If a hearing is not requested in such 60-day period, the preliminary order shall be deemed a final order that is not subject to judicial review.

(B) REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) REQUIRED SHOWING BY COMPLAINANT.—The Secretary of Labor shall dismiss a complaint filed under this subsection and shall not conduct an investigation otherwise required under subparagraph (A) unless the complainant makes a prima facie showing that any behavior described in subsection (a) was a contributing factor in the unfavorable personnel action alleged in the complaint.

(ii) SHOWING BY EMPLOYER.—Notwithstanding a finding by the Secretary of Labor that the complainant has made the showing required under clause (i), no investigation otherwise required under subparagraph (A) shall be conducted if the employer demonstrates, by clear and convincing evidence, that the employer would have taken the same unfavorable personnel action in the absence of that behavior.

(iii) CRITERIA FOR DETERMINATION BY SECRETARY.—The Secretary of Labor may determine that a violation of subsection (a) has occurred only if the complainant demonstrates that any behavior described in subsection (a) was a contributing factor in the unfavorable personnel action alleged in the complaint.

(iv) PROHIBITION.—Relief may not be ordered under subparagraph (A) if the employer demonstrates by clear and convincing evidence that the employer would have taken the same unfavorable personnel action in the absence of that behavior.

(3) FINAL ORDER.—

(A) DEADLINE FOR ISSUANCE; SETTLEMENT AGREEMENTS.—Not later than 90 days after the date of conclusion of a hearing under paragraph (2), the Secretary of Labor shall issue a final order providing the relief prescribed by this paragraph or denying the complaint. At any time before issuance of a final order, a proceeding under this subsection may be terminated on the basis of a settlement agreement entered into by the Secretary of Labor, the complainant, and the person or persons alleged to have committed the violation.

(B) REMEDY.—If, in response to a complaint filed under paragraph (1), the Secretary of Labor determines that a violation of subsection (a) has occurred, the Secretary of Labor shall order the person or persons who committed such violation to—

- (i) take affirmative action to abate the violation;
- (ii) reinstate the complainant to his or her former position together with the compensation (including back pay) and restore the terms, conditions, and privileges associated with his or her employment; and
- (iii) provide compensatory damages to the complainant.

If such an order is issued under this paragraph, the Secretary of Labor, at the request of the complainant, shall assess against the person or persons against whom the order is issued a sum equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attorney's and expert witness fees) reasonably incurred, as determined by the Secretary of Labor, by the complainant for, or in connection with, the bringing the complaint upon which the order was issued.

(C) FRIVOLOUS COMPLAINTS.—If the Secretary of Labor finds that a complaint under paragraph (1) is frivolous or has been brought in bad faith, the Secretary of Labor may award to the prevailing employer a reasonable attorney's fee not exceeding \$1,000.

(4) REVIEW.—

(A) APPEAL TO COURT OF APPEALS.—Any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an order issued under paragraph (3) may obtain review of the order in the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit in which the violation, with respect to which the order was issued, allegedly occurred or the circuit in which the complainant resided on the date of such violation. The petition for review must be filed not later than 60 days after the date of issuance of the final order of the Secretary of Labor. Review shall conform to chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code. The commencement of proceedings under this subparagraph shall not, unless ordered by the court, operate as a stay of the order.

(B) LIMITATION ON COLLATERAL ATTACK.—An order of the Secretary of Labor with respect to which review could have been obtained under subparagraph (A) shall not be subject to judicial review in any criminal or other civil proceeding.

(5) ENFORCEMENT OF ORDER BY SECRETARY OF LABOR.—Whenever any person has failed to comply with an order issued under paragraph (3), the Secretary of Labor may file a civil action in the United States district court for the district in which the violation was found to occur to enforce such order. In actions brought under this paragraph, the district courts shall have jurisdiction to grant all appropriate relief, including, but not to be limited to, injunctive relief and compensatory damages.

(6) ENFORCEMENT OF ORDER BY PARTIES.—

(A) COMMENCEMENT OF ACTION.—A person on whose behalf an order was issued under paragraph (3) may commence a civil action against the person or persons to whom such order was issued to require compliance with such order. The appropriate United States district court shall have jurisdiction, without regard to the amount in controversy or the citizenship of the parties, to enforce such order.

(B) ATTORNEY FEES.—The court, in issuing any final order under this paragraph, may award costs of litigation (including reasonable attorney and expert witness fees) to any party whenever the court determines such award of costs is appropriate.

(c) MANDAMUS.—Any nondiscretionary duty imposed by this section shall be enforceable in a mandamus proceeding brought under section 1361 of title 28, United States Code.

(d) NONAPPLICABILITY TO DELIBERATE VIOLATIONS.—Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to an action of an employee of an employer who, acting without direction from the employer (or such employer's agent), deliberately causes a violation of any requirement relating to pipeline safety under this chapter or any other law of the United States.

### § 60130. Pipeline safety information grants to communities

(a) GRANT AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may make grants for technical assistance to local communities and groups of individuals (not including for-profit entities) relating to the safety of pipeline facilities in local communities, other than facilities regulated under Public Law 93–153 (43 U.S.C. 1651 et seq.). The Secretary shall establish competitive procedures for awarding grants under this section and criteria for selecting grant recipients. The amount of any grant under this section may not exceed \$50,000 for a single grant recipient. The Secretary shall establish appropriate procedures to ensure the proper use of funds provided under this section.

(2) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE DEFINED.—In this subsection, the term “technical assistance” means engineering and other scientific analysis of pipeline safety issues, including the promotion of public participation in official proceedings conducted under this chapter.

(b) PROHIBITED USES.—Funds provided under this section may not be used for lobbying or in direct support of litigation.

(c) ANNUAL REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 90 days after the last day of each fiscal year for which grants are made by the Secretary under this section, the Secretary shall report to the Committees on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committees on Transportation and Infrastructure and Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives on grants made under this section in the preceding fiscal year.

(2) CONTENTS.—The report shall include—

(A) a listing of the identity and location of each recipient of a grant under this section in the preceding fiscal year and the amount received by the recipient;

(B) a description of the purpose for which each grant was made; and

(C) a description of how each grant was used by the recipient.

(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation for carrying out this section \$1,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 2003 through 2006. Such amounts shall not be derived from user fees collected under section 60301.

#### **§ 60131. Verification of pipeline qualification programs**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the requirements of this section, the Secretary of Transportation shall require the operator of a pipeline facility to develop and adopt a qualification program to ensure that the individuals who perform covered tasks are qualified to conduct such tasks.

(b) STANDARDS AND CRITERIA.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary shall ensure that the Department of Transportation has in place standards and criteria for qualification programs referred to in subsection (a).

(2) CONTENTS.—The standards and criteria shall include the following:

(A) The establishment of methods for evaluating the acceptability of the qualifications of individuals described in subsection (a).

(B) A requirement that pipeline operators develop and implement written plans and procedures to qualify individuals described in subsection (a) to a level found acceptable using the methods established under subparagraph (A) and evaluate the abilities of individuals described in subsection (a) according to such methods.

(C) A requirement that the plans and procedures adopted by a pipeline operator under subparagraph (B) be reviewed and verified under subsection (e).

(c) DEVELOPMENT OF QUALIFICATION PROGRAMS BY PIPELINE OPERATORS.—The Secretary shall require each pipeline operator to develop and adopt, not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this section, a qualification program that complies with the standards and criteria described in subsection (b).

(d) ELEMENTS OF QUALIFICATION PROGRAMS.—A qualification program adopted by an operator under subsection (a) shall include, at a minimum, the following elements:

(1) A method for examining or testing the qualifications of individuals described in subsection (a). The method may include written examination, oral examination, observation during on-the-job performance, on-the-job training, simulations, and other forms of assessment. The method may not be limited to observation of on-the-job performance, except with respect to tasks for which the Secretary has determined that such observation is the best method of examining or testing qualifications. The Secretary shall ensure that the results of any such observations are documented in writing.

(2) A requirement that the operator complete the qualification of all individuals described in subsection (a) not later than 18 months after the date of adoption of the qualification program.

(3) A periodic requalification component that provides for examination or testing of individuals in accordance with paragraph (1).

(4) A program to provide training, as appropriate, to ensure that individuals performing covered tasks have the necessary knowledge and skills to perform the tasks in a manner that ensures the safe operation of pipeline facilities.

(e) REVIEW AND VERIFICATION OF PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall review the qualification program of each pipeline operator and verify its compliance with the standards and criteria described in subsection (b) and that it includes the elements described in subsection (d). The Secretary shall record the results of that review for use in the next review of an operator's program.

(2) DEADLINE FOR COMPLETION.—Reviews and verifications under this subsection shall be completed not later than 3 years after the date of the enactment of this section.

(3) INADEQUATE PROGRAMS.—If the Secretary decides that a qualification program is inadequate for the safe operation of a pipeline facility, the Secretary shall act as under section 60108(a)(2) to require the operator to revise the qualification program.

(4) PROGRAM MODIFICATIONS.—If the operator of a pipeline facility significantly modifies a program that has been verified under this subsection, the operator shall notify the Secretary of the modifications. The Secretary shall review and verify such modifications in accordance with paragraph (1).

(5) WAIVERS AND MODIFICATIONS.—In accordance with section 60118(c), the Secretary may waive or modify any requirement of this section if the waiver or modification is not inconsistent with pipeline safety.

(6) INACTION BY THE SECRETARY.—Notwithstanding any failure of the Secretary to prescribe standards and criteria as described in subsection (b), an operator of a pipeline facility shall develop and adopt a qualification program that complies with the requirement of subsection (b)(2)(B) and includes the elements described in subsection (d) not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this section.

(f) INTRASTATE PIPELINE FACILITIES.—In the case of an intrastate pipeline facility operator, the duties and powers of the Secretary under this section with respect to the qualification program

of the operator shall be vested in the appropriate State regulatory agency, consistent with this chapter.

(g) COVERED TASK DEFINED.—In this section, the term “covered task”—

(1) with respect to a gas pipeline facility, has the meaning such term has under section 192.801 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, including any subsequent modifications; and

(2) with respect to a hazardous liquid pipeline facility, has the meaning such term has under section 195.501 of such title, including any subsequent modifications.

(h) REPORT.—Not later than 4 years after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary shall transmit to Congress a report on the status and results to date of the personnel qualification regulations issued under this chapter.

### § 60132. National pipeline mapping system

(a) INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED.—Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of this section, the operator of a pipeline facility (except distribution lines and gathering lines) shall provide to the Secretary of Transportation the following information with respect to the facility:

(1) Geospatial data appropriate for use in the National Pipeline Mapping System or data in a format that can be readily converted to geospatial data.

(2) The name and address of the person with primary operational control to be identified as its operator for purposes of this chapter.

(3) A means for a member of the public to contact the operator for additional information about the pipeline facilities it operates.

(b) UPDATES.—A person providing information under subsection (a) shall provide to the Secretary updates of the information to reflect changes in the pipeline facility owned or operated by the person and as otherwise required by the Secretary.

(c) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE TO IMPROVE LOCAL RESPONSE CAPABILITIES.—The Secretary may provide technical assistance to State and local officials to improve local response capabilities for pipeline emergencies by adapting information available through the National Pipeline Mapping System to software used by emergency response personnel responding to pipeline emergencies.

### § 60133. Coordination of environmental reviews

(a) INTERAGENCY COMMITTEE.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT AND PURPOSE.—Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this section, the President shall establish an Interagency Committee to develop and ensure implementation of a coordinated environmental review and permitting process in order to enable pipeline operators to commence and complete all activities necessary to carry out pipeline repairs within any time periods specified by rule by the Secretary.

(2) MEMBERSHIP.—The Chairman of the Council on Environmental Quality (or a designee of the Chairman) shall chair the Interagency Committee, which shall consist of representatives of Federal agencies with responsibilities relating to pipe-

line repair projects, including each of the following persons (or a designee thereof):

(A) The Secretary of Transportation.

(B) The Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(C) The Director of the United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

(D) The Assistant Administrator for Fisheries of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

(E) The Director of the Bureau of Land Management.

(F) The Director of the Minerals Management Service.

(G) The Assistant Secretary of the Army for Civil Works.

(H) The Chairman of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(3) EVALUATION.—The Interagency Committee shall evaluate Federal permitting requirements to which access, excavation, and restoration activities in connection with pipeline repairs described in paragraph (1) may be subject. As part of its evaluation, the Interagency Committee shall examine the access, excavation, and restoration practices of the pipeline industry in connection with such pipeline repairs, and may develop a compendium of best practices used by the industry to access, excavate, and restore the site of a pipeline repair.

(4) MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING.—Based upon the evaluation required under paragraph (3) and not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this section, the members of the Interagency Committee shall enter into a memorandum of understanding to provide for a coordinated and expedited pipeline repair permit review process to carry out the purpose set forth in paragraph (1). The Interagency Committee shall include provisions in the memorandum of understanding identifying those repairs or categories of repairs described in paragraph (1) for which the best practices identified under paragraph (3), when properly employed by a pipeline operator, would result in no more than minimal adverse effects on the environment and for which discretionary administrative reviews may therefore be minimized or eliminated. With respect to pipeline repairs described in paragraph (1) to which the preceding sentence would not be applicable, the Interagency Committee shall include provisions to enable pipeline operators to commence and complete all activities necessary to carry out pipeline repairs within any time periods specified by rule by the Secretary. The Interagency Committee shall include in the memorandum of understanding criteria under which permits required for such pipeline repair activities should be prioritized over other less urgent agency permit application reviews. The Interagency Committee shall not enter into a memorandum of understanding under this paragraph except by unanimous agreement of the members of the Interagency Committee.

(5) STATE AND LOCAL CONSULTATION.—In carrying out this subsection, the Interagency Committee shall consult with appropriate State and local environmental, pipeline safety, and emergency response officials, and such other officials as the Interagency Committee considers appropriate.

(b) IMPLEMENTATION.—Not later than 180 days after the completion of the memorandum of understanding required under subsection (a)(4), each agency represented on the Interagency Committee shall revise its regulations as necessary to implement the provisions of the memorandum of understanding.

(c) SAVINGS PROVISIONS; NO PREEMPTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed—

(1) to require a pipeline operator to obtain a Federal permit, if no Federal permit would otherwise have been required under Federal law; or

(2) to preempt applicable Federal, State, or local environmental law.

(d) INTERIM OPERATIONAL ALTERNATIVES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this section, and subject to the limitations in paragraph (2), the Secretary of Transportation shall revise the regulations of the Department, to the extent necessary, to permit a pipeline operator subject to time periods for repair specified by rule by the Secretary to implement alternative mitigation measures until all applicable permits have been granted.

(2) LIMITATIONS.—The regulations issued by the Secretary pursuant to this subsection shall not allow an operator to implement alternative mitigation measures pursuant to paragraph (1) unless—

(A) allowing the operator to implement such measures would be consistent with the protection of human health, public safety, and the environment;

(B) the operator, with respect to a particular repair project, has applied for and is pursuing diligently and in good faith all required Federal, State, and local permits to carry out the project; and

(C) the proposed alternative mitigation measures are not incompatible with pipeline safety.

(e) OMBUDSMAN.—The Secretary shall designate an ombudsman to assist in expediting pipeline repairs and resolving disagreements between Federal, State, and local permitting agencies and the pipeline operator during agency review of any pipeline repair activity, consistent with protection of human health, public safety, and the environment.

(f) STATE AND LOCAL PERMITTING PROCESSES.—The Secretary shall encourage States and local governments to consolidate their respective permitting processes for pipeline repair projects subject to any time periods for repair specified by rule by the Secretary. The Secretary may request other relevant Federal agencies to provide technical assistance to States and local governments for the purpose of encouraging such consolidation.

## CHAPTER 603—USER FEES

Sec.  
60301. User fees.

### § 60301. User fees

(a) SCHEDULE OF FEES.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe a schedule of fees for all natural gas and hazardous liquids transported by pipelines subject to chapter 601 of this title.

The fees shall be based on usage (in reasonable relationship to volume-miles, miles, revenues, or a combination of volume-miles, miles, and revenues) of the pipelines. The Secretary shall consider the allocation of resources of the Department of Transportation when establishing the schedule.

(b) IMPOSITION AND TIME OF COLLECTION.—A fee shall be imposed on each person operating a gas pipeline transmission facility, a liquefied natural gas pipeline facility, or a hazardous liquid pipeline facility to which chapter 601 of this title applies. The fee shall be collected before the end of the fiscal year to which it applies.

(c) MEANS OF COLLECTION.—The Secretary shall prescribe procedures to collect fees under this section. The Secretary may use a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government or of a State or local government to collect the fee and may reimburse the department, agency, or instrumentality a reasonable amount for its services.

(d) USE OF FEES.—A fee collected under this section—

(1)(A) related to a gas pipeline facility may be used only for an activity related to gas under chapter 601 of this title; and

(B) related to a hazardous liquid pipeline facility may be used only for an activity related to hazardous liquid under chapter 601 of this title; and

(2) may be used only to the extent provided in advance in an appropriation law.

(e) LIMITATIONS.—Fees prescribed under subsection (a) of this section shall be sufficient to pay for the costs of activities described in subsection (d) of this section. However, the total amount collected for a fiscal year may not be more than 105 percent of the total amount of the appropriations made for the fiscal year for activities to be financed by the fees.

## CHAPTER 605—INTERSTATE COMMERCE REGULATION

Sec.

60501. Secretary of Energy.

60502. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

60503. Effect of enactment.

### § 60501. Secretary of Energy

Except as provided in section 60502 of this title, the Secretary of Energy has the duties and powers related to the transportation of oil by pipeline that were vested on October 1, 1977, in the Interstate Commerce Commission or the chairman or a member of the Commission.

### § 60502. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission has the duties and powers related to the establishment of a rate or charge for the transportation of oil by pipeline or the valuation of that pipeline that were vested on October 1, 1977, in the Interstate Commerce Commission or an officer or component of the Interstate Commerce Commission.

**§ 60503. Effect of enactment**

The enactment of the Act of October 17, 1978 (Public Law 95-473, 92 Stat. 1337), the Act of January 12, 1983 (Public Law 97-449, 96 Stat. 2413), and the Act enacting this section does not repeal, and has no substantive effect on, any right, obligation, liability, or remedy of an oil pipeline, including a right, obligation, liability, or remedy arising under the Interstate Commerce Act or the Act of August 29, 1916 (known as the Pomerene Bills of Lading Act), before any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, an officer or employee of the Government, or a court of competent jurisdiction.

---

---

**PART D—OIL AND GAS FUEL USE RESTRICTIONS**

---

---



---

---

**POWERPLANT AND INDUSTRIAL FUEL USE ACT OF 1978**

---

---



# POWERPLANT AND INDUSTRIAL FUEL USE ACT OF 1978

## PUBLIC LAW 95-620 AS AMENDED

AN ACT To amend the Tariff Schedules of the United States to provide for the duty-free entry of competition bobsleds and luges.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

[Tariff matters relating to bobsleds and luges not shown.]

## TITLE I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

### SEC. 101. SHORT TITLE; TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the “Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978”.

[42 U.S.C. 8301 nt.]

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—

#### TITLE I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

- Sec. 101. Short title; table of contents.
- Sec. 102. Findings; statement of purposes.
- Sec. 103. Definitions.
- Sec. 104. Territorial application.

#### TITLE II—NEW FACILITIES

##### SUBTITLE A—PROHIBITIONS

- Sec. 201. Coal capability of new electric powerplants; certification of compliance.

##### SUBTITLE B—EXEMPTIONS

- Sec. 211. Temporary exemptions.
- Sec. 212. Permanent exemptions.
- Sec. 213. General requirements for exemptions.
- Sec. 214. Terms and conditions; compliance plans.

#### TITLE III—EXISTING FACILITIES

##### SUBTITLE A—PROHIBITIONS

- Sec. 301. Existing electric powerplants.
- Sec. 303. Rules relating to case-by-case and category prohibitions.

##### SUBTITLE B—EXEMPTIONS

- Sec. 311. Temporary exemptions.
- Sec. 312. Permanent exemptions.
- Sec. 313. General requirements for exemptions.
- Sec. 314. Terms and conditions; compliance plans.

#### TITLE IV—ADDITIONAL PROHIBITIONS; EMERGENCY AUTHORITIES

[Sec. 401. Repealed.]

[Sec. 402. Repealed.]

Sec. 403. Conservation in Federal facilities, contracts, and financial assistance programs.

Sec. 404. Emergency authorities.

[Sec. 405. Repealed.]

## [TITLE V—REPEALED]

## TITLE VI—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

- Sec. 601. Assistance to areas impacted by increased coal or uranium production.  
 Sec. 602. Loans to assist powerplant acquisitions of air pollution control equipment.

## TITLE VII—ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT

## SUBTITLE A—PROCEDURES

- Sec. 701. Administrative procedures.  
 Sec. 702. Judicial review.

## SUBTITLE B—INFORMATION AND REPORTING

- Sec. 711. Information.  
 Sec. 712. Compliance reports.

## SUBTITLE C—ENFORCEMENT

- Sec. 721. Notice of violation; other general provisions.  
 Sec. 722. Criminal penalties.  
 Sec. 723. Civil penalties.  
 Sec. 724. Injunctions and other equitable relief.  
 Sec. 725. Citizen suits.

## SUBTITLE D—PRESERVATION OF CONTRACTUAL RIGHTS

- Sec. 731. Preservation of contractual rights.

## SUBTITLE E—STUDIES

- Sec. 741. National coal policy study.  
 Sec. 742. Coal industry performance and competition study.<sup>1</sup>  
 Sec. 743. Impact on employees.  
 Sec. 744. Study of compliance problems of small electric utility systems.  
 [Sec. 745. Repealed.]  
 Sec. 746. Socioeconomic impacts of increased coal production and other energy development.  
 Sec. 747. Use of petroleum and natural gas in combustors.

## SUBTITLE F—APPROPRIATIONS AUTHORIZATION

- Sec. 751. Authorization of appropriations.

## SUBTITLE G—COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVISIONS OF LAW

- Sec. 761. Effect on environmental requirements.  
 Sec. 762. Effect of orders under section 2 of ESECA; amendments to ESECA.  
 Sec. 763. Environmental impact statements under NEPA.

## TITLE VIII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- [Sec. 801. Repealed.]  
 Sec. 802. Coal preparation facilities.  
 Sec. 803. Railroad rehabilitation for carriage of coal.  
 Sec. 804. Office of Rail Public Counsel.  
 Sec. 805. Retroactive application of certain remedial orders.  
 Sec. 806. Annual report.  
 Sec. 807. Submission of reports.  
 Sec. 808. Electric utility conservation plan.

## TITLE IX—EFFECTIVE DATES

- Sec. 901. Effective date.<sup>2</sup>  
 Sec. 902. Interim petition and consideration for certain exemptions.

**SEC. 102. FINDINGS; STATEMENT OF PURPOSES.**

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the protection of public health and welfare, the preservation of national security, and the regulation of interstate commerce require the establishment of a program for the ex-

<sup>1</sup>This item should probably be stricken.

<sup>2</sup>So in law. Probably should be "Effective dates".

pended<sup>1</sup> use, consistent with applicable environmental requirements, of coal and other alternate fuels as primary energy sources for existing and new electric powerplants; and

(2) the purposes of this Act are furthered in cases in which coal or other alternate fuels are used by electric powerplants, consistent with applicable environmental requirements, as primary energy sources in lieu of natural gas or petroleum.

(b) STATEMENT OF PURPOSES.—The purpose<sup>2</sup> of this Act, which shall be carried out in a manner consistent with applicable environmental requirements, are—

(1) to reduce the importation of petroleum and increase the Nation's capability to use indigenous energy resources of the United States to the extent such reduction and use further the goal of national energy self-sufficiency and otherwise are in the best interests of the United States;

(2) to encourage and foster the greater use of coal and other alternate fuels, in lieu of natural gas and petroleum as a primary energy source;

(3) to the extent permitted by this Act, to encourage the use of synthetic gas derived from coal or other alternate fuels;

(4) to encourage the rehabilitation and upgrading of railroad service and equipment necessary to transport coal to regions or States which can use coal in greater quantities;

(5) to encourage the modernization or replacement of existing and new electric powerplants which utilize natural gas or petroleum as a primary energy source and which cannot utilize coal or other alternate fuels where to do so furthers the conservation of natural gas and petroleum;

(6) to require that existing and new electric powerplants which utilize natural gas, petroleum, or coal or other alternate fuels pursuant to this Act comply with applicable environmental requirements;

(7) to insure that all Federal agencies utilize their authorities fully in furtherance of the purposes of this Act by carrying out programs designed to prohibit or discourage the use of natural gas and petroleum as a primary energy source and by taking such actions as lie within their authorities to maximize the efficient use of energy and conserve natural gas and petroleum in programs funded or carried out by such agencies;

(8) to insure that adequate supplies of natural gas are available for essential agricultural uses (including crop drying, seed drying, irrigation, fertilizer production, and production of essential fertilizer ingredients for such uses);

(9) to reduce the vulnerability of the United States to energy supply interruptions; and

(10) to regulate interstate commerce.

[42 U.S.C. 8301]

**SEC. 103. DEFINITIONS.**

(a) Unless otherwise expressly provided, for the purposes of this Act—

(1) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Energy.

<sup>1</sup>Probably should be "expanded".

<sup>2</sup>Probably should be "purposes".

(2) The term "person" means any (A) individual, corporation, company, partnership, association, firm, institution, society, trust, joint venture, or joint stock company, (B) any State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States, or (C) any agency or instrumentality (including any municipality) thereof.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the term "natural gas" means any fuel consisting in whole or in part of—

- (i) natural gas;
- (ii) liquid petroleum gas;
- (iii) synthetic gas derived from petroleum or natural gas liquids; or

(iv) any mixture of natural gas and synthetic gas.

(B) The term "natural gas" does not include—

(i) natural gas which is commercially unmarketable (either by reason of quality or quantity), as determined under rules prescribed by the Secretary;

(ii) natural gas produced by the user from a well the maximum efficient production rate of which is less than 250 million Btu's per day;

(iii) natural gas to the extent the exclusion of such gas is provided for in subsection (b); or

(iv) synthetic gas, derived from coal or other alternate fuel, the heat content of which is less than 600 Btu's per cubic foot at 14.73 pounds per square inch (absolute) and 60 degrees Fahrenheit.

(4) The term "petroleum" means crude oil and products derived from crude oil, other than—

(A) synthetic gas derived from crude oil;

(B) liquid petroleum gas;

(C) liquid, solid, or gaseous waste byproducts of refinery operations which are commercially unmarketable, either by reason of quality or quantity, as determined under rules prescribed by the Secretary; or

(D) petroleum coke or waste gases from industrial operations.

(5) The term "coal" means anthracite and bituminous coal, lignite, and any fuel derivative thereof.

(6) The term "alternate fuel" means electricity or any fuel, other than natural gas or petroleum, and includes—

(A) petroleum coke, shale oil, uranium, biomass, and municipal, industrial, or agricultural wastes, wood, and renewable and geothermal energy sources;

(B) liquid, solid, or gaseous waste byproducts of refinery or industrial operations which are commercially unmarketable, either by reason of quality or quantity, as determined under rules prescribed by the Secretary; and

(C) waste gases from industrial operations.

(7)(A) The terms "electric powerplant" and "powerplant" mean any stationary electric generating unit, consisting of a boiler, a gas turbine, or a combined cycle unit, which produces electric power for purposes of sale or exchange and—

(i) has the design capability of consuming any fuel (or mixture thereof) at a fuel heat input rate of 100 million Btu's per hour or greater; or

(ii) is in a combination of two or more electric generating units which are located at the same site and which in the aggregate have a design capability of consuming any fuel (or mixture thereof) at a fuel heat input rate of 250 million Btu's per hour or greater.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "electric generating unit" does not include—

(i) any electric generating unit subject to the licensing jurisdiction of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission; and

(ii) any cogeneration facility, less than half of the annual electric power generation of which is sold or exchanged for resale, as determined by the Secretary.

(C) For purposes of clause (ii) of subparagraph (A), there shall be excluded any unit which has a design capability to consume any fuel (including any mixture thereof) that does not equal or exceed 100 million Btu's per hour and the exclusion of which for purposes of such clause is determined by the Secretary, by rule, to be appropriate.

(8) The term "new electric powerplant" means—

(A) any electric powerplant for which construction or acquisition began on a date on or after the date of enactment of this Act; and

(B) any electric powerplant for which construction or acquisition began on a date after April 20, 1977, and before the date of the enactment of this Act, unless the Secretary finds the construction or acquisition of such powerplant could not be canceled, rescheduled, or modified to comply with the applicable requirements of this Act without—

(i) adversely affecting electric system reliability (as determined by the Secretary after consultation with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission and the appropriate State authority), or

(ii) imposing substantial financial penalty (as determined under rules prescribed by the Secretary).

(9)(A) The term "existing electric powerplant" means any electric powerplant other than a new electric powerplant.

(B) Any powerplant treated under this Act as an existing electric powerplant shall not be treated thereafter as a new electric powerplant merely by reason of a transfer of ownership.

(10)(A) The terms "major fuel-burning installation" and "installation" means a stationary unit consisting of a boiler, gas turbine unit, combined cycle unit, or internal combustion engine which—

(i) has a design capability of consuming any fuel (or mixture thereof) at a fuel heat input rate of 100 million Btu's per hour or greater; or

(ii) is in a combination of two or more such units which are located at the same site and which in the aggregate have a design capability of consuming any fuel (or

mixture thereof) at a fuel heat input rate of 250 million Btu's per hour or greater.

(B) The terms "major fuel-burning installation" and "installation" do not include—

(i) any electric powerplant; or

(ii) any pump or compressor used solely in connection with the production, gathering, transmission, storage, or distribution of gases or liquids, but only if there is certification to the Secretary of such use (in accordance with rules prescribed by the Secretary).

(C) For purposes of clause (ii) of subparagraph (A), there shall be excluded any unit which has a design capability to consume any fuel (including any mixture thereof) that does not equal or exceed 100 million Btu's per hour and the exclusion of which for purposes of such clause is determined by the Secretary, by rule to be appropriate.

(11) The term "new major fuel-burning installation" means—

(A) any major fuel-burning installation on which construction or acquisition began on a date on or after the date of the enactment of this Act; and

(B) any major fuel-burning installation on which construction or acquisition began on a date after April 20, 1977, and before the date of the enactment of this Act, unless the Secretary finds the construction or acquisition of such installation could not be canceled, rescheduled, or modified to comply with applicable requirements of this Act without—

(i) incurring significant operational detriment of the unit (as determined by the Secretary); or

(ii) imposing substantial financial penalty (as determined under rules prescribed by the Secretary).

(12)(A) The term "existing major fuel-burning installation" means any installation which is not a new major fuel-burning installation.

(B) Such term does not include a major fuel-burning installation for the extraction of mineral resources located—

(i) on or above the Continental Shelf of the United States, or

(ii) on wetlands areas adjacent to the Continental Shelf of the United States, where coal storage is not practicable or would produce adverse effects on environmental quality.

(C) Any installation treated as an existing major fuel-burning installation shall not be treated thereafter as a new major fuel-burning installation merely by reason of a transfer of ownership.

(13) The term "construction or acquisition began" means, when used with reference to a certain date, that—

(A) construction in accordance with final drawings or equivalent design documents (as defined by the Secretary, by rule) began on or after that date; or

(B)(i) construction or acquisition had been contracted for on or after that date, or (ii) if the construction or acquisition had been contracted for before such date, such con-

struction or acquisition could be canceled, rescheduled, or modified to comply with the applicable requirements of this Act—

(I) without imposing substantial financial penalty, as determined under rules prescribed by the Secretary; and

(II) in the case of a powerplant, without adversely affecting electric system reliability (as determined by the Secretary after consultation with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission and the appropriate State authority).

(14) The term “construction” means substantial onsite construction or reconstruction, as defined by rule by the Secretary.

(15) The term “primary energy source” means the fuel or fuels used by any existing or new electric powerplant, except it does not include, as determined under rules prescribed by the Secretary—

(A) the minimum amount of fuel required for unit ignition, startup, testing, flame stabilization, and control uses, and

(B) the minimum amounts of fuel required to alleviate or prevent (i) unanticipated equipment outages and (ii) emergencies directly affecting the public health, safety, or welfare which would result from electric power outages.

(16) The term “site limitation” means, when used with respect to any powerplant, any specific physical limitation associated with a particular site which relates to the use of coal or other alternate fuels as a primary energy source for such powerplant, such as—

(A) inaccessibility to coal or other alternate fuels;

(B) lack of transportation facilities for coal or other alternate fuels;

(C) lack of adequate land or facilities for the handling, use, and storage of coal or other alternate fuels;

(D) lack of adequate land or facilities for the control or disposal of wastes from such powerplant, including lack of pollution control equipment or devices necessary to assure compliance with applicable environmental requirements; and

(E) lack of an adequate and reliable supply of water, including water for use in compliance with applicable environmental requirements.

(17) The term “applicable environmental requirements”

(A) any standard, limitation, or other requirement established by or pursuant to Federal or State law (including any final order of any Federal or State court) applicable to emissions of environmental pollutants (including air and water pollutants) or disposal of solid waste residues resulting from the use of coal or other alternate fuels or natural gas or petroleum as a primary energy source or from the operation of pollution control equipment in connection with such use, taking into account any variance of law granted or issued in accordance with Federal law or in accordance with State law to the extent consistent with Federal law; and

(B) any other standard, limitation, or other requirement established by, or pursuant to, the Clean Air Act, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, the Solid Waste Disposal Act, or the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969.

(18)(A) The term “peakload powerplant” means a powerplant the electrical generation of which in kilowatt hours does not exceed, for any 12-calendar-month period, such powerplant’s design capacity multiplied by 1,500 hours.

(B) The term “intermediate load powerplant” means a powerplant (other than a peakload powerplant), the electrical generation of which in kilowatt hours does not exceed, for any 12-calendar-month period, such powerplant’s design capacity multiplied by 3,500 hours.

(C) The term “base load powerplant” means a powerplant the electrical generation of which in kilowatt hours exceeds, for any 12-calendar-month period, such powerplant’s design capacity multiplied by 3,500 hours.

(D) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission shall prescribe rules under which a powerplant’s design capacity may be determined for purposes of this paragraph.

(19) The term “cogeneration facility” means an electric powerplant which produces—

(A) electric power; and

(B) any other form of useful energy (such as steam, gas, or heat) which is, or will be, used for industrial, commercial, or space heating purposes.

(20) The term “cost”, unless the context indicates otherwise, means total costs (both operating and capital) incurred over the estimated remaining useful life of an electric powerplant, discounted to present value, as determined by the Secretary (in the case of powerplants, in consultation with the State regulatory authorities). In the case of an electric powerplant, such costs shall take into account any change required in the use of existing electric powerplants in the relevant dispatching system and other economic factors which are included in planning for the production, transmission, and distribution or electric power within such system.

(21) The term “State regulatory authority” means any State agency which has ratemaking authority with respect to the sale of electricity by any State regulated electric utility.

(22) The term “air pollution control agency” has the same meaning as given such term by section 302(b) of the Clean Air Act.

(23) The term “electric utility” means any person including any affiliate, or Federal agency which sells electric power.

(24) The term “affiliate”, when used in relation to a person, means another person which controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such person.

(25) The term “Federal agency” means each authority of the Government of the United States, whether or not it is within or subject to review by another agency, but does not include—

(A) the Congress;

(B) the courts of the United States;

(C) the governments of the territories or possessions of the United States; and

(D) the government of the District of Columbia.

(26) The term "Btu" means British thermal unit.

(27) The term "Mcf" means, when used in relation to natural gas, 1,000 cubic feet of natural gas.

(28) The term "mixture", when used in relation to fuels used in a unit, means a mixture of such fuels or combination of such fuels used simultaneously or alternately in such unit.

(29) The term "fluidized bed combustion" means combustion of fuel in connection with a bed of inert material, such as limestone or dolomite, which is held in a fluid-like state by the means of air or other gases being passed through such materials.

(b) SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO DEFINITIONS OF NATURAL GAS AND ALTERNATE FUEL.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), natural gas which is to be used by a powerplant shall, for purposes of this Act (other than this subsection), be excluded from the definition of "natural gas" under subsection (a) (3)(B)(iii) and shall be included within the definition of "alternate fuel" under subsection (a)(6) if the person proposing to use such natural gas certifies to the Secretary (together with such supporting documents as the Secretary may require) that—

(A) such person owns, or is entitled to receive, at the point of manufacture, synthetic gas derived from coal or another alternate fuel;

(B) the Btu content of such synthetic gas is equal to, or greater than, the Btu content of the natural gas to be covered by this subsection by reason of such certification, plus the approximate Btu content of any natural gas consumed or lost in transportation;

(C) such person delivers, or arranges for the delivery of, such synthetic gas to a pipeline or pipelines which by transport or displacement are capable of delivering such synthetic gas, mixed with natural gas, to such person; and

(D) all necessary permits, licenses, or approvals from appropriate Federal, State, or local agencies (including Indian tribes) have been obtained for construction and operation of the facilities for the manufacture of the synthetic gas involved.

(2) The application of paragraph (1) with respect to the use of natural gas by any powerplant shall be conditioned on the person using such natural gas submitting to the Secretary a report not later than one year after certification is made under paragraph (1), and annually thereafter, containing the following information:

(A) the source, amount, quality, and point of delivery to the pipeline of the synthetic gas to which paragraph (1) applied during the annual period ending with the calendar month preceding the date of such report; and

(B) the amount, quality, and point of delivery by the pipeline to such person of the natural gas covered by paragraph (1) which is used by the person during such annual period.

(4) For purposes of this subsection, the term "pipeline" means any interstate or intrastate pipeline or local distribution company.

**SEC. 104. TERRITORIAL APPLICATION.**

The provisions of this Act shall only apply within the contiguous 48 States and the District of Columbia.

[42 U.S.C. 8303]

**TITLE II—NEW FACILITIES****Subtitle A—Prohibitions****SEC. 201. COAL CAPABILITY OF NEW ELECTRIC POWERPLANTS; CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE.**

(a) **GENERAL PROHIBITION.**—Except to such extent as may be authorized under subtitle B, no new electric powerplant may be constructed or operated as a base load powerplant without the capability to use coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source.

(b) **CAPABILITY TO USE COAL OR ALTERNATE FUEL.**—An electric powerplant has the capability to use coal or another alternate fuel for purposes of this section if such electric powerplant—

(1) has sufficient inherent design characteristics to permit the addition of equipment (including all necessary pollution devices) necessary to render such electric powerplant capable of using coal or another alternate fuel as its primary energy source; and

(2) is not physically, structurally, or technologically precluded from using coal or another alternate fuel as its primary energy source.

Capability to use coal or another alternate fuel shall not be interpreted to require any such powerplant to be immediately able to use coal or another alternate fuel as its primary energy source on its initial day of operation.

(c) **APPLICABILITY TO BASE LOAD POWERPLANTS.**—(1) This section shall apply only to base load powerplants, and shall not apply to peakload powerplants or intermediate load powerplants.

(2) For the purposes of this section, hours of electrical generation pursuant to emergency situations, as defined by the Secretary and reported to the Secretary, shall not be included in a determination of whether a powerplant is being operated as a base load powerplant.

(d) **SELF-CERTIFICATION.**—(1) In order to meet the requirement of subsection (a), the owner or operator of any new electric powerplant to be operated as a base load powerplant proposing to use natural gas or petroleum as its primary energy source shall certify to the Secretary prior to construction, or prior to operation as a base load powerplant in the case of a new electric powerplant operated as a peakload powerplant or intermediate load powerplant, that such powerplant has capability to use coal or another alternate fuel, within the meaning of subsection (b). Such certification shall be effective to establish compliance with the requirement of subsection (a) as of the date it is filed with the Secretary. Within 15 days after receipt of a certification submitted pursuant to this paragraph, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a notice reciting that the certification has been filed.

(2) The Secretary, within 60 days after the filing of a certification under paragraph (1), may require the owner or operator of such powerplant to provide such supporting documents as may be necessary to verify the certification.

[42 U.S.C. 8311]

## Subtitle B—Exemptions

### SEC. 211. TEMPORARY EXEMPTIONS.

(a) GENERAL EXEMPTION DUE TO LACK OF ALTERNATE FUEL SUPPLY, SITE LIMITATIONS, OR ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption for a powerplant from the prohibitions of subtitle A, the Secretary shall, by order, grant an exemption under this subsection for the use of natural gas or petroleum, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that for the period of the proposed exemption, despite diligent good faith efforts—

(1) it is likely that an adequate and reliable supply of coal or other alternate fuel of the quality necessary to conform with design and operational requirements for use as a primary energy source will not be available to such powerplant at a cost (taking into account associated facilities for the transportation and use of such fuel) which, based upon the best practicable estimates, does not substantially exceed the cost, as determined by rule by the Secretary, of the fuel that would be used as a primary energy source;

(2) one or more site limitations exist which would ot<sup>1</sup> permit the location or operation of such a powerplant coal or any other alternate fuel as a primary energy source; or

(3) the prohibitions of section 201 could not be satisfied without violating applicable environmental requirements.

(b) TEMPORARY EXEMPTION BASED UPON FUTURE USE OF SYNTHETIC FUELS.<sup>2</sup>—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption for a powerplant from the prohibitions of subtitle A, the Secretary shall, by order, grant an exemption under this subsection for the use of natural gas or petroleum, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that—

<sup>1</sup>So in law. Apparently should be “not”.

<sup>2</sup>Section 175(j) of the Energy Security Act provides as follows:

(j)(1) For purposes of section 211(b) of the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 3300), a petitioner under such section shall be deemed to have made the demonstrations required by section 211(b)(1) and section 211(b)(2) of such Act if he has entered into a legally valid agreement with a qualified producer of synthetic fuel for the future delivery of sufficient quantities of synthetic fuel to be used at the facility for which the exemption is sought. The submission to the Secretary of Energy of evidence of the existence of such a legally valid agreement also shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement of section 211(b) of such Act that the petitioner file and maintain a compliance plan satisfying the requirements of section 214(b) of such Act.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), a person shall be deemed to be a “qualified producer of synthetic fuel” if he received financial assistance in the form of a loan, loan guarantee, purchase agreement, or price guarantee pursuant to subtitle D.

(3) In addition, in order to constitute a “legally valid agreement” for purposes of paragraph (1), the agreement with the qualified synthetic fuel producer must provide for the initial delivery of synthetic fuel within the period of time during which such facility is exempted pursuant to section 211(e) of such Act.

(4) For purposes of section 211(b) of such Act, an extension or renewal under section 211(e)(1) of such Act or section 211(e)(2)(B) of such Act may be granted at the time the original exemption is issued or at any subsequent date.

(5) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to relieve the petitioner from compliance with subtitle A of title II of the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978.

(1) the petitioner will comply with the prohibitions of subtitle A by the end of the proposed exemption by the use of a synthetic fuel derived from coal or another alternate fuel; and

(2) the petitioner is not able to comply with such prohibitions by the use of such synthetic fuel until the end of the proposed exemption.

The effectiveness of an exemption under this subsection is conditioned on the petitioner filing and maintaining a compliance plan meeting the requirements of section 214(b).

(e) DURATION OF TEMPORARY EXEMPTIONS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), exemptions under this section for any powerplant may not exceed, taking into account any extension or renewal, 5 years.

(2)(A) An exemption under subsection (a)(1) may be granted for a period of more than 5 years, but may not exceed, taking into account any extension or renewal, 10 years.

(B) An exemption under subsection (b) may be extended beyond the 5-year limit under paragraph (1), but such exemption, so extended, may not exceed 10 years.

(3) If an exemption is granted for any powerplant before the powerplant is placed in service, the period before it is placed in service shall not be taken into account in computing the 5-year and the 10-year limitations of paragraphs (1) and (2).

[42 U.S.C. 8321]

#### SEC. 212. PERMANENT EXEMPTIONS

(a) PERMANENT EXEMPTION DUE TO LACK OF ALTERNATE FUEL SUPPLY, SITE LIMITATIONS, ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS, OR ADEQUATE CAPITAL.—(1) After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption for a powerplant from the prohibitions of subtitle A, the Secretary shall, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection with respect to natural gas or petroleum, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that despite diligent good faith efforts—

(A) it is likely that an adequate and reliable supply of coal or other alternate fuel of the quality necessary to conform with design and operational requirements for use as a primary energy source (i) will not be available within the first 10 years of the useful life of the powerplant, or (ii) will not be available at a cost (taking into account associated facilities for the transportation and use of such fuel) which, based upon the best practicable estimates, does not substantially exceed the cost, as determined by rule by the Secretary, of the fuel that would be used as a primary energy source during the useful life of the powerplant involved;

(B) one or more site limitations exist which would not permit the location or operation of such powerplant using coal or any other alternate fuel as a primary energy source;

(C) the prohibitions of subtitle A could not be satisfied without violating applicable environmental requirements; or

(D) the required use of coal or any other alternate fuel would not allow the petitioner to obtain adequate capital for the financing of such powerplant.

(2) The demonstration required to be made by a petitioner under paragraph (1) shall be made with respect to the site of such powerplant and reasonable alternative sites.

(b) PERMANENT EXEMPTION DUE TO CERTAIN STATE OR LOCAL REQUIREMENTS.—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption for a powerplant from the prohibitions of subtitle A, the Secretary may, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection with respect to natural gas or petroleum, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that—

(1) with respect to the proposed site of the powerplant, the construction or operation of such a facility using coal or any other alternate fuel is infeasible because of a State or local requirement (other than a building code or a nuisance or zoning law);

(2) there is no reasonable alternative site for such powerplant which meets the criteria set forth in subsection (a)(1) (A) through (D); and

(3) the granting of the exemption would be in the public interest and would be consistent with the purposes of this Act.

(c) PERMANENT EXEMPTION FOR COGENERATION.—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a cogeneration facility, the Secretary may, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection with respect to natural gas or petroleum, if he—

(1) finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that economic and other benefits of cogeneration are unobtainable unless petroleum or natural gas, or both, are used in such facility, and

(2) includes in the final order a statement of the basis for such finding.

(d) PERMANENT EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN MIXTURES CONTAINING NATURAL GAS OR PETROLEUM.—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption for a powerplant from the prohibitions of subtitle A, the Secretary shall, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection with respect to natural gas or petroleum, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that—

(1) the powerplant uses, or proposes to use, a mixture of petroleum or natural gas and coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source; and

(2) the amount of the petroleum or natural gas used in such mixture will not exceed the minimum percentage of the total Btu heat input of the primary energy sources of such powerplant needed to maintain reliability of operation of such powerplant consistent with maintaining a reasonable level of fuel efficiency, as determined in accordance with rules prescribed by the Secretary.

(e) PERMANENT EXEMPTION FOR EMERGENCY PURPOSES.—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary shall, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection with respect to natural gas or petroleum, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that such powerplant

will be maintained and operated only for emergency purposes (as defined by rule by the Secretary).

(f) **PERMANENT EXEMPTION FOR POWERPLANTS NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN RELIABILITY OF SERVICE.**—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption for a powerplant from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A, the Secretary may, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection with respect to natural gas or petroleum if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that—

(1) such exemption is necessary to prevent impairment of reliability of service, and

(2) the petitioner, despite diligent good faith efforts, is not able to make the demonstration necessary to obtain an exemption under subsection (a) or (b) in the time required to prevent such impairment of service.

[42 U.S.C. 8322]

**SEC. 213. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EXEMPTIONS.**

(a) **USE OF MIXTURES OR FLUIDIZED BED COMBUSTION NOT FEASIBLE.**—Except in the case of an exemption under section 212 (d), the Secretary may grant a permanent exemption for a powerplant under this subtitle only—

(1) if the applicant has demonstrated that the use of a mixture of natural gas or petroleum and coal or another alternate fuel, for which an exemption under section 212(d) would be available, is not economically or technically feasible; and

(2) if the Secretary has not made a finding that the use of a method of fluidized bed combustion of coal or another alternate fuel is economically and technically feasible.

(b) **STATE APPROVAL REQUIRED FOR POWERPLANT.**—If the appropriate State regulatory authority has not approved a powerplant for which a petition has been filed, such exemption, to the extent it applies to the prohibition under section 201 against construction without the capability of using coal or another alternate fuel, shall not take effect until all approvals required by such State regulatory authority which relate to construction have been obtained.

(c) **NO ALTERNATIVE POWER SUPPLY IN THE CASE OF A POWERPLANT.**—(1) Except in the case of an exemption under section 212 (c), the Secretary may not grant an exemption for a new powerplant unless he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that there is no alternative supply of electric power which is available within a reasonable distance at a reasonable cost without impairing short-run or long-run reliability of service and which can be obtained by the petitioner, despite reasonable good faith efforts.

(2) The Secretary shall forward a copy of any such petition to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission promptly after it is filed with the Secretary and shall consult with such Commission before making any finding on such petition under paragraph (1).

[42 U.S.C. 8323]

**SEC. 214. TERMS AND CONDITIONS; COMPLIANCE PLANS.**

(a) **TERMS AND CONDITIONS GENERALLY.**—Any exemption from any prohibition under this subtitle shall be on such terms and conditions as the Secretary determines appropriate, including terms and conditions requiring the use of effective fuel conservation measures which are practicable and consistent with the purposes

of this Act. In the case of any temporary exemption, the terms and conditions (which may include a compliance plan meeting the requirements of subsection (b)) shall be designed to insure that upon the expiration of such exemption, the persons and powerplant covered by such exemption will comply with the applicable prohibitions.

(b) COMPLIANCE PLANS.—A compliance plan meets the requirements of this subsection if it is approved by the Secretary and—

(1) contains (A) a schedule indicating how compliance with applicable prohibitions of this Act will occur and (B) evidence of binding contracts for fuel, or facilities for the production of fuel, which would allow or<sup>1</sup> such compliance; and

(2) is revised at such times and to such extent as the Secretary may require to reflect changes in circumstances.

[42 U.S.C. 8324]

### TITLE III—EXISTING FACILITIES

#### Subtitle A—Prohibitions

##### SEC. 301. EXISTING ELECTRIC POWERPLANTS.

(a) CERTIFICATION BY POWERPLANTS OF COAL CAPABILITY.—At any time, the owner or operator of an existing electric powerplant may certify to the Secretary, for purposes of subsection (b)—

(1) whether or not such powerplant has or previously had the technical capability to use coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source;

(2) whether or not such powerplant could have the technical capability to use coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source without having—

(A) substantial physical modification of the powerplant, or

(B) substantial reduction in the rated capacity of the powerplant; and

(3) whether or not it is financially feasible to use coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source in such a powerplant.

(b) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY TO PROHIBIT WHERE COAL OR ALTERNATE FUEL CAPABILITY EXISTS.—The Secretary may prohibit, in accordance with section 303(a) or (b), the use of petroleum or natural gas, or both, as a primary energy source in any existing electric powerplant, if an affirmative certification under subsection (a)(1), (2), and (3) is in effect with respect to such powerplant and if, after examining the basis for the certification, the Secretary concurs with the certification.

(c) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY TO PROHIBIT EXCESSIVE USE IN MIXTURES.—At any time, the owner or operator of an existing electric powerplant may certify to the Secretary for purposes of this subsection whether or not it is technically and financially feasible to use a mixture of petroleum or natural gas and coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source in that powerplant. If an affirmative certification under this subsection is in effect with re-

<sup>1</sup> So in law. Probably should be "for". See P.L. 95-620, sec. 214, 92 Stat. 3304.

spect to such powerplant and if, after examining the basis for the certification, the Secretary concurs with the certification, the Secretary may prohibit, in accordance with section 303(a), the use of petroleum or natural gas, or both, in such powerplant in amounts in excess of the minimum amount necessary to maintain reliability of operation of the unit consistent with maintaining reasonable fuel efficiency of such mixture.

(d) AMENDMENT OF SUBSECTION (a) AND (c) CERTIFICATIONS.—The owner or operator of any such powerplant may at any time amend any certification under subsection (a) or (c) in order to take into account changes in relevant facts and circumstances; except that no such amendment to such a certification may be made after the date of any final prohibition under subsection (b) or (c) based on that certification.

[42 U.S.C. 8341]

#### SEC. 303. RULES RELATING TO CASE-BY-CASE AND CATEGORY PROHIBITIONS.

(a) CASE-BY-CASE PROHIBITIONS.—(1) Except to the extent authorized by subsection (b), the Secretary shall prohibit any powerplant from using natural gas or petroleum under the authority granted him under section 301 (b) or (c) only by means of a final order issued by him which shall be limited to the particular powerplant involved.

(2) The Secretary may issue such a final order only with respect to a powerplant which is not, at the time the proposed order is issued, covered by a final rule issued under section (b).

(b) PROHIBITIONS APPLICABLE TO CATEGORIES OF FACILITIES.—(1) The Secretary may prohibit, by rule, the use of natural gas or petroleum under section 301(b) in existing electric powerplants.

(2) Each powerplant to be covered by any final rule issued under this subsection shall be specifically identified in the proposed rule published under section 701(b).

(3) In prescribing any final rule under this subsection, the Secretary shall take into account any special circumstances or characteristics of each category of powerplants (such as the intermittent use, size, age, or geographic location of such powerplants). Any such rules shall not apply in the case of any existing electric powerplant with respect to which a comparable prohibition was issued by order.

[42 U.S.C. 8343]

### Subtitle B—Exemptions

#### SEC. 311. TEMPORARY EXEMPTIONS.

(a) TEMPORARY EXEMPTION DUE TO LACK OF ALTERNATE FUEL SUPPLY, SITE LIMITATIONS, OR ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary shall, by order, grant such an exemption for the use of natural gas or petroleum, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that for the period of the proposed exemption, despite diligent good faith efforts—

(1) it is likely that an adequate and reliable supply of coal or other alternate fuel of the quality necessary to conform with

design and operational requirements for use as a primary energy source, will not be available to such powerplant at a cost (taking into account associated facilities for the transportation and use of such fuel) which, based upon the best practicable estimates, does not substantially exceed the costs, as determined by rule by the Secretary, of using imported petroleum as a primary energy source;

(2) one or more site limitations exist which would not permit the operation of such a powerplant using coal or any other alternate fuel as a primary energy source; or

(3) the prohibitions of section 301 could not be satisfied without violating applicable environmental requirements.

(b) TEMPORARY EXEMPTION BASED UPON FUTURE USE OF SYNTHETIC FUELS.—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary, by order, shall grant an exemption under this subsection for the use of natural gas or petroleum, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that—

(1) the petitioner will comply with the prohibitions of subtitle A by the end of the proposed exemption by the use of a synthetic fuel derived from coal or another alternate fuel; and

(2) the petitioner is not able to comply with such prohibitions by the use of such synthetic fuel until the end of the proposed exemption.

The effectiveness of an exemption under this subsection is conditioned on the petitioner filing and maintaining a compliance plan meeting the requirements of section 314(b).

(c) TEMPORARY EXEMPTION BASED UPON USE OF INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGIES.—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary, by order, shall grant an exemption under this subsection for the use of natural gas or petroleum, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that such powerplant will comply with such prohibitions at the expiration of such exemption by the adoption of a technology for the use of coal or another alternate fuel which at the time of the granting of the exemption is determined by the Secretary to be an innovative technology. The effectiveness of an exemption under this subsection is conditioned on the petitioner filing and maintaining a compliance plan meeting the requirements of section 314(b).

(d) TEMPORARY EXEMPTION FOR UNITS TO BE RETIRED.—(1) After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary shall, by order, grant an exemption under this subsection for the use of natural gas or petroleum, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that such powerplant is to permanently cease operation at or before the expiration of the exemption period. An exemption under this subsection is conditioned on the petitioner filing and maintaining a compliance plan meeting the requirements of section 314(b) (other than paragraph (1)(B)).

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, an exemption under this subtitle may not be granted for any powerplant

once an exemption under this subsection has been granted for such powerplant.

(e) **TEMPORARY PUBLIC INTEREST EXEMPTION.**—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption for a powerplant from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary may, by order, grant an exemption under this subsection for the use of natural gas or petroleum, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that for the period of the proposed exemption the issuance of such exemption is in the public interest and is consistent with the purposes of this Act.

(f) **TEMPORARY EXEMPTION FOR PEAKLOAD POWERPLANTS.**—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary shall, by order, grant an exemption under this subsection for the use of natural gas or petroleum, if the petitioner certifies that such powerplant is to be operated solely as a peakload powerplant.

(g) **TEMPORARY EXEMPTION FOR POWERPLANTS WHERE NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN RELIABILITY OF SERVICE.**—(1) After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary shall, by order, grant an exemption under this subsection for the use of natural gas or petroleum, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that such exemption is necessary to prevent impairment of reliability of service.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, an exemption under this subtitle (other than a permanent exemption under section 312(f) for the use of petroleum) may not be granted for any powerplant for which an exemption under this subsection has been granted.

(h) **DURATION OF TEMPORARY EXEMPTIONS.**—(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), exemptions under this section for any powerplant may not exceed, taking into account any extension or renewal, 5 years.

(2)(A) An exemption under subsection (a)(1) may be granted for a period of more than 5 years, but may not exceed, taking into account any extension or renewal, 10 years.

(B) Subject to paragraph (3), an exemption under subsections (b), (c), and (g) may be extended beyond the 5-year limit under paragraph (1), but such exemption, so extended, may not exceed 10 years.

(3) An exemption under subsections (d), (f), and (g) for the use of natural gas by a powerplant may not extend beyond December 31, 1994.

(4) In computing the 5-year and 10-year limitations of paragraphs (1) and (2) in the case of any exemption under this section, the period before the prohibition on the use of natural gas and petroleum would first apply (if the exemption had not been granted) shall be disregarded.

[42 U.S.C. 8351]

#### **SEC. 312. PERMANENT EXEMPTIONS.**

(a) **PERMANENT EXEMPTION DUE TO LACK OF ALTERNATE FUEL SUPPLY, SITE LIMITATIONS, OR ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.**—(1) After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an

exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary shall, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection for the use of natural gas or petroleum, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that despite diligent good faith efforts—

(A) it is likely that an adequate and reliable supply of coal or other alternate fuels of the quality necessary to conform with design and operational requirements for use as a primary energy source will not be available to such powerplant at a cost (taking into account associated facilities for the transportation and use of such fuel) which, based upon the best practicable estimates, does not substantially exceed the cost, as determined by rule by the Secretary, of using imported petroleum as a primary energy source during the remaining useful life of the powerplant;

(B) one or more site limitations exist which would not permit the operation of such a powerplant using coal or any other alternate fuel as a primary energy source; or

(C) the prohibitions of subtitle A could not be satisfied without violating applicable environmental requirements.

(2) Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this subsection, a powerplant which has been granted an exemption under subsection (g) may not be granted an exemption under this subsection.

(b) **PERMANENT EXEMPTION DUE TO CERTAIN STATE OR LOCAL REQUIREMENTS.**—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary may, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that—

(1) with respect to the site of the powerplant, the operation of such a facility using coal or any other alternate fuel is infeasible because of a State or local requirement;

(2) if such State or local requirement is under a building code or nuisance or zoning law, no other exemption under this subtitle could be granted for such facility; and

(3) the granting of the exemption would be in the public interest and would be consistent with the purposes of this Act.

(c) **PERMANENT EXEMPTION FOR COGENERATION.**—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a cogeneration facility, the Secretary may, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection, if he—

(1) finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that economic and other benefits of cogeneration are unobtainable unless petroleum or natural gas, or both, are used in such facility, and

(2) includes in the final order a statement of the basis for such finding.

(d) **PERMANENT EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN FUEL MIXTURES CONTAINING NATURAL GAS OR PETROLEUM.**—(1) After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary shall, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that—

(A) the powerplant, or proposes to use, a mixture of petroleum or natural gas and coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source; and

(B) the amount of the petroleum or natural gas used in such mixture will not exceed the minimum percentage of the total Btu heat input of the primary energy sources of such powerplant needed to maintain reliability of operation of the unit consistent with maintaining a reasonable level of fuel efficiency, as determined in accordance with rules prescribed by the Secretary.

(3) The Secretary may authorize a higher percentage than that referred to in paragraph (1)(B) if he finds that the higher percentage of natural gas allowed would be mixed with synthetic fuels derived from municipal wastes or agricultural wastes and would encourage the use of alternate or new technologies which use renewable sources of energy.

(e) PERMANENT EXEMPTION FOR EMERGENCY PURPOSES.—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary shall, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that such powerplant will be maintained and operated only for emergency purposes (as defined by rule by the Secretary.)

(f) PERMANENT EXEMPTION FOR PEAKLOAD POWERPLANTS.—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary shall, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection, if he finds that—

(1) the powerplant is operated solely as a peakload powerplant;

(2) a denial of such petition is likely to result in a impairment of reliability of service; and

(3)(A) modification of the powerplant to permit compliance with such prohibitions is technically infeasible; or

(B) such modification would result in an unreasonable expense.

(g) PERMANENT EXEMPTION FOR INTERMEDIATE LOAD POWERPLANTS.—(1) After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A on the use of petroleum by a powerplant, the Secretary may, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that—

(A) the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (or the appropriate State air pollution control agency) certifies to the Secretary that the use by such powerplant of coal or any available alternate fuel as a primary energy source will cause or contribute to a concentration, in an air quality control region or any area within such region, of a pollutant for which any national ambient air quality standard is or would be exceeded for such area;

(B) such powerplant is to be operated only to replace no more than the equivalent capacity of existing electric powerplants—

(i) which use natural gas or petroleum as a primary energy source,

(ii) which are owned by the same person who is to operate such powerplant, and

(iii) which, if they used coal as a primary energy source, would cause or contribute to such a concentration in such region;

(C) such powerplant is and shall continue to be operated solely as an intermediate load powerplant;

(D) the net fuel heat input rate for such powerplant will be maintained at or less than 9,500 Btu's per kilowatt hour throughout the remaining useful life of the powerplant; and

(E) the powerplant has the capability to use synthetic fuels derived from coal or other alternate fuel.

(2) The Secretary shall, from time to time, review each exemption granted to a powerplant under this subsection, and shall terminate such exemption if he finds that there is available a supply of synthetic fuel derived from coal or other alternate fuel suitable for use as a primary energy source by such powerplant.

(h) PERMANENT EXEMPTION FOR USE OF NATURAL GAS BY CERTAIN POWERPLANTS WITH CAPACITIES OF LESS THAN 250 MILLION BTU'S PER HOUR.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), after consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from any prohibition of subtitle A for the use of natural gas by a powerplant, the Secretary shall, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection for such use, if he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that—

(A) such powerplant has a design capability of consuming fuel (or any mixture thereof) at a fuel heat input rate of less than 250 million Btu's per hour;

(B) such powerplant was a baseload powerplant on April 20, 1977; and

(C) such powerplant is not capable of consuming coal without—

(i) substantial physical modification of the unit; or

(ii) substantial reduction in the rated capacity of the unit (as determined by the Secretary).

(2) An exemption under this subsection may only apply to the prohibitions under section 301 and prohibitions established by final rules or orders issued before January 1, 1990.

(i) PERMANENT EXEMPTION FOR THE USE OF LNG BY CERTAIN POWERPLANTS.—After consideration of a petition (and comments thereon) for an exemption from one or more of the prohibitions of subtitle A for a powerplant, the Secretary shall, by order, grant a permanent exemption under this subsection for the use of liquefied natural gas if the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (or the appropriate State air pollution control agency) has certified to the Secretary that the use of coal by such powerplant as a primary energy source will cause or contribute to a concentration, in an air quality control region or any area within such region, of a pollutant for which any national ambient air quality standard is or would be exceeded for such region or area and the use of coal would not comply with applicable environmental requirements.

**SEC. 313. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EXEMPTIONS.**

(a) **USE OF MIXTURES OR FLUIDIZED BED COMBUSTION NOT FEASIBLE.**—Except in the case of an exemption under section 312 (b), (f), or (i), the Secretary may grant a permanent exemption for a powerplant under this subtitle only—

(1) if the applicant has demonstrated that the use of a mixture of natural gas or petroleum and coal (or other alternate fuels), for which an exemption under section 312(b) would be available, is not economically or technically feasible; and

(2) if the Secretary has not made a finding that the use of a method of fluidized bed combustion of coal or an alternate fuel is economically and technically feasible.

(b) **NO ALTERNATIVE POWER SUPPLY IN THE CASE OF A POWERPLANT.**—(1) In the case of an exemption under section 312 (b) or (g), the Secretary may not grant an exemption for an existing powerplant unless he finds that the petitioner has demonstrated that there is no alternative supply of electric power which is available within a reasonable distance at a reasonable cost without impairing short-run or long-run reliability of service and which can be obtained by the petitioner, despite reasonable good faith efforts.

(2) The Secretary shall forward a copy of any such petition to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission promptly after it is filed with the Secretary and shall consult with the Commission before making any finding on such petition under paragraph (1).

[42 U.S.C. 8353]

**SEC. 314. TERMS AND CONDITIONS; COMPLIANCE PLANS.**

(a) **TERMS AND CONDITIONS GENERALLY.**—Any exemption from any prohibition under this subtitle shall be on such terms and conditions as the Secretary determines appropriate, including terms and conditions requiring the use of effective fuel conservation measures which are practicable and consistent with the purposes of this Act. In the case of any temporary exemption, the terms and conditions (which may include a compliance plan meeting the requirements of subsection (b)) shall be designed to insure that upon the expiration of such exemption, the persons and powerplant covered by such exemption will comply with the applicable prohibitions.

(b) **COMPLIANCE PLANS.**—A compliance plan meets the requirements of this subsection if it is approved by the Secretary and—

(1) contains (A) a schedule indicating how compliance with applicable prohibition of this Act will occur and (B) evidence of binding contracts for fuel, or facilities for the production of fuel, which would allow for such compliance; and

(2) is revised at such times and to such extent as the Secretary may require to reflect changes in circumstances.

[42 U.S.C. 8354]

**TITLE IV—ADDITIONAL PROHIBITIONS;  
EMERGENCY AUTHORITIES**

【Section 401 repealed by section 1(a)(3) of Public Law 100-42 (101 Stat. 310).】

【Section 402 repealed by section 1(a)(4) of Public Law 100-42 (101 Stat. 310).】

**SEC. 403. CONSERVATION IN FEDERAL FACILITIES, CONTRACTS, AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS.**

(a) **FEDERAL FACILITIES.**—(1) Each Federal agency owning or operating any electric powerplant shall comply with any prohibition, term, condition, or other substantial or procedural requirement under this Act, to the same extent as would be the case if such powerplant were owned or operated by a nongovernmental person.

(2) The President may, by order, exempt from the application of paragraph (1) any powerplant owned or operated by any Federal agency, if the President determines that—

(A) such use is in the paramount interest of the United States and that the powerplant involved is a component of or is used solely in connection with any weaponry, equipment, aircraft, vessels, vehicles or other classes or categories of property which—

(i) are owned or operated by the Armed Forces of the United States (including the Coast Guard) or by the National Guard of any State; and

(ii) are uniquely military in nature; or

(B) there is a lack of appropriation for such use but only if the President specifically requested such appropriations as a part of the budgetary process and the Congress failed to make available such requested appropriation.

Such order shall not take effect until 60 days after a copy of such order has been transmitted to each House of the Congress. The President shall review each such determination every 2 years and submit a report to the Congress on the results of such review.

(b) **FEDERAL CONTRACTS AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.**—(1) In order to implement the purposes of this Act, the President shall, not later than 30 days after the effective date of this Act, issue an order—

(A) requiring each Federal agency which is authorized to extend Federal assistance by way of grant, loan, contract, or other form of financial assistance, to promptly effectuate the purposes of this Act relating to the conservation of petroleum and natural gas, by rule, in such contracting or assistance activities within 180 days after issuance of such order, and

(B) setting forth procedures, sanctions, penalties, and such other provisions as the President determines necessary to carry out such requirement effectively, including a requirement that each agency annually transmit to the President, and make available to the public, a report on the actions taken and to be taken to implement such order.

(2) The President may exempt by order any specific grant, loan, contract, or other form of financial assistance from all or part of the provisions of this subsection if he determines such exemption is in the national interest. The President shall notify the Congress in writing of such exemption at least 60 days before it is effective.

(3) The President or any Federal agency may not use the authority granted under paragraph (1) to require compliance, including the use of coal, by any person or facility with any prohibition under other sections of this Act if such person or facility has been

specifically determined by the Secretary as subject to such prohibition or has been exempted from the application of such prohibition.

[42 U.S.C. 8373]

**SEC. 404. EMERGENCY AUTHORITIES.**

(a) **COAL ALLOCATION AUTHORITY.**—(1) If the President—

(A) declares a severe energy supply interruption, as defined in section 3(8) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act, or

(B) finds, and publishes such finding, that a national or regional fuel supply shortage exists or may exist which the President determines—

(i) is, or is likely to be, of significant scope and duration, and of an emergency nature;

(ii) causes, or may cause, major adverse impact on public health, safety, or welfare or on the economy; and

(iii) results, or is likely to result, from an interruption in the supply of coal or from sabotage, or an act of God; the President may, by order, allocate coal (and require the transportation thereof) for the use of any electric powerplant or major fuel-burning installation, in accordance with such terms and conditions as he may prescribe, to insure reliability of electric service or prevent unemployment, or protect public health, safety, or welfare.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term “coal” means anthracite and bituminous coal and lignite (but does not mean any fuel derivative thereof).

(b) **EMERGENCY PROHIBITION ON USE OF NATURAL GAS OR PETROLEUM.**—If the President declares a severe energy supply interruption, as defined in section 3(8) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act, the President may, by order, prohibit any electric powerplant or major fuel-burning installation from using natural gas or petroleum, or both, as a primary energy source for the duration of such interruption. Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, any suspension of emission limitations or other requirements of applicable implementation plans, as defined in section 110(d) of the Clean Air Act, required by such prohibition shall be issued only in accordance with section 110(f) of the Clean Air Act.

(c) **EMERGENCY STAYS.**—The President may, by order, stay the application of any provision of this Act, or any rule or order thereunder, applicable to any new or existing electric powerplant, if the President finds, and publishes such finding, that an emergency exists, due to national, regional, or systemwide shortages of coal or other alternate fuels, or disruption of transportation facilities, which emergency is likely to affect reliability of service of any such electric powerplant.

(d) **DURATION OF EMERGENCY ORDERS.**—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (3), any order issued by the President under this section shall not be effective for longer than the duration of the interruption or emergency, or 90 days, whichever is less.

(2) Any such order may be extended by a subsequent order which the President shall transmit to the Congress in accordance with section 551 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act. Such order shall be subject to congressional review pursuant to such section.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the effectiveness of any order issued under this section shall not terminate under this subsection during the 15-calendar-day period during which any such subsequent order described in paragraph (2) is subject to congressional review under section 551 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.

(4) For purposes of this subsection, the provisions of this subsection supersede the provisions of title II of the Act of September 14, 1976 (Public Law 94-412; 50 U.S.C. 1621 and following).

(e) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY PROHIBITED.—The authority of the President to issue any order under this section may not be delegated. This subsection shall not be construed to prevent the President from directing any Federal agency to issue rules or regulations or take such other action, consistent with this section, in the implementation of such order.

(f) PUBLICATION AND REPORTS TO CONGRESS OF ORDERS.—Any order issued under this section shall be published in the Federal Register. To the greatest extent practicable, the President shall, before issuing any order under this section, but in no event later than 5 days after issuing such order, report to the Congress of his intention to issue such order and state his reasons therefor.

[42 U.S.C. 8374]

【Section 405 repealed by section 1(a)(5) of Public Law 100-42 (101 Stat. 310).】

【TITLE V repealed by section 1(a)(6) of Public Law 100-42 (101 Stat. 310).】

## TITLE VI—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

### SEC. 601. ASSISTANCE TO AREAS IMPACTED BY INCREASED COAL OR URANIUM PRODUCTION.

(a) DESIGNATION OF IMPACTED AREAS.—(1) In accordance with such criteria and guidelines as the Secretary of Agriculture shall, by rule, prescribe, the Governor of any State may designate any area within such State for the purposes of this section, if he finds that—

(A) either (i) employment in coal or uranium production development activities in such area has increased for the most recent calendar year by 8 percent or more from the immediately preceding year or (ii) employment in such activities will increase 8 percent or more per year during each of the 3 calendar years beginning after the date of such finding;

(B) such employment increase has required or will require substantial increases in housing or public facilities and services or a combination of both in such area; and

(C) the State and the local government or governments serving such area lack the financial and other resources to meet any such increases in public facilities and services within a reasonable time.

The Secretary of Agriculture shall prescribe a rule containing criteria and guidelines for making a designation under this subsection, after consultation with the Secretary of Labor and the Sec-

retary of Energy, not later than 180 days after the effective date of this Act.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1)(C), increased revenues, including severance tax revenues, royalties, and similar fees to the State and local governments which are associated with the increase in coal or uranium development activities and which are not prohibited from being used under provisions of law in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act shall be taken into account in determining if a State or local government lacks financial resources.

(3) The Secretary shall, after consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, approve any designation of an area under paragraph (1) only if—

(A) the Governor of the State making the designation provides the Secretary in writing with the data and information on which such designation was made, together with such additional information as the Secretary may require to carry out the purposes of this section; and

(B) the Secretary determines that the requirements of subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of paragraph (1) have been met.

(b) PLANNING GRANTS.—(1) The Secretary of Agriculture may make a grant to any State in which there is an area designated and approved under subsection (a) for the purposes of developing a plan for such area which shall include determinations of—

(A) the anticipated level of coal or uranium production activities in such area;

(B) the socio-economic impacts which have occurred or which are reasonably projected to occur as a result of the increase in coal or uranium production activities;

(C) the availability and location of resources within such area to meet the increased needs resulting from socio-economic impacts determined under subparagraph (B) (such as any increased need for housing, or public facilities and services); and

(D) the nature and expense of measures necessary to meet within a reasonable time the increased needs resulting from such impact for which there are no resources reasonably available other than under this section.

(2)(A) Any grant for developing a plan under this subsection shall be for an amount equal to 100 percent of the costs of such plan, as determined by the Secretary of Agriculture.

(B) The aggregate amount granted under this subsection in any fiscal year may not exceed 10 percent of the total amount appropriated for purposes of this section for such year.

(3) The Governor of a State receiving a grant under this subsection for developing a plan shall submit a copy of such plan to the Secretary of Agriculture as soon as practicable after it has been prepared.

(c) LAND ACQUISITION AND DEVELOPMENT GRANTS.—(1) In the case of any real property—

(A) within an area for which a plan meeting the requirements of subsection (b)(1) has been approved;

(B) which is for housing or public facilities determined in such plan as necessary due to an increase in employment due to coal or uranium development activities;

(C) with respect to which the Secretary of Agriculture has determined that the State and the local governments serving

such area do not have the financial resources to acquire or the legal authority to acquire by condemnation; and

(D) with respect to which there has been an approval in writing by the Governor of such State that the Secretary of Agriculture exercise his authority under this paragraph;

the Secretary of Agriculture may acquire such real property or interest therein, by purchase, donation, lease, or exchange. Property so acquired shall be transferred to the State under such terms and conditions as the Secretary of Agriculture deems appropriate. Such terms and conditions shall provide for the reimbursement to the Secretary of Agriculture for the fair market value of the property, as determined by the Secretary of Agriculture. The value of any improvement of such property made after such acquisition shall not be taken into account in determining the fair market value of such property under this subsection. Amounts so received by the Secretary of Agriculture shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts.

(2) Any approval by a Governor of a State under paragraph (1)(D) shall constitute a binding commitment of such State to accept the property to be acquired and to provide reimbursement for the amount of the fair market value of such property, as determined under paragraph (1).

(3) The Secretary of Agriculture may acquire property under paragraph (1) by condemnation only if he finds that—

(A) such property is not available by means other than condemnation at a price which does not substantially exceed the fair market value of such property;

(B) other real property is not similarly available which is within the same designated area and which is suitable for the purposes to which the property involved is to be applied; and

(C) the State and the local governments serving such area lack the legal authority to acquire such property by condemnation.

(4)(A) In the case of any real property which meets the requirements of subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of paragraph (1), the Secretary of Agriculture may make a grant to the State in which such property is located for the purposes of acquiring such property, and for any site development which is consistent with the plan developed under subsection (b).

(B) In the case of property acquired by the Secretary of Agriculture under paragraph (1) and transferred to the State, the Secretary of Agriculture may make a grant to such unit of government for the purposes of site development which is consistent with such plan.

(C) Grants for real property acquisition or site development or both under this paragraph may not exceed 75 percent of the costs thereof, as determined by the Secretary of Agriculture.

(5) In the selection of real property for acquisition and in such acquisition under this subsection, preference shall be given to real property which the Secretary of Agriculture determines at such time to be unoccupied or previously mined and abandoned.

(6)(A) Property held by the United States in trust for Indians or any Indian tribe may not be acquired by condemnation under this section.

(B) No property within the National Forest System (as defined in section 10 of the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974) may be exchanged by the Secretary in any acquisition under paragraph (1).

(d) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING ASSISTANCE.—(1) Assistance under this section shall be provided only upon application, which application shall contain such information as the Secretary of Agriculture shall prescribe.

(2) The Secretary of Agriculture may make any grant under this section in whole or in part to the local government or governments serving an area designated and approved under subsection (a), or to a council of local governments which includes one or more local governments serving such area (in lieu of making such grant solely to the State), if he has determined, after consultation with the Governor of the State, that to do so would be appropriate.

(3) The Secretary of Agriculture shall prescribe, by rule, criteria for the allocation of assistance under this section. Such criteria shall give due weight to the magnitude of the employment increase involved, the financial resources of the designated area, and the ratio of the financial burden on the area to the resources available to such area.

(4) Assistance under this section shall be provided only if the Secretary of Agriculture is satisfied that—

(A) the amounts expended by the State and the local governments involved for the same purposes for which such assistance is provided will not be reduced; and

(B) the amount of such assistance does not reflect any amount for which other Federal financial assistance is provided or on proper application would be provided.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—For the purposes of this section—

(1) The term “coal or uranium development activities” means the production, processing, or transportation of coal or uranium.

(2) The term “site development” means necessary off-site improvements, such as the construction of sewer and water connections, construction of access roads, and appropriate site restoration, but does not include any portion of the construction of housing or public facilities.

(f) REPORTS.—Any person regularly engaged in any coal or uranium development activity within an area designated and approved under subsection (a) shall prepare and transmit a report to the Secretary of Energy within 90 days after a written request to such person by the Governor of the State in which such area is located. Such report shall include—

(1) projected employment levels for such activity by such person within such area during each of the following 3 calendar years;

(2) the projected increase in employees in such area to engage in such activity during each of such calendar years;

(3) the projected quantity of coal (or uranium) to be produced, processed, or transported by such person during each of such calendar years; and

(4) actions such companies plan to take or are taking to provide needed housing and other facilities for their employees

directly or by providing funds to the States or local communities for this purpose.

Copies of the report shall be provided to the Secretary of Energy and the Secretary shall, subject to the provisions of section 11(d) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, provide the report to the Secretary of Agriculture, the Governor, and the appropriate county or local officials and make it available for public review.

(g) ADMINISTRATION.—The Secretary of Agriculture shall carry out his responsibilities under this section through the Farmers Home Administration and such other agencies within the Department of Agriculture as he may determine appropriate.

(h) APPROPRIATIONS AUTHORIZATION.—(1) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Energy for purposes of this section, \$60,000,000 for fiscal year 1979 and \$120,000,000 for fiscal year 1980. The Secretary of Energy and the Secretary of Agriculture shall enter into an agreement for the allocation of funds appropriated pursuant to this section for carrying out their respective responsibilities under this section, including the amounts for personnel and administrative costs, and upon such agreement, the Secretary of Energy shall transfer to the Secretary of Agriculture amounts determined under that agreement.

(i) PROTECTION FROM CERTAIN HAZARDOUS ACTIONS.—Federal agencies having responsibilities concerning the health and safety of any person working in any coal, uranium, metal, or nonmetallic mine regulated by any Federal agency shall interpret and utilize their authorities fully and promptly, including the promulgation of standards and regulations, to protect existing and future housing, property, persons, and public facilities located adjacent to or near active and abandoned coal, uranium, metal, and nonmetallic mines from actions occurring at such activities that pose a hazard to such property or persons.

(j) REORGANIZATION.—The authority of the Secretary of Agriculture and the authority of the Secretary of Energy under this section may not be transferred to any other Secretary or to any other Federal agency under chapter 9 of title 5, United States Code, or under any other provision of law, other than under specific provisions of a law enacted after the date of the enactment of this Act. The preceding provisions of this subsection shall not preclude either Secretary from delegating any such authority to any officer, employee, or entity within such Secretary's department.

[42 U.S.C. 8401]

**SEC. 602. LOANS TO ASSIST POWERPLANT ACQUISITIONS OF AIR POLLUTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT.**

(a) AUTHORITY TO MAKE LOANS.—The Secretary may, in accordance with the provisions of this section and such rules and regulations as he shall prescribe, make a loan (and may make a commitment to loan) to any person who owns or operates any existing electric powerplant converting to coal or other alternate fuel as its primary energy source after the effective date of this Act for the purpose of financing the purchase and installation of one or more certified air pollution control devices for such electric powerplant.

(b) LIMITATIONS AND CONDITIONS.—A loan made under this section shall—

- (1) not exceed two-thirds of the cost of purchasing and installing the certified air pollution control devices;
  - (2) have a maturity date not extending beyond 10 years after the date such loan is made;
  - (3) bear interest at a rate not less than (A) a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration the average market yield of outstanding Treasury obligations of comparable maturity, plus (B) 1 percent;
  - (4) be made on the condition of payment to the Secretary of a loan fee in an amount equal to (A) such insurance fee as the Secretary determines is necessary to avoid a Federal revenue loss under this section, plus (B) 1 percent of the loan amount; and
  - (5) be made only if the Secretary finds that—
    - (A) the financial assistance applied for is not otherwise available from other Federal agencies;
    - (B) the applicant is unable to obtain sufficient funds on reasonable terms and conditions from any other source;
    - (C) there is continued reasonable assurance of full repayment of the principal, interest, and fees; and
    - (D) competition among private entities for the provision of air pollution control devices for electric powerplants using coal as their primary energy source to be assisted under this section will be in no way limited or precluded.
- (c) ALLOCATION AND PRIORITIES.—In making loans or commitments to loan pursuant to this section, the Secretary shall—
- (1) allocate a minimum of 25 percent of available financial assistance to existing small municipal and rural powerplants; and
  - (2) give priority consideration to requests for financial assistance by existing electric powerplants subject to any prohibition under title III (or under section 2 of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974).
- (d) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—
- (1) The term “certified pollution control device” means a new identifiable device which—
    - (A) is used, in connection with a powerplant, to abate or control atmospheric pollution by removing, altering, disposing, storing, or preventing the emission of pollutants;
    - (B) the appropriate State air pollution control agency has certified to the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency that such device is needed to meet, and is in conformity with, State requirements for abatement or control of atmospheric pollution or contamination;
    - (C) the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency has certified to the Secretary as not duplicating or displacing existing air pollution control devices with a remaining useful economic life in excess of 2 years and as otherwise being in furtherance of the requirements and purposes of the Clean Air Act;
    - (D) does not constitute or include a building, or a structural component of a building, other than a building used exclusively for the purposes set forth in subparagraph (A); and

(E) the construction of which began after the effective date of this Act.

(2) The term "small municipal or rural cooperative electric powerplant" means an electric generating unit, which—

(A) by design is not capable of consuming fuel at a fuel heat input rate in excess of a rate determined appropriate by the Secretary by rule; and

(B) is owned or operated by a municipality or a rural electric cooperative.

(e) RECORDS.—(1) The Secretary shall require all persons receiving financial assistance under this section to keep such records as the Secretary shall prescribe, including records which fully disclose the amount and disposition by such recipient of the proceeds of such assistance, the total cost of the project or undertaking in connection with which such assistance was given or used, the amount of that portion of the cost of the project or undertaking supplied by other sources, and such other records as will facilitate an effective audit.

(2) The Secretary and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall, until the later of—

(A) the expiration of 3 years after completing of the project or undertaking referred to in subsection (a), or

(B) full repayment of interest and principal on a loan made under this section, occurs,

have access for the purposes of audit, evaluation, examination to any books, documents, papers, and records of such receipts which in the opinion of the Secretary or the Comptroller General may be related or pertinent to such loan.

(f) DEFAULT.—(1) If there is a default in any payment by the obligor of interest or principal due under a loan entered into by the Secretary under this section and such default has continued for 90 days, the Secretary has the right to demand payment of such unpaid amount, unless the Secretary finds that such default has been remedied, or a satisfactory plan to remedy such default by the obligor has been accepted by the Secretary.

(2) In demanding payment of unpaid interest or principal by the obligor, the Secretary has all rights specified in the loan-related agreements with respect to any security which he held with respect to the loan, including the authority to complete, maintain, operate, lease, sell, or otherwise dispose of any property acquired pursuant to such loan or related agreements.

(3) If there is a default under any loan, the Secretary shall notify the Attorney General who shall take such action against the obligator or other parties liable thereunder as is, in his discretion, necessary to protect the interests of the United States. The holder of such loan shall make available to the United States all records and evidence necessary to prosecute any such suit.

(g) DEPOSIT OF RECEIPTS.—Amounts received by the Secretary as principal, interest, fees, proceeds from security acquired following default, or other amounts received by the Secretary in connection with loans made under this section shall be paid into the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts.

(h) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATION.—There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary such sums as may be

necessary to carry out the purposes of this section, but not to exceed \$400,000,000 for fiscal year 1979 and \$400,000,000 for fiscal year 1980. Authority granted to the Secretary under subsection (a) may be exercised only to the extent as may be provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

[42 U.S.C. 8402]

## TITLE VII—ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT

### Subtitle A—Procedures

#### SEC. 701. ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES.

(a) GENERAL RULE MAKING.—Except to the extent otherwise provided in this section or other provisions of this Act, rules prescribed under this Act shall be made in accordance with the procedures set forth in section 553 of title 5, United States Code.

(b) NOTICES OF RULES AND ORDERS IMPOSING PROHIBITIONS.—Before the Secretary prescribes any rule or issues any order imposing a prohibition under this Act he shall publish such proposed rule or order in the Federal Register, together with a statement of the reasons for such rule or order and, in the case of a rule, a detailed statement of any special circumstances or characteristics required to be taken into account in prescribing such rule. A copy shall be transmitted to the person who operates any such powerplant required to be specifically identified in such rule or order.

(c) PETITIONS FOR EXEMPTIONS.—(1) Any petition for an exemption from any prohibition under this Act shall be filed at such time and shall be in such form as the Secretary shall by rule prescribe. The Secretary, upon receipt of such petition, shall publish a notice thereof in the Federal Register together with a statement of the reasons set forth in such a petition for requesting such exemption, and provide a period of public comment of at least 45 days for written comments thereon. Rules required under this paragraph shall be prescribed not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) The Secretary, upon receipt of such petition, shall notify the appropriate State agencies having primary authority to permit or regulate the construction or operation of the electric powerplant which is the subject of such petition, and, to the maximum extent practicable, consult with such agencies.

(3) The Secretary, within 6 months after the period for public comment and hearing applicable to any petition for an exemption, shall issue a final order granting or denying the petition for such exemption, except that the Secretary may extend such period to a specified date if he publishes notice thereof in the Federal Register and includes with such notice a statement of the reasons for such extension.

(d) PUBLIC COMMENT ON PROHIBITIONS AND EXEMPTIONS.—(1) In the case of any proposed rule or order by the Secretary imposing a prohibition or any petition for any order granting an exemption under this Act, any interested person shall be afforded an opportunity to present oral data, views, and arguments at a public hear-

ing. At such hearing any interested person shall have an opportunity to question—

(A) other interested persons who make oral presentations,

(B) employees and contractors of the United States who have made written or oral presentations or who have participated in the development of the proposed rule or order or in the consideration of such petition, and

(C) experts and consultants who have provided information to any person who makes an oral presentation and which is contained in or referred to in such presentation,

with respect to disputed issues of material fact, except that the Secretary may restrict questioning if he determines that such questioning is duplicative or is not likely to result in a timely and effective resolution of such issues. Any oral or documentary evidence may be received, but the Secretary as a matter of policy shall provide for the exclusion of irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious evidence.

(2) A rule or order subject to this section may not be issued except on consideration of the whole record or those parts thereof cited by a party and supported by and in accordance with the reliable, probative, and substantial evidence.

(e) TRANSCRIPT.—A transcript shall be kept of any public hearing made in accordance with this section.

(f) ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY COMMENT.—A copy of any proposed rule or order to be prescribed or issued by the Secretary which imposes a prohibition under this Act (other than under section 404), or a petition for an exemption (or permit) under this Act (other than under section 404), shall be transmitted by the Secretary to the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Secretary shall request such agency to comment thereon within the period provided to the public unless a longer period is provided under the Clean Air Act. In any such case, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall be afforded the same opportunity to comment and question as is provided other interested persons under subsection (d).

(h) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVISIONS OF LAW.—(1) Except as provided in sections 702(c)(4), 723(d)(5), and 724 of this Act, title V of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7191, et seq.) shall not apply with respect to this Act.

(2) The preceding provisions of this section shall not apply with respect to any exercise of authority under section 404.

(3) The procedures applicable under this Act shall not—

(A) be considered to be modified or affected by any other provision of law unless such other provision specifically amends this Act (or provisions of law cited herein), or

(B) be considered to be superseded by any other provision of law unless such other provision does so in specific terms, referring to this Act, and declaring that such provision supersedes, in whole or in part, the procedures of this Act.

[42 U.S.C. 8411]

#### SEC. 702. JUDICIAL REVIEW.

(a) PUBLICATION AND DELAY OF PROHIBITION OR EXEMPTION TO ALLOW FOR REVIEW.—Any final rule or order prescribed by the Secretary imposing a prohibition or granting an exemption (or permit)

under this Act shall be published in the Federal Register, and shall not take effect earlier than the 60th calendar day after such rule or order is published.

(b) PUBLICATION OF DENIAL OF EXEMPTION OR PERMIT.—Any final order issued by the Secretary denying any petition for an exemption or a permit under this Act shall be published in the Federal Register, together with the reasons for such action.

(c) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—(1) Any person aggrieved by any final rule or order referred to in subsection (a) or in section 404, or by the denial of a petition for an order granting an exemption (or permit) referred to in subsection (b), may at any time before the 60th day after the date such rule, order, or denial is published under subsection (a) or (b), file a petition with the United States court of appeals for the circuit wherein such person resides, or has his principal place of business, for judicial review thereof. A copy of the petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Secretary. The Secretary thereupon shall file in the court the written submissions to, and transcript of, the written or oral proceedings on which the rule or order was based as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code.

(2) Upon the filing of the petition referred to in paragraph (1), the court shall have jurisdiction to review the rule, order, or denial in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code, and to grant appropriate relief as provided in such chapter. No rule or order (or denial thereof) may be affirmed unless supported by substantial evidence.

(3) The judgment of the court affirming or setting aside, in whole or in part, any such rule, order, or denial shall be final, subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon certiorari or certification as provided in section 1254 of title 28, United States Code.

(4) Subject to the direction and control of the Attorney General, as provided in section 519 of title 28, United States Code, attorneys appointed by the Secretary may appear for and represent the Secretary in any proceeding instituted under this section in accordance with section 502(c) of the Department of Energy Organization Act.

[42 U.S.C. 8412]

## **Subtitle B—Information and Reporting**

### **SEC. 711. INFORMATION.**

(a) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—For purposes of carrying out his responsibilities under this Act, the Secretary may require, under the authority of this Act or any other authority administered by him, any person owning, operating or controlling any electric powerplant, or any other person otherwise subject to this Act to submit such information and reports of any kind or nature directly to the Secretary necessary to implement the provisions of this Act and insure compliance with the provisions of this Act, and any rule or order thereunder. The provisions of section 11(d) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 shall apply with respect to information obtained under this section to the same extent and in the same manner as it applies with respect to energy information obtained under section 11 of such Act.

(b) **AUTHORITY OF PRESIDENT AND FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION.**—In the case of responsibilities expressly given by this Act to the President or the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, subsection (a) shall be applied as if the references to the Secretary were references to the President or the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, as the case may be.

(c) **NATURAL GAS USAGE BY ELECTRIC UTILITIES.**—(1) For purposes of section 404(b) and other emergency authorities, the Secretary shall obtain data necessary to determine—

(A) within 6 months after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the total quantities of natural gas used as a primary energy source by each electric utility during calendar year 1977, and

(B) on a semiannual basis, the total quantities of natural gas used as a primary energy source during the previous 6-month period by each electric utility.

(2) **[Repealed by section 1051(e) of Public Law 104–66 (109 Stat. 716).]**

#### **SEC. 712. COMPLIANCE REPORT.**

(a) **GENERALLY.**—Any person owning, operating, or proposing to operate one or more existing electric powerplants required to come into compliance with the prohibitions of this Act shall on or before January 1, 1980, and annually thereafter, submit to the Secretary a report identifying all such existing electric powerplants owned or operated by such person. Such report shall—

(1) set forth the anticipated schedule for compliance with the applicable requirements and prohibitions by each such electric powerplant;

(2) indicate proposed or existing contracts or other commitments or good faith negotiations for such contracts or commitments for coal or another alternate fuel, equipment, or combinations thereof, which would enable such powerplant to comply with such prohibitions; and

(3) identify those electric powerplants, if any, for which application for temporary or permanent exemption from the prohibitions of this Act may be filed.

(b) **REPORT ON IMPLEMENTATION OF SECTION 808 PLAN.**—Any electric utility required to submit a conservation plan under section 808 shall annually submit to the Secretary a report identifying the steps taken during the preceding year to implement such plan.

[42 U.S.C. 8422]

### **Subtitle C—Enforcement**

#### **SEC. 721. NOTICE OF VIOLATION; OTHER GENERAL PROVISIONS.**

(a) **NOTICE OF VIOLATION.**—(1) Whenever, on the basis of any information available, the Secretary finds that any person is in violation of any provision of this Act, or any rule or order thereunder, the Secretary shall issue notice of such violation. Any notice issued under this subsection shall be in writing and shall state with reasonable specificity the nature of the violation.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not be construed to relieve any person of liability under the other provisions of this Act for any act or omission occurring before the issuance of notice.

(b) **INDIVIDUAL LIABILITY OF CORPORATE PERSONNEL.**—Any individual director, officer, or agent of a corporation who willfully authorizes, orders, or performs any of the acts or practices constituting in whole or in part a violation of this Act, or any rule or order thereunder, shall be subject to penalties under this section without regard to any penalties to which the corporation may be subject, except that no such individual director, officer, or agent shall be subject to imprisonment under section 722, unless he also knew of noncompliance by the corporation or had received from the Secretary notice of noncompliance by the corporation.

(d) **FEDERAL AGENCIES.**—The provisions of sections 722 and 723 shall not be construed to apply to any Federal agency or officer or employee thereof acting in his official capacity.

[42 U.S.C. 8431]

**SEC. 722. CRIMINAL PENALTIES.**

Any person who willfully violates any provision of this Act, or any rule or order thereunder, shall be subject to a fine of not more than \$50,000, or to imprisonment for not more than one year, or both, for each violation.

[42 U.S.C. 8432]

**SEC. 723. CIVIL PENALTIES.**

(a) **GENERAL CIVIL PENALTY.**—Any person who violates any provision of this Act, or rule or order thereunder, shall be subject to a civil penalty, which shall be assessed by the Secretary, of not more than \$25,000 for each violation. Each day of violation shall constitute a separate violation.

(b) **CIVIL PENALTIES FOR OPERATION OR USE OF FUELS IN EXCESS OF EXEMPTION.**—In the case of any electric powerplant granted an exemption, any person who operates such powerplant during any 12-calendar-month period in excess of that authorized in such exemption, shall be liable for a civil penalty, which shall be assessed by the Secretary. The amount of such civil penalty may not exceed \$10 per barrel of petroleum or \$3 per Mcf of natural gas used in operation of such powerplant in excess of that authorized in such exemption.

(2) Any industrial user who violates prohibition under subsection (b)(2) of section 402 shall be subject to a civil penalty, which shall be assessed by the Secretary and which shall not exceed \$500 per day of violation for each outdoor lighting fixture involved which was used by an industrial customer, but not to exceed \$5,000 per outdoor lighting fixture involved.

(3) The penalties under this subsection shall only apply in the case of a violation by any person who at the time of the violation had knowledge or reasonably should have had knowledge that the action involved was prohibited under section 402.

(d) **ASSESSMENT.**—(1) Before issuing an order assessing a civil penalty against any person under this Act, the Secretary shall provide to such person notice of the proposed penalty. Such notice shall inform such person of his opportunity to elect in writing within 30 days after the date of receipt of such notice to have the procedures of paragraph (3) (in lieu of those of paragraph (2)) apply with respect to such assessment.

(2)(A) Unless an election is made within 30 calendar days after receipt of notice under paragraph (1) to have paragraph (3) apply

with respect to such penalty, the Secretary shall assess the penalty, by order, after a determination of violation has been made on the record after an opportunity for an agency hearing pursuant to section 554 of title 5, United States Code, before an administrative law judge appointed under section 3105 of such title 5. Such assessment order shall include the administrative law judge's findings and the basis for such assessment.

(B) Any person against whom a penalty is assessed under this paragraph may, within 60 calendar days after the date of the order of the Secretary assessing such penalty, institute an action in the United States court of appeals for the appropriate judicial circuit for judicial review of such order in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code. The court shall have jurisdiction to enter a judgment affirming, modifying, or setting aside in whole or in part, the order of the Secretary, or the court may remand the proceeding to the Secretary for such further action as the court may direct.

(3)(A) In the case of any civil penalty with respect to which the procedures of this paragraph have been elected, the Secretary shall promptly assess such penalty, by order, after the date of the receipt of the notice under paragraph (1) of the proposed penalty.

(B) If the civil penalty has not been paid within 60 calendar days after the assessment order has been made under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall institute an action in the appropriate district court of the United States for an order affirming the assessment of the civil penalty. The court shall have authority to review de novo the law and the facts involved, and shall have jurisdiction to enter a judgment enforcing, modifying, and enforcing as so modified, or setting aside in whole or in part, such assessment.

(C) Any election to have this paragraph apply may not be revoked except with the consent of the Secretary.

(4) If any person fails to pay an assessment of a civil penalty after it has become a final and unappealable order under paragraph (2), or after the appropriate district court has entered final judgment in favor of the Secretary under paragraph (3), the Secretary shall institute an action to recover the amount of such penalty in any appropriate district court of the United States. In such action, the validity and appropriateness of such final assessment order or judgment shall not be subject to review.

(5)(A) Notwithstanding the provisions of title 28, United States Code, or of section 502(c) of the Department of Energy Organization Act, the Secretary shall be represented by the general counsel of the Department of Energy (or any attorney or attorneys within the Department of Energy designated by the Secretary) who shall supervise, conduct, and argue any civil litigation to which paragraph (3) of this subsection applies (including any related collection action under paragraph (4)) in a court of the United States or in any other court, except the Supreme Court. However, the Secretary or the general counsel shall consult with the Attorney General concerning such litigation, and the Attorney General shall provide, on request, such assistance in the conduct of such litigation as may be appropriate.

(B) Subject to the provisions of section 502(c) of the Department of Energy Organization Act, the Secretary shall be represented by the Attorney General, or the Solicitor General, as ap-

appropriate, in actions under this subsection, except to the extent provided in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(C) Section 402(d) of the Department of Energy Organization Act shall not apply with respect to the functions of the Secretary under this subsection.

[42 U.S.C. 8433]

**SEC. 724. INJUNCTIONS AND OTHER EQUITABLE RELIEF.**

Whenever it appears to the Secretary that any person has engaged, is engaged, or is about to engage in acts or practices constituting a violation of this Act, or any rule or order thereunder, a civil action, may be brought, in accordance with section 502(c) of the Department of Energy Organization Act, in the appropriate district court of the United States to enjoin such acts or practices, and, upon a proper showing, the court shall grant, without bond, mandatory or prohibitive injunctive relief, including interim equitable relief.

[42 U.S.C. 8434]

**SEC. 725. CITIZENS SUITS.**

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), any aggrieved person may commence a civil action for mandatory or prohibitive injunctive relief, including interim equitable relief, against the Secretary or the head of any Federal agency which has a responsibility under this Act if there is an alleged failure of the Secretary or such agency head to perform any act or duty under this Act which is not discretionary. The United States district courts shall have jurisdiction over actions brought under this section, without regard to the amount in controversy or the citizenship of the parties.

(b) **NOTICE TO SECRETARY OR AGENCY HEAD.**—No action may be commenced under subsection (a) before the 60th calendar day after the date on which the plaintiff has given notice of such action to the Secretary or the agency head involved. Notice under this subsection shall be given in such manner as the Secretary shall prescribe by rule.

(c) **AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY TO INTERVENE.**—In any action brought under subsection (a), the Secretary, if not a party, may intervene as a matter of right.

(d) **COSTS OF LITIGATION.**—The court, in issuing any final order in any action brought under subsection (a), may award costs of litigation (including reasonable attorney and expert witness fees) to any party, whenever the court determines such award is appropriate.

(e) **OTHER REMEDIES TO REMAIN AVAILABLE.**—Nothing in this section shall restrict any right which any aggrieved person (or class of aggrieved persons) may have under any statute or common law to seek enforcement of this Act or any rule thereunder, or to seek any other relief (including relief against the Secretary or the agency head involved).

[42 U.S.C. 8435]

## Subtitle D—Preservation of Contractual Rights

### SEC. 731. PRESERVATION OF CONTRACTUAL INTEREST.

(a) RIGHT TO TRANSFER CONTRACTUAL INTERESTS.—(1) If any person receives natural gas, the use of which is prohibited by the provisions of title III or any rule or order thereunder, and if such natural gas is received pursuant to a contract in effect on April 20, 1977, between such person and any other person, such person receiving such natural gas may transfer all or any portion of such person's contractual interests under such contract and receive consideration from the person to whom such contractual interests are transferred. The consideration authorized by this subsection shall not exceed the maximum consideration established as just compensation under this section.

(2) Any person who would have transported or distributed the natural gas subject to a contract with respect to which contractual interests are transferred pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be entitled to receive just compensation (as determined by the Commission) from the person to whom such contractual interests are transferred.

(b) DETERMINATION OF CONSIDERATION.—(1) The Commission shall, by rule, establish guidelines for the application on a regional or national basis (as may be appropriate) of the criteria specified in subsection (e)(1) to determine the maximum consideration permitted as just compensation under this section.

(2) The person transferring contractual interests pursuant to subsection (a)(1) and the person to whom such interests are transferred may agree on the amount of, or method of determining, the consideration to be paid for such transfer and certify such consideration to the Commission. Except as provided in paragraph (4), such agreed-upon consideration shall not exceed the consideration determined by application of the guidelines prescribed by the Commission under paragraph (1).

(3) In the event the person transferring contractual interests pursuant to subsection (a)(1) and the person to whom such interests are to be transferred fail to agree, under paragraph (2), on the amount of, or method of determining, the consideration to be paid for such transfer, the Commission may, at the request of both such persons, prescribe the amount of, or method of determining, such consideration. Upon the request of either such person, the Commission shall make such determination on the record, after an opportunity for agency hearing. In any such latter case, the determination of the Commission shall be binding upon the party requesting that such determination be made on the record of the agency hearing. The consideration prescribed by the Commission shall not exceed the maximum consideration permitted as just compensation under this section. In prescribing the amount of, or method of determining, consideration under this paragraph, to the maximum extent practicable, the Commission shall utilize any liquidated damages provision set forth in the applicable contracts, but in no event may the Commission prescribe consideration in excess of the maximum consideration permitted as just compensation under this section.

(4) In the event that the consideration agreed upon under paragraph (2) exceeds the consideration determined by application

of the guidelines prescribed by the Commission under paragraph (1), the Commission may approve such agreed-upon consideration if the Commission determines such agreed-upon consideration does not exceed the maximum consideration permitted as just compensation under this section.

(5) If consideration is agreed upon under paragraph (2) and such consideration exceeds the consideration determined by application of the guidelines prescribed under paragraph (1), but does not exceed the maximum consideration permitted as just compensation under this section, the Commission may not require a refund of any portion of the agreed-upon consideration paid with respect to deliveries of natural gas occurring prior to the Commission's action under paragraph (4) approving or disapproving such consideration unless the Commission determines—

(A) such agreed-upon consideration was fraudulently established;

(B) the processing of the request for approval of such agreed-upon consideration under paragraph (4) was willfully delayed by a party to the transfer; or

(C) such agreed-upon consideration exceeds the maximum consideration permitted as just compensation under this section.

(c) RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERS UNENFORCEABLE.—(1) Any provision of any contract, which prohibits any transfer authorized by subsection (a)(1) or terminates such contract on the basis of such transfer, shall be unenforceable in any court of the United States and in any court of any State.

(2) No State may enforce any prohibition on any transfer authorized by subsection (a)(1).

(d) CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS UNAFFECTED.—The person acquiring contractual interests transferred pursuant to subsection (a)(1) shall assume the contractual obligations which the person transferring such contractual interests has under such contract. This subsection shall not relieve the person transferring such contractual interests from any contractual obligation of such person under such contract if such obligation is not performed by the person acquiring such contractual interests.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) The term “just compensation”, when used with respect to any transfer of contractual interests authorized by subsection (a)(1), means the maximum amount of, or method of determining, consideration which does not exceed the amount by which—

(A) the reasonable costs (excluding capital costs) incurred, during the remainder of the period of the contract with respect to which contractual interests are transferred under subsection (a)(1), in direct association with the use of a fuel, other than natural gas, as a primary energy source by the applicable existing electric powerplant, exceed

(B) the price of natural gas under such contract during such period.

For purposes of subparagraph (A), the reasonable costs associated with the use of a fuel, other than natural gas, as a primary energy source shall include an allowance for the amortization, over the remaining useful life, of the undepreciated value of depreciable assets located on the premises containing such electric powerplant, which

assets were directly associated with the use of natural gas and are not usable in connection with the use of such other fuel.

(2) The term “just compensation”, when used with respect to subsection (a)(2), means an amount equal to any loss of revenue, during the remaining period of the contract with respect to which contractual interests are transferred pursuant to subsection (a)(1), to the extent such loss (A) is directly incurred by reason of the discontinuation of the transportation or distribution of natural gas resulting from the transfer of contractual interests pursuant to subsection (a)(1), and (B) is not offset by revenues derived from other transportation or distribution which would not have occurred if such contractual interests had not been transferred.

(3) The term “contractual interests”, with respect to a contract described in subsection (a)(1), includes the right to receive natural gas as affected by any applicable curtailment plan filed with the Commission or the appropriate State regulatory authority.

(4) The term “State” means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, and any political subdivision of any of the foregoing.

(5) The term “interstate pipeline” means any person engaged in the transportation of natural gas in interstate commerce subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act.

(6) The term “Commission” means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(7) The term “contract”, when used with respect to a contract for receipt of natural gas, which contract was in existence on April 20, 1977, does not include any renewal or extension occurring after such date unless such renewal or extension occurs pursuant to the exercise of an option by the person receiving natural gas under such contract.

(f) COORDINATION WITH THE NATURAL GAS ACT.—(1) Consideration paid by any interstate pipeline pursuant to this section shall be deemed just and reasonable for purposes of sections 4, 5, and 7 of the Natural Gas Act. The Commission shall not deny a pass-through by such interstate pipeline of such consideration based upon the amount of such consideration paid pursuant to this section.

(2) No person shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act or to regulation as a common carrier under any provision of Federal or State law solely by reason of making any sale, or engaging in any transportation, of natural gas with respect to which the transfer of contractual interests is authorized under subsection (a)(1).

(3) Nothing in this section shall exempt from the jurisdiction of the Commission under the Natural Gas Act any transportation in interstate commerce of natural gas, any sale in interstate commerce for resale of natural gas, or any person engaged in such transportation or such sale to the extent such transportation, sale or person is subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission under such Act without regard to the transfer of contractual interests under subsection (a)(1).

(4) Nothing in this section shall exempt any person from any obligation to obtain a certificate of public convenience and necessity for the transportation by an interstate pipeline of natural gas with respect to which the transfer of contractual interests is authorized

under subsection (a)(1). The Commission shall not deny such a certificate for the transportation in interstate commerce of natural gas based upon the amount of consideration paid pursuant to this section.

(g) VOLUME LIMITATION.—No supplier of natural gas under any contract, with respect to which contractual interests have been transferred under subsection (a)(1), shall be required to supply natural gas during any relevant period in volume amounts which exceed the lesser of—

(1) the volume determined by reference to the maximum delivery obligations specified in such contract;

(2) the volume which such supplier would have been required to supply, under the curtailment plan in effect for such supplier, to the person, who transferred contractual interests under subsection (a)(1), if no such transfer had occurred;

(3) the volume which would have been delivered, or for which payment would have been made, pursuant to such contract but for the prohibition on the use of such natural gas under title III of this Act or any rule or order thereunder; and

(4) the volume actually delivered or for which payment would have been made pursuant to such contract during the 12-calendar-month period ending immediately before such transfer of contractual interests pursuant to this section.

(h) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Any action by the Commission under this section is subject to judicial review in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

[42 U.S.C. 8441]

## Subtitle E—Studies

### SEC. 741. NATIONAL COAL POLICY STUDY.

(a) STUDY.—The President, acting through the Secretary and the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, shall make a full and complete investigation and study of the alternative national uses of coal available in the United States to meet the Nation's energy requirements consistent with national policies for the protection and enhancement of the quality of the environment and for economic recovery and full employment. In particular the study should identify and evaluate—

(1) current and prospective coal requirements of the United States;

(2) current and prospective voluntary and mandatory energy conservation measures and their potential for reduction of the United States coal requirements;

(3) current and prospective coal resource production, transportation, conversion, and utilization requirements;

(4) the extent and adequacy of coal research, development, and demonstration programs being carried out by Federal, State, local, and nongovernmental entities (including financial resources, manpower, and statutory authority);

(5) programs for the development of coal mining technologies which increase coal production and utilization while protecting the health and safety of coal miners;

(6) alternative strategies for meeting anticipated United States coal requirements, consistent with achieving other national goals, including national security and environmental protection;

(7) existing and prospective governmental policies and laws affecting the coal industry with the view of determining what, if any, changes in and implementation of such policies and laws may be advisable in order to consolidate, coordinate, and provide an effective and equitable national energy policy consistent with other national policies; and

(8) the most efficient use of the Nation's coal resources considering economic (including capital and consumer costs, and balance of payments), social (including employment), environmental, technological, national defense, and other aspects.

(b) REPORT.—Within 18 months after the effective date of this Act, the President shall submit to the Congress a report with respect to the studies and investigations, together with findings and recommendations in order that the Congress may have such information in a timely fashion. Such report shall include the President's determinations and recommendations with respect to—

(1) the Nation's projected coal needs nationally and regionally, for the next 2 decades with particular reference to electric power;

(2) the coal resources available or which must be developed to meet those needs, including, as applicable, the programs for research, development, and demonstration necessary to provide technological advances which may greatly enhance the Nation's ability to efficiently and economically utilize its fuel resources, consistent with applicable environmental requirements;

(3) the air, water, and other pollution created by coal requirements, including any programs to overcome promptly and efficiently any technological or economic barriers to the elimination of such pollution;

(4) the existing policies and programs of the Federal Government and of State and local governments, which have any significant impact on the availability, production or efficient and economic utilization of coal resources and on the ability to meet the Nation's energy needs and environmental requirements; and

(5) the adequacy of various transportation systems, including roads, railroads, and waterways to meet projected increases in coal production and utilization.

Before submitting a report to the Congress under subsection (b), the President shall publish in the Federal Register a notice and summary of the proposed report, make copies of such report available, and accord interested persons an opportunity (of not less than 90 days' duration) to present written comments; and shall make such modifications of such report as he may consider appropriate on the basis of such comments.

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for allocation between the Department of Energy and the Environmental Protection Agency for fiscal years 1979 and 1980, not to exceed \$18,000,000, for use in carrying out the purposes of this section.

**SEC. 743. IMPACT ON EMPLOYEES.**

(a) **EVALUATION.**—The Secretary shall conduct continuing evaluations of potential loss or shifts of employment which may result from any prohibition under this Act, including, if appropriate, investigating threatened plant closures or reductions in employment allegedly resulting from such prohibition. The results of such evaluations and each investigation shall promptly be made available to the public.

(b) **INVESTIGATION AND HEARINGS.**—On a written request filed with the Secretary by or on behalf of any employee who is discharged or laid off, threatened with discharge or layoff, or otherwise discriminated against, by any person because of the alleged effects of any such prohibition, the Secretary shall investigate the matter and, at the request of any party, shall hold public hearings, after not less than 30 days notice, at which the Secretary shall require the parties, including any employer involved, to present information on the actual or potential effect of such prohibition on employment and on any alleged employee discharge, layoff, or other discrimination relating to prohibitions and the detailed reasons or justification therefor. At the completion of such investigation, the Secretary shall make findings of fact as to the effect of such prohibition on employment and on the alleged employee discharge, layoff, or discrimination and shall make such recommendations as he deems appropriate. Such report, findings, and recommendations shall be available to the public. The Secretary of Labor shall participate in each such investigation.

(c) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed to require or authorize the Secretary to modify or withdraw any prohibition under this Act.

[42 U.S.C. 8453]

**SEC. 744. STUDY OF COMPLIANCE PROBLEM OF SMALL ELECTRIC UTILITY SYSTEMS.**

(a) **STUDY.**—The Secretary shall conduct a study of the problems of compliance with this Act experienced by those electric utility systems which have a total system generating capacity of less than 2,000 megawatts. The Secretary shall report his findings and his recommendations to the Congress not later than 2 years after the effective date of this Act.

(b) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for the fiscal year 1979 not to exceed \$500,000 to carry out the provisions of this section.

[42 U.S.C. 8454]

【Section 745 repealed by section 2021(j)(1) of Public Law 104–66 (109 Stat. 727).】

**SEC. 746. SOCIOECONOMIC IMPACTS OF INCREASED COAL PRODUCTION AND OTHER ENERGY DEVELOPMENT.**

(a) **COMMITTEE.**—There is hereby established an interagency committee composed of the heads of the Departments of Energy, Commerce, Interior, Transportation, Housing and Urban Development, and Health, Education, and Welfare, the Environmental Protection Agency, the Appalachian Regional Commission, the Farmers' Home Administration, the Office of Management and Budget, and such other Federal agencies as the Secretary shall designate. In carrying out its functions the committee shall consult with the

National Governors' Conference and interested persons, organizations, and entities. The chairman of the committee shall be designated by the President. The committee shall terminate 90 days after the submission of its report under subsection (c).

(b) **FUNCTIONS OF COMMITTEE.**—It is the function of the committee to conduct a study of the socioeconomic impacts of expanded coal production and rapid energy development in general, on States, including local communities, and on the public, including the adequacy of housing and public, recreational, and cultural facilities for coal miners and their families and the effect of any Federal or State laws or regulations on providing such housing and facilities. The committee shall gather data and information on—

(1) the level of assistance provided under this Act and any other programs related to impact assistance,

(2) the timeliness of assistance in meeting impacts caused by Federal decisions on energy policy as well as private sector decisions, and

(3) the obstacles to effective assistance contained in regulations of existing programs related to impact assistance.

(c) **REPORT.**—Within 1 year after the effective date of this Act, the committee shall submit a detailed report on the results of such study to the Congress, together with any recommendations for additional legislation it may consider appropriate.

**SEC. 747. USE OF PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS IN COMBUSTORS.**

The Secretary shall conduct a detailed study of the uses of petroleum and natural gas as a primary energy source for combustors and installations not subject to the prohibitions of this Act. In conducting such study, the Secretary shall—

(1) identify those categories of major fuel-burning installations in which the substitution of coal or other alternate fuels for petroleum and natural gas is economically and technically feasible, and

(2) determine the estimated savings of natural gas and petroleum expected from such substitution.

Within 1 year after the effective date of this Act, the Secretary shall submit a detailed report on the results of such study to the Congress, together with any recommendations for legislation he may consider appropriate.

[42 U.S.C. 8457]

## **Subtitle F—Appropriations Authorization**

**SEC. 751. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for fiscal year 1979 \$11,900,000, to carry out the provisions of this Act (other than provisions for which an appropriations authorization is otherwise expressly provided in this Act) and section 2 of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974.

[42 U.S.C. 8461]

## Subtitle G—Coordination with other Provisions of Law

### SEC. 761. EFFECT ON ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.

(a) COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.—Except as provided in section 404, nothing in this Act shall be construed as permitting any existing or new electric powerplant to delay or avoid compliance with applicable environmental requirements.

(b) LOCAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.—In the case of any new or existing facility—

- (1) which is subject to any prohibition under this Act, and
  - (2) which is also subject to any requirement of any local environmental requirement which may be stricter than any Federal or State environmental requirement,
- the existence of such local requirement shall not be construed to affect the validity or applicability of such prohibition to such facility, except to the extent provided under section 212(b) or section 312(b); and the existence of such prohibition shall not be construed to preempt such local requirement with respect to that facility.

[42 U.S.C. 8471]

### SEC. 762. EFFECT OF ORDERS UNDER SECTION 2 OF ESECA; AMENDMENTS TO ESECA.

(a) EFFECT OF CONSTRUCTION ORDERS.—Any electric powerplant or major fuel-burning installation issued an order pursuant to section 2(c) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 that is pending on the effective date of this Act shall, notwithstanding the provisions of such section 2(c) or any other provision of this Act, be subject to the provisions of this Act as if it were a new electric powerplant or new major fuel-burning installation, as the case may be, except that if such order became final before such date, the provisions of title II of this Act shall not apply to such powerplant or installation.

(b) EFFECT OF PROHIBITION ORDERS.—The provisions of titles II and III shall not apply to any powerplant or installation for which an order issued pursuant to section 2(a) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 before the effective date of this Act is pending or final or which, on review, was held unlawful and set aside on the merits; except that any installation issued such an order under such section 2(a) which is pending on the effective date of this Act may elect to be covered by title II or III (as the case may be) rather than such section 2. Such an election shall be irrevocable and shall be made in such form and manner as the Secretary shall, within 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, prescribe. Such an election shall be made not later than 60 days after the date on which the Secretary prescribes the form and manner of making such election.

(c) VALIDITY OF ORDERS.—The preceding provisions of this Act shall not affect the validity of any order issued under subsection (a), or any final order under subsection (c), of section 2 of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, and the authority of the Secretary to amend, repeal, rescind, modify, or enforce any such order, or rules applicable thereto, shall remain in effect notwithstanding any limitation of time otherwise applicable

to such authority. Except as provided in this section, the authority of the Secretary under section 2 of such Act shall terminate on the effective date of this Act.

(d) AMENDMENTS TO ESECA.—(1) Section 11(g) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 is amended—

- (1) by striking out paragraph (2), and
- (2) in paragraph (1), by striking out “(g)(1)” and inserting in lieu thereof “(g)”.

[42 U.S.C. 8472]

**SEC. 763. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENTS UNDER NEPA.**

The following actions are not deemed to be major Federal actions for purposes of section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969:

- (1) the grant or denial of any temporary exemption under this Act for any electric powerplant;
- (2) the grant or denial of any permanent exemption under this Act for any existing electric powerplant, other than an exemption—

(A) under section 312(c), relating to cogeneration;

(C) under section 312(b), relating to certain State or local requirements;

(D) under section 312(g), relating to certain intermediate load powerplants; and

- (3) the grant or denial of any exemption under this Act for any powerplant for which the Secretary finds, in consultation with the appropriate Federal agency, and publishes such finding that an environmental impact statement is required in connection with another Federal action and such statement will be prepared by such agency and will reflect the exemption adequately.

Except as provided in the preceding provisions of this section, any determination of what constitutes or does not constitute a major Federal action shall be made under section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969.

[42 U.S.C. 8473]

## TITLE VIII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

【Section 801 repealed by section 1(a)(7) of Public Law 100–42 (101 Stat. 310).】

**SEC. 802. COAL PREPARATION FACILITIES.**

【This section amended section 102(c)(4) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.】

**SEC. 803. RAILROAD REHABILITATION FOR CARRIAGE OF COAL.**

(a) STATEMENT OF PURPOSE.—It is the purpose of this section to facilitate and encourage the use of and conversion to coal as an energy resource in regions and States which can use coal in greater quantity as a substitute for imported petroleum.

(b) AUTHORIZATION.—There is authorized to be appropriated, for deposit in the Railroad Rehabilitation and Improvement Fund established under section 502 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (45 U.S.C. 822), not more than \$100,000,000. The money appropriated to the Railroad Rehabilita-

tion and Improvement Fund pursuant to this subsection shall be expended by the Secretary of Transportation, in the same manner as other money in such Fund, to provide financial assistance to railroads for maintenance, rehabilitation, improvement, and acquisition of equipment and facilities which will be used for the rail transportation of coal to regions or States which can use coal in greater quantities (whether or not such equipment or facilities were designed specifically for such purpose).

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—[This subsection amended sections 501, 502, and 505 of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976 (45 U.S.C. 821(2)).]

**SEC. 804. OFFICE OF RAIL PUBLIC COUNSEL.**

[This section amended section 27 of the Interstate Commerce Act.]

**SEC. 805. RETROACTIVE APPLICATION OF CERTAIN REMEDIAL ORDERS.**

[This section amended section 503 of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7193).]

[Section 806 repealed by section 1051(e) of Public Law 104–66 (109 Stat. 716).]

**SEC. 807. SUBMISSION OF REPORTS.**

Copies of any report required by this Act to be submitted to the Congress shall be separately submitted to the Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate.

[42 U.S.C. 8483]

**SEC. 808. ELECTRIC UTILITY CONSERVATION PLAN.**

(a) APPLICABILITY.—An electric utility is subject to this subsection if—

(1) the utility owns or operates any existing electric powerplant in which natural gas was used as a primary energy source at any time during the 1-year period ending on the date of the enactment of this section, and

(2) the utility plans to use natural gas as a primary energy source in any electric powerplant.

(b) SUBMISSION AND APPROVAL OF PLAN.—The Secretary shall require each electric utility subject to this section to—

(1) submit, within 1 year after the date of the enactment of this section, and have approved by the Secretary, a conservation plan which meets the requirements of subsection (c); and

(2) implement such plan during the 5-year period beginning on the date of the initial approval of such plan.

(c) CONTENTS OF PLAN.—(1) Any conservation plan under this section shall set forth means determined by the utility to achieve conservation of electric energy not later than the 5th year after its initial approval at a level, measured on an annual basis, at least equal to 10 percent of the electric energy output of that utility during the most recent 4 calendar quarters ending prior to the date of the enactment of this section which is attributable to natural gas.

(2) The conservation plan shall include—

(A) all activities required for such utility by part 1 of title II of the National Energy Conservation Policy Act;

(B) an effective public information program for conservation; and

(C) such other measures as the utility may consider appropriate.

(3) Any such plan may set forth a program for the use of renewable energy sources (other than hydroelectric power).

(4) Any such plan shall contain procedures to permit the amounts expended by such utility in developing and implementing the plan to be recovered in a manner specified by the appropriate State regulatory authority (or by the utility in the case of a non-regulated utility).

(d) PLAN APPROVAL.—(1) The Secretary shall, by order, approve or disapprove any conservation plan proposed under this subsection by an electric utility within 120 days after its submission. The Secretary shall approve any such proposed plan unless the Secretary finds that such plan does not meet the requirements of subsection (c) and states in writing the reasons therefor.

(2) In the event the Secretary disapproves under paragraph (1) the plan originally submitted, the Secretary shall provide a reasonable period of time for resubmission.

(3) An electric utility may amend any approved plan, except that the plan as amended shall be subject to approval in accordance with paragraph (1).

## TITLE IX—EFFECTIVE DATES

### SEC. 901. EFFECTIVE DATES.

Unless otherwise provided in this Act, the provisions of this Act shall take effect 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, except that the Secretary may issue rules pursuant to such provisions at any time after such date of enactment, which rules may take effect no earlier than 180 days after such date of enactment.

[42 U.S.C. 8301 note]

### SEC. 902. INTERIM PETITION AND CONSIDERATION FOR CERTAIN EXEMPTIONS.

(a) EXEMPTIONS IN THE CASE OF CERTAIN POWERPLANTS.—In the case of—

(1) any electric powerplant which, as of April 20, 1977, has received a final decision from the appropriate State agency authorizing the construction of such powerplant, and

(2) any electric powerplant (A) consisting of one or more combined cycle units owned or operated by an electric utility which serves at least 2,000,000 customers and (B) for which an application has been filed for at least one year before the date of the enactment of this Act with the appropriate State agency for authorization to construct such powerplant,

the Secretary may receive, consider, and grant (or deny) any petition for an exemption under title II or III, notwithstanding section 901 or the fact that all rules related to such petition have not been prescribed at the time.

(b) EXEMPTIONS UNDER SECTION 211 (d).—The Secretary may receive, consider, and grant (or deny) any petition for any exemption under section 211(d), notwithstanding section 901 or the fact that all rules related to such petition have not been prescribed at the time.

[42 U.S.C. 8301 note]

---

---

**ENERGY SUPPLY AND ENVIRONMENTAL  
COORDINATION ACT OF 1974**

---

---



# ENERGY SUPPLY AND ENVIRONMENTAL COORDINATION ACT OF 1974

PUBLIC LAW 93-319 AS AMENDED

AN ACT To provide for means of dealing with energy shortages by requiring reports with respect to energy resources, by providing for temporary suspension of certain air pollution requirements, by providing for coal conversion, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

## SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE: PURPOSE.

(a) This Act, including the following table of contents, may be cited as the "Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974".

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Sec. 1. Short title; purpose.
- Sec. 2. Coal conversion and allocation.
- Sec. 3. Suspension authority.
- Sec. 4. Implementation plan revisions.
- Sec. 5. Motor vehicle emissions.
- Sec. 6. Conforming amendments.
- Sec. 7. Protection of public health and environment.
- Sec. 8. Energy conservation study.
- Sec. 9. Report.
- Sec. 10. Fuel economy study.
- Sec. 11. Reporting of energy information.
- Sec. 12. Enforcement.
- Sec. 13. Extension of Clean Air Act authorization.
- Sec. 14. Definitions.

[15 U.S.C. 791 note]

(b) The purposes of this Act are (1) to provide for a means to assist in meeting the essential needs of the United States for fuels, in a manner which is consistent, to the fullest extent practicable, with existing national commitments to protect and improve the environment, and (2) to provide requirements for reports respecting energy resources.

[15 U.S.C. 791]

## SEC. 2. COAL CONVERSION AND ALLOCATION.

(a) The Federal Energy Administrator—  
    (1) shall, by order, prohibit any powerplant, and  
    (2) may, by order, prohibit any major fuel burning installation, other than a powerplant,  
from burning natural gas or petroleum products as its primary energy source, if the requirements of subsection (b) are met and if (A) the Federal Energy Administrator determines such powerplant or installation on June 22, 1974, had, or thereafter acquires or is designed with the capability and necessary plant equipment to burn

coal, or (B) such powerplant or installation is required to meet a design or construction requirement under subsection (c).

(b) The requirements referred to in subsection (a) are as follows:

(1) An order under subsection (a) may not be issued with respect to a powerplant or installation unless the Federal Energy Administrator finds (A) that the burning of coal by such plant or installation, in lieu of petroleum products or natural gas, is practicable and consistent with the purposes of this Act, (B) that coal and coal transportation facilities will be available during the period the order is in effect, and (C) in the case of a powerplant, that the prohibition under subsection (a) will not impair the reliability of service in the area served by such plant. Such an order shall be rescinded or modified to the extent the Federal Energy Administrator determines that any requirement described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of this paragraph is no longer met; and such an order may at any time be modified if the Federal Energy Administrator determines that such order, as modified, complies with the requirements of this section.

(2)(A) Before issuing an order under subsection (a) which is applicable to a powerplant or installation for a period ending on or before June 30, 1975, the Federal Energy Administrator (i) shall give notice to the public and afford interested persons an opportunity for written presentations of data, views, and arguments, (ii) shall consult with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and (iii) shall take into account the likelihood that the powerplant or installation will be permitted to burn coal after June 30, 1975.

(B) An order described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph shall not become effective until the date which the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency certifies pursuant to section 119(d)(1)(A) of such Act is the earliest date that such plant or installation will be able to comply with the air pollution requirements which will be applicable to it. Such order shall not be effective for any period certified by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency pursuant to section 119(d)(3)(B) of such Act.

(3)(A) Before issuing an order under subsection (a) which is applicable to powerplant or installation after June 30, 1975 (or modifying an order to which paragraph (2) applies so as to apply such order to a powerplant or installation after such date), the Federal Energy Administrator shall give notice to the public and afford interested persons an opportunity for oral and written presentations of data, views, and arguments.

(B) An order (or modification thereof) described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph shall not become effective until (i) the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency notifies the Federal Energy Administrator until section 119(d)(1)(B) of the Clean Air Act that such plant or installation will be able on and after July 1, 1975, to burn coal and to comply with all applicable air pollution requirements without a compliance date extension under section 119(c) of such Act, or (ii) if such notification is not given, the date which the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency certifies pur-

suant to section 119(d)(1)(B) of such Act is the earliest date that such plant or installation will be able to comply with all applicable requirements of such section 119. Such order (or modification) shall not be effective during any period certified by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency under section 119(d)(3)(B) of such Act.

(c) The Federal Energy Administrator may require that any powerplant or other major fuel burning installation in the early planning process (other than a combustion gas turbine or combined cycle unit) be designed and constructed so as to be capable of using coal as its primary energy source. No powerplant or other major fuel burning installation may be required under this subsection to be so designed and constructed, if the Administrator determines that (1) in the case of a powerplant to do so is likely to result in an impairment of reliability or adequacy of service, or (2) an adequate and reliable supply of coal is not expected to be available. In considering whether to impose a design and construction requirement under this subsection, the Federal Energy Administrator shall consider the existence and effects of any contractual commitment for the construction of such facilities and the capability of the owner to recover any capital investment made as a result of any requirement imposed under this subsection.

(d) The Federal Energy Administrator may, by rule or order, allocate coal (1) to any powerplant or major fuel-burning installation to which an order under subsection (a) has been issued, or (2) to any other person to the extent necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

(e) For purposes of this section:

(1) The term "powerplant" means a fossil-fuel fired electric generating unit which produces electric power for purposes of sale or exchange.

(2) The term "coal" includes coal derivatives.

(f)(1) Authority to issue orders or rules under subsections (a) through (d) of this section shall expire at midnight, December 31, 1978. Such a rule or order may take effect at any time before January 1, 1985.

(2) Authority to amend, repeal, rescind, modify, or enforce such rules or orders shall expire at midnight, December 31, 1984; but the expiration of such authority shall not affect any administrative or judicial proceeding which relates to any act or omission which occurred prior to January 1, 1985.

[15 U.S.C. 792]

**SEC. 3. SUSPENSION AUTHORITY.**

【This section added section 119 to the Clean Air Act.】

**SEC. 4. IMPLEMENTATION PLAN REVISIONS.**

【This section amended section 110 of the Clean Air Act.】

**SEC. 5. MOTOR VEHICLE EMISSIONS.**

【This section amended section 202 of the Clean Air Act.】

**SEC. 6. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**

【This section made amendments to sections 113, 114, 116, and 307 of the Clean Air Act.】

**SEC. 7. PROTECTION OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT.**

(a) Any allocation program provided for in section 2 of this Act or in the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973, shall, to the maximum extent practicable, include measures to assure that available low sulfur fuel will be distributed on a priority basis to those areas of the United States designated by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency as requiring low sulfur fuel to avoid or minimize adverse impact on public health.

(b) In order to determine the health effects of emissions of sulfur oxides to the air resulting from any conversions to burning coal to which section 119 of the Clean Air Act applies, the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare shall, through the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences and in cooperation with the Environmental Protection Agency, conduct a study of chronic effects among exposed populations. The sum of \$3,500,000 is authorized to be appropriated for such a study. In order to assure that long-term studies can be conducted without interruption, such sums as are appropriated shall be available until expended.

(c)(1) No action taken under the Clean Air Act shall be deemed a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment within the meaning of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (83 Stat. 856).

(2) No action under section 2 of this Act for a period of one year after initiation of such action shall be deemed a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment within the meaning of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969. However, before any action under section 2 of this Act that has a significant impact on the environment is taken, if practical, or in any event within sixty days after such action is taken, an environmental evaluation with analysis equivalent to that required under section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act, to the greatest extent practicable within this time constraint, shall be prepared and circulated to appropriate Federal, State, and local government agencies and to the public for a thirty-day comment period after which a public hearing shall be held upon request to review outstanding environmental issues. Such an evaluation shall not be required where the action in question has been preceded by compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act by the appropriate Federal agency. Any action taken under section 2 of this Act which will be in effect for more than a one-period or any action to extend an action taken under section 2 of this Act to a total period of more than one year shall be subject to the full provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act, notwithstanding any other provision of this Act.

(d) In order to expedite the prompt construction of facilities for the importation of hydroelectric energy thereby helping to reduce the shortage of petroleum products in the United States, the Federal Power Commission is hereby authorized and directed to issue a Presidential permit pursuant to Executive Order 10485 of September 3, 1953, for the construction, operation, maintenance, and connection of facilities for the transmission of electric energy at the borders of the United States without preparing an environmental impact statement pursuant to section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (83 Stat. 856) for facilities for the trans-

mission of electric energy between Canada and the United States in the vicinity of Fort Covington, New York.

[15 U.S.C. 793]

**SEC. 8. ENERGY CONSERVATION STUDY.**

(a) The Federal Energy Administrator shall conduct a study on potential methods of energy conservation and, not later than six months after the date of enactment of this Act, shall submit to Congress a report on the results of such study. The study shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) the energy conservation potential of restricting exports of fuels or energy-intensive products or goods, including an analysis of balance-of-payments and foreign relations implications of any such restrictions;

(2) alternative requirements, incentives, or disincentives for increasing industrial recycling and resource recovery in order to reduce energy demand, including the economic costs and fuel consumption tradeoff which may be associated with such recycling and resource recovery in lieu of transportation and use of virgin materials; and

(3) means for incentives or disincentives to increase efficiency of industrial use of energy.

(b) Within ninety days of the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation, after consultation with the Federal Energy Administrator, shall submit to the Congress for appropriate action an "Emergency Mass Transportation Assistance Plan" for the purpose of conserving energy by expanding and improving public mass transportation systems and encouraging increased ridership as alternatives to automobile travel.

(c) Such plan shall include, but shall not be limited to—

(1) recommendations for emergency temporary grants to assist States and local public bodies and agencies thereof in the payment of operating expenses incurred in connection with the provision of expanded mass transportation service in urban areas;

(2) recommendations for additional emergency assistance for the purchase of buses and rolling stock for fixed rail, including the feasibility of accelerating the timetable for such assistance under section 142(a)(2) of title 23, United States Code (the "Federal Aid Highway Act of 1973"), for the purpose of providing additional capacity for and encouraging increased use of public mass transportation systems;

(3) recommendations for a program of demonstration projects to determine the feasibility of fare-free and low-fare urban mass transportation systems, including reduced rates for elderly and handicapped persons during nonpeak hours of transportation;

(4) recommendations for additional emergency assistance for the construction of fringe and transportation corridor parking facilities to serve bus and other mass transportation passengers;

(5) recommendations on the feasibility of providing tax incentives for persons who use public mass transportation systems.

[15 U.S.C. 794]

**SEC. 9. REPORT.**

The Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall report to Congress not later than January 31, 1975, on the implementation of sections 3 through 7 of this Act.

[15 U.S.C. 795]

**SEC. 10. FUEL ECONOMY STUDY.**

[This section added section 213 to the Clean Air Act.]

**SEC. 11. REPORTING OF ENERGY INFORMATION.**

(a) For the purpose of assuring that the Federal Energy Administrator, the Congress, the States, and the public have access to and are able to obtain reliable energy information, the Federal Energy Administrator shall request, acquire, and collect such energy information as he determines to be necessary to assist in the formulation of energy policy or to carry out the purposes of this Act or the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973. The Federal Energy Administrator shall promptly promulgate rules pursuant to subsection (b)(1)(A) of this section requiring reports of such information to be submitted to the Federal Energy Administrator at least every ninety calendar days.

(b)(1) In order to obtain energy information for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of subsection (a), the Federal Energy Administrator is authorized—

(A) to require, by rule, any person who is engaged in the production, processing, refining, transportation by pipeline, or distribution (at other than the retail level) of energy resources to submit reports;

(B) to sign and issue subpoenas for the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, records, papers, and other documents;

(C) to require any person, by general or special order, to submit answers in writing to interrogatories, requests for reports or for other information; and such answers or other submissions shall be made within such reasonable period, and under oath or otherwise, as the Federal Energy Administrator may determine; and

(D) to administer oaths.

(2) For the purpose of verifying the accuracy of any energy information requested, acquired, or collected by the Federal Energy Administrator, the Federal Energy Administrator or any officer or employer duly designated by him, upon presenting appropriate credentials and a written notice from the Federal Energy Administrator to the owner, operator, or agent in charge, may—

(A) enter, at reasonable times, any business premise or facility; and

(B) inspect, at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner, any such premise or facility, inventory and sample any stock of energy resources therein, and examine and copy books, records, papers, or other documents, relating to any such energy information.

(3) Any United States district court within the jurisdiction of which any inquiry is carried on may, upon petition by the Attorney General at the request of the Federal Energy Administrator, in the case of refusal to obey a subpoena or order of the Federal Energy Administrator issued under this section, issue an order requiring

compliance therewith; and any failure to obey the order of the court may be punished by the court as a contempt thereof.

(c)(1) The Federal Energy Administrator shall exercise the authorities granted to him under subsection (b)(1)(A) to develop, within thirty days after the date of enactment of this Act, as full and accurate a measure as is reasonably practicable of—

- (A) domestic reserves and production;
- (B) imports; and
- (C) inventories;

of crude oil, residual fuel oil, refined petroleum products, natural gas, and coal.

(2) For each calendar quarter, beginning with the first complete calendar quarter following the date of enactment of this Act, the Federal Energy Administrator shall develop and publish a report containing the following energy information:

(A) Imports of crude oil, residual fuel oil, refined petroleum products (byproduct), natural gas, and coal, identifying (with respect to each such oil product, gas, or coal) country of origin, arrival point, quantity received, and the geographic distribution within the United States.

(B) Domestic reserves and production of crude oil, natural gas, and coal.

(C) Refinery activities, showing for each refinery within the United States (i) the amounts of crude oil run by such refinery, (ii) amounts of crude oil allocated to such refinery pursuant to regulations and orders of the Federal Energy Administrator, his delegate pursuant to the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973, or any other person authorized by law to issue regulations and orders with respect to the allocation of crude oil, (iii) percentage of refinery capacity utilized, and (iv) amounts of products refined from such crude oil.

(D) Report of inventories, on a national, regional, and State-by-State basis—

(i) of various refined petroleum products, relating refiners, refineries, suppliers to refiners, share of market, and allocation fractions;

(ii) of various refined petroleum products, previous quarter deliveries and anticipated three-month available supplies;

(iii) of anticipated monthly supply of refined petroleum products, amount of set-aside for assignment by the State, anticipated State requirements, excess or shortfall of supply, and allocation fraction of base year; and

(iv) of LPG by State and owner: quantities stored, and existing capacities, and previous priorities on types, inventories of suppliers, and changes in supplier inventories.

(3) In order to carry out his responsibilities under subsection (a) of this section, the Federal Energy Administrator shall require, pursuant to subsection (b)(1)(A) of this section, that persons engaged, in whole or in part, in the production of crude oil or natural gas—

(A) keep energy information in accordance with the accounting practices developed pursuant to section 503 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act, and

(B) submit reports with respect to energy information kept in accordance with such practices.

The Administrator shall file quarterly reports with the President and the Congress compiled from accounts kept in accordance with such section 503 and submitted to the Administrator in accordance with this paragraph. Such reports shall present energy information in the categories specified in subsection (c) of such section 503 to the extent that such information may be compiled from such accounts. Such energy information shall be collected and such quarterly reports made for each calendar quarter which begins 6 months after the date on which the accounting practices developed pursuant to such section 503 are made effective.

(d) Upon a showing satisfactory to the Federal Energy Administrator by any person that any energy information obtained under this section from such person would, if made public, divulge methods or processes entitled to protection as trade secrets or other proprietary information of such person, such information, or portion thereof, shall be confidential in accordance with the provisions of section 1905 of title 18, United States Code; except that such information, or part thereof, shall not be deemed confidential for purposes of disclosure, upon request, to (1) any delegate of the Federal Energy Administrator for the purpose of carrying out this Act and the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973, (2) the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Interior, the Federal Trade Commission, the Federal Power Commission, or the General Accounting Office, when necessary to carry out those agencies' duties and responsibilities under this and other statutes, and (3) the Congress, or any committee of Congress upon request of the Chairman.

(e) As used in this section:

(1) The term "energy information" includes (A) all information in whatever form on (i) fuel reserves, exploration, extraction, and energy resources (including petrochemical feedstocks) wherever located; (ii) production, distribution, and consumption of energy and fuels wherever carried on; and (B) matters relating to energy and fuels, such as corporate structure and proprietary relationships, costs, prices, capital investment, and assets, and other matters directly related thereto, wherever they exist.

(2) The term "person" means any natural person, corporation, partnership, association, consortium, or any entity organized for a common business purpose, wherever situated, domiciled, or doing business, who directly or through other persons subject to their control does business in any part of the United States.

(3) The term "United States" when used in the geographical sense means the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the territories and possessions of the United States.

(f) Information obtained by the Administration under authority of this Act shall be available to the public in accordance with the provisions of section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

(g) The authority contained in this section is in addition to, independent of, not limited by, and not in limitation of, any other authority of the Federal Energy Administrator.

**SEC. 12. ENFORCEMENT.**

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person to violate any provision of section 2 (relating to coal conversion and allocation) or section 11 (relating to energy information) or to violate any rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to any such provision.

(b)(1) Whoever violates any provision of subsection (a) shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than \$2,500 for each violation.

(2) Whoever willfully violates any provision of subsection (a) shall be fined not more than \$5,000 for each violation.

(3) It shall be unlawful for any person to offer for sale or distribute in commerce any coal in violation of an order or regulation issued pursuant to section 2(d). Any person who knowingly and willfully violates this paragraph after having been subjected to a civil penalty for a prior violation of the same provision of any order or regulation issued pursuant to section 2(d) shall be fined not more than \$50,000 or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(4) Whenever it appears to the Federal Energy Administrator or any person authorized by the Federal Energy Administrator to exercise authority under this section 2 or section 11 of this Act that any individual or organization has engaged, is engaged, or is about to engage in acts or practices constituting a violation of subsection (a) the Federal Energy Administrator or such person may request the Attorney General to bring a civil action to enjoin such acts or practices, and upon a proper showing, a temporary restraining order or a preliminary or permanent injunction shall be granted without bond. In such action, the court may also issue mandatory injunctions commanding any person to comply with any provision, the violation of which is prohibited by subsection (a).

(5) Any person suffering legal wrong because of any act or practice arising out of any violation of subsection (a) may bring a civil action for appropriate relief, including an action for a declaratory judgment or writ of injunction. United States district courts shall have jurisdiction of actions under this paragraph without regard to the amount in controversy. Nothing in this paragraph shall authorize any person to recover damages.

[15 U.S.C. 797]

**SEC. 13. EXTENSION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AUTHORIZATION.**

【This section extended certain authorities in the Clean Air Act.】

**SEC. 14. DEFINITIONS.**

(a) For purposes of this Act and the Clean Air Act the term "Federal Energy Administrator" means the Administrator of the Federal Energy Administration established by Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-275); except that until such Administrator takes office and after such Administration ceases to exist, such term means any officer of the United States designated as Federal Energy Administrator by the President for purposes of this Act and section 119 of the Clean Air Act.

(b) For purposes of this Act, the term "petroleum product" means crude oil, residual fuel oil, or any refined petroleum product (as defined in section 3(5) of the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973).

[15 U.S.C. 798]



---

---

**PART E—COAL**

---

---



---

---

**TITLE XIII OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992—COAL**

---

---



**TITLE XIII OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992—COAL**

**TITLE XIII—COAL**

**Subtitle A—Research, Development, Demonstration, and Commercial Application**

\* \* \* \* \*

**SEC. 1306. COALBED METHANE RECOVERY.**

(a) **STUDY OF BARRIERS AND ENVIRONMENTAL AND SAFETY ASPECTS.**—The Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Secretary of the Interior, shall conduct a study of—

(1) technical, economic, financial, legal, regulatory, institutional, or other barriers to coalbed methane recovery, and of policy options for eliminating such barriers; and

(2) the environmental and safety aspects of flaring coalbed methane liberated from coal mines.

Within two years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress detailing the results of such study.

(b) **INFORMATION DISSEMINATION.**—Beginning one year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Secretary of the Interior, shall disseminate to the public information on state-of-the-art coalbed methane recovery techniques, including information on costs and benefits.

(c) **DEMONSTRATION AND COMMERCIAL APPLICATION PROGRAM.**—The Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Secretary of the Interior, shall establish a coalbed methane recovery demonstration and commercial application program, which shall emphasize gas enrichment technology. Such program shall address—

(1) gas enrichment technologies for enriching medium-quality methane recovered from coal mines to pipeline quality;

(2) technologies to use mine ventilation air in nearby power generation facilities, including gas turbines, internal combustion engines, or other coal fired powerplants;

(3) technologies for cofiring methane recovered from mines, including methane from ventilation systems and degasification systems, together with coal in conventional or clean coal technology boilers; and

(4) other technologies for producing and using methane from coal mines that the Secretary considers appropriate.

[42 U.S.C. 13336]

\* \* \* \* \*

## **Subtitle B—Clean Coal Technology Program**

### **SEC. 1321. ADDITIONAL CLEAN COAL TECHNOLOGY SOLICITATIONS.**

(a) PROGRAM DESIGN.—Additional clean coal technology solicitations described in subsection (b) shall be designed to ensure the timely development of cost-effective technologies or energy production processes or systems utilizing coal that achieve greater efficiency in the conversion of coal to useful energy when compared to currently commercially available technology for the use of coal and the control of emissions from the combustion of coal. Such program shall be designed to ensure, to the greatest extent possible, the availability for commercial use of such technologies by the year 2010.

(b) ADDITIONAL SOLICITATIONS.—In conducting the Clean Coal Program established by Public Law 98–473, the Secretary shall consider the potential benefits of conducting additional solicitations pursuant to such program and, based on the results of that consideration, may carry out such additional solicitations, which shall be similar in scope and percentage of Federal cost sharing as that provided by Public Law 101–121.

[42 U.S.C. 13351]

## **Subtitle C—Other Coal Provisions**

### **SEC. 1331. CLEAN COAL TECHNOLOGY EXPORT PROMOTION AND INTERAGENCY COORDINATION.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There shall be established within the Trade Promotion Coordinating Committee (established by the President on May 23, 1990) a Clean Coal Technology Subgroup (in this subtitle referred to as the “CCT Subgroup”) to focus interagency efforts on clean coal technologies. The CCT Subgroup shall seek to expand the export and use of clean coal technologies, particularly in those countries which can benefit from gains in the efficiency of, and the control of environmental emissions from, coal utilization.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—The CCT Subgroup shall include 1 member from each agency represented on the Energy, Environment, and Infrastructure Working Group of the Trade Promotion Coordinating Committee as of the date of enactment of this Act. The Secretary shall serve as chair of the CCT Subgroup and shall be responsible for ensuring that the functions of the CCT Subgroup are carried out through its member agencies.

(c) CONSULTATION.—(1) In carrying out this section, the CCT Subgroup shall consult with representatives from the United States coal industry, representatives of railroads and other transportation industries, organizations representing workers, the electric utility

industry, manufacturers of equipment utilizing clean coal technology, members of organizations formed to further the goals of environmental protection or to promote the development and use of clean coal technologies that are developed, manufactured, or controlled by United States firms, and other appropriate interested members of the public.

(2) The CCT Subgroup shall maintain ongoing liaison with other elements of the Trade Promotion Coordinating Committee relating to clean coal technologies or regions where these technologies could be important, including Eastern Europe, Asia, and the Pacific.

(d) DUTIES.—The Secretary, acting through the CCT Subgroup, shall—

(1) facilitate the establishment of technical training for the consideration, planning, construction, and operation of clean coal technologies by end users and international development personnel;

(2) facilitate the establishment of and, where practicable, cause to be established, consistent with the goals and objectives stated in section 1301(a), within existing departments and agencies—

(A) financial assistance programs (including grants, loan guarantees, and no interest and low interest loans) to support prefeasibility and feasibility studies for projects that will utilize clean coal technologies; and

(B) loan guarantee programs, grants, and no interest and low interest loans designed to facilitate access to capital and credit in order to finance such clean coal technology projects;

(3) develop and ensure the execution of programs, including the establishment of financial incentives, to encourage and support private sector efforts in exports of clean coal technologies that are developed, manufactured, or controlled by United States firms;

(4) encourage the training in, and understanding of, clean coal technologies by representatives of foreign companies or countries intending to use coal or clean coal technologies by providing technical or financial support for training programs, workshops, and other educational programs sponsored by United States firms;

(5) educate loan officers and other officers of international lending institutions, commercial and energy attachés of the United States, and such other personnel as the CCT Subgroup considers appropriate, for the purposes of providing information about clean coal technologies to foreign governments or potential project sponsors of clean coal technology projects;

(6) develop policies and practices to be conducted by commercial and energy attachés of the United States, and such other personnel as the CCT Subgroup considers appropriate, in order to promote the exports of clean coal technologies to those countries interested in or intending to utilize coal resources;

(7) augment budgets for trade and development programs supported by Federal agencies for the purpose of financially supporting prefeasibility or feasibility studies for projects in foreign countries that will utilize clean coal technologies;

(8) review ongoing clean coal technology projects and review and advise Federal agencies on the approval of planned clean coal technology projects which are sponsored abroad by any Federal agency to determine whether such projects are consistent with the overall goals and objectives of this section;

(9) coordinate the activities of the appropriate Federal agencies in order to ensure that Federal clean coal technology export promotion policies are implemented in a timely fashion;

(10) work with CCT Subgroup member agencies to develop an overall strategy for promoting clean coal technology exports, including setting goals and allocating specific responsibilities among member agencies, consistent with applicable statutes; and

(11) coordinate with multilateral institutions to ensure that United States technologies are properly represented in their projects.

(e) DATA AND INFORMATION.—(1) The CCT Subgroup, consistent with other applicable provisions of law, shall ensure the development of a comprehensive data base and information dissemination system, using the National Trade Data Bank and the Commercial Information Management System of the Department of Commerce, relating to the availability of clean coal technologies and the potential need for such technologies, particularly in developing countries and countries making the transition from non-market to market economies.

(2) The Secretary, acting through the CCT Subgroup, shall assess and prioritize foreign markets that have the most potential for the export of clean coal technologies that are developed, manufactured, or controlled by United States firms. Such assessment shall include—

(A) an analysis of the financing requirements for clean coal technology projects in foreign countries and whether such projects are dependent upon financial assistance from foreign countries or multilateral institutions;

(B) the availability of other fuel or energy resources that may be available to meet the energy requirements intended to be met by the clean coal technology projects;

(C) the priority of environmental considerations in the selection of such projects;

(D) the technical competence of those entities likely to be involved in the planning and operation of such projects;

(E) an objective comparison of the environmental, energy, and economic performance of each clean coal technology relative to conventional technologies;

(F) a list of United States vendors of clean coal technologies; and

(G) answers to commonly asked questions about clean coal technologies,<sup>1</sup>

The Secretary, acting through the CCT Subgroup, shall make such information available to the House of Representatives and the Senate, and to the appropriate committees of each House of Congress, industry, Federal and international financing organizations, non-governmental organizations, potential customers abroad, govern-

<sup>1</sup> So in law. Probably should be a period.

ments of countries where such clean coal technologies might be used, and such others as the CCT Subgroup considers appropriate.

(f) REPORT.—Within 180 days after the Secretary submits the report to the Congress as required by section 409 of Public Law 101–549, the Secretary, acting through the CCT Subgroup, shall provide to the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate, a plan which details actions to be taken in order to address those recommendations and findings made in the report submitted pursuant to section 409 of Public Law 101–549. As a part of the plan required by this subsection, the Secretary, acting through the CCT Subgroup, shall specifically address the adequacy of financial assistance available from Federal departments and agencies and international financing organizations to aid in the financing of prefeasibility and feasibility studies and projects that would use a clean coal technology in developing countries and countries making the transition from nonmarket to market economies.

[42 U.S.C. 13361]

**SEC. 1332. INNOVATIVE CLEAN COAL TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER PROGRAM.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.—The Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and in consultation with the other members of the CCT Subgroup, shall establish a clean coal technology transfer program to carry out the purposes described in subsection (b). Within 150 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary and the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall enter into a written agreement to carry out this section. The agreement shall establish a procedure for resolving any disputes between the Secretary and the Administrator regarding the implementation of specific projects. With respect to countries not assisted by the Agency for International Development, the Secretary may enter into agreements with other appropriate United States agencies. If the Secretary and the Administrator, or the Secretary and an agency described in the previous sentence, are unable to reach an agreement, each shall send a memorandum to the President outlining an appropriate agreement. Within 90 days after receipt of either memorandum, the President shall determine which version of the agreement shall be in effect. Any agreement entered into under this subsection shall be provided to the appropriate committees of the Congress and made available to the public.

(b) PURPOSES OF THE PROGRAM.—The purposes of the technology transfer program under this section are to—

(1) reduce the United States balance of trade deficit through the export of United States energy technologies and technological expertise;

(2) retain and create manufacturing and related service jobs in the United States;

(3) encourage the export of United States technologies, including services related thereto, to those countries that have a need for developmentally sound facilities to provide energy derived from coal resources;

(4) develop markets for United States technologies and, where appropriate, United States coal resources to be utilized

in meeting the energy and environmental requirements of foreign countries;

(5) better ensure that United States participation in energy-related projects in foreign countries includes participation by United States firms as well as utilization of United States technologies that have been developed or demonstrated in the United States through publicly or privately funded demonstration programs;

(6) provide for the accelerated deployment of United States technologies that will serve to introduce into foreign countries United States technologies intended to use coal resources in a more efficient, cost-effective, and environmentally acceptable manner;

(7) serve to ensure the introduction of United States firms and expertise in foreign countries;

(8) provide financial assistance by the Federal Government to foster greater participation by United States firms in the financing, ownership, design, construction, or operation of clean coal technology projects in foreign countries;

(9) assist foreign countries in meeting their energy needs through the use of coal in an environmentally acceptable manner, consistent with sustainable development policies; and

(10) assist United States firms, especially firms that are in competition with firms in foreign countries, to obtain opportunities to transfer technologies to, or undertake projects in, foreign countries.

(c) IDENTIFICATION.—Pursuant to the agreements required by subsection (a), the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and after consultation with the CCT Subgroup, United States firms, and representatives from foreign countries, shall develop mechanisms to identify potential energy projects in host countries, and shall identify a list of such projects within 240 days after the date of enactment of this Act, and periodically thereafter.

(d) FINANCIAL MECHANISMS.—(1) Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a), the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, shall—

(A) establish appropriate financial mechanisms to increase the participation of United States firms in energy projects utilizing United States clean coal technologies, and services related thereto, in developing countries and countries making the transition from nonmarket to market economies;

(B) utilize available financial assistance authorized by this section to counterbalance assistance provided by foreign governments to non-United States firms; and

(C) provide financial assistance to support projects, including—

(i) financing the incremental costs of a clean coal technology project attributable only to expenditures to prevent or abate emissions;

(ii) providing the difference between the costs of a conventional energy project in the host country and a comparable project that would utilize a clean coal technology capable of achieving greater efficiency of energy products

and improved environmental emissions compared to such conventional project; and

(iii) such other forms of financial assistance as the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, considers appropriate.

(2) The financial assistance authorized by this section may be—

(A) provided in combination with other forms of financial assistance, including non-United States funding that is available to the project; and

(B) utilized to assist United States firms to develop innovative financing packages for clean coal technology projects that seek to utilize other financial assistance programs available through other Federal agencies.

(3) United States obligations under the Arrangement on Guidelines for Officially Supported Export Credits established through the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development shall be applicable to this section.

(e) SOLICITATIONS FOR PROJECT PROPOSALS.—(1) Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a), the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, within one year after the date of enactment of this Act, and subsequently as appropriate thereafter, shall solicit proposals from United States firms for the design, construction, testing, and operation of the project or projects identified under subsection (c) which propose to utilize a United States technology. Each solicitation under this section shall establish a closing date for receipt of proposals.

(2) The solicitation under this subsection shall, to the extent appropriate, be modeled after the RFP No. DE-PS01-90FE62271 Clean Coal Technology IV as administered by the Department of Energy.

(3) Any solicitation made under this subsection shall include the following requirements:

(A) The United States firm that submits a proposal in response to the solicitation shall have an equity interest in the proposed project.

(B) The project shall utilize a United States clean coal technology, including services related thereto, and, where appropriate, United States coal resources, in meeting the applicable energy and environmental requirements of the host country.

(C) Proposals for projects shall be submitted by and undertaken with a United States firm, although a joint venture or other teaming arrangement with a non-United States manufacturer or other non-United States entity is permissible.

(f) ASSISTANCE TO UNITED STATES FIRMS.—Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a), the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and in consultation with the CCT Subgroup, shall establish a procedure to provide financial assistance to United States firms under this section for a project identified under subsection (c) where solicitations for the project are being conducted by the host country or by a multilateral lending institution.

(g) OTHER PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.—Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a), the Secretary, through the Agency for

International Development, and in consultation with the CCT Subgroup, shall—

(1) establish eligibility criteria for countries that will host projects;

(2) periodically review the energy needs of such countries and export opportunities for United States firms for the development of projects in such countries;

(3) consult with government officials in host countries and, as appropriate, with representatives of utilities or other entities in host countries, to determine interest in and support for potential projects; and

(4) determine whether each project selected under this section is developmentally sound, as determined under the criteria developed by the Development Assistance Committee of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development.

(h) SELECTION OF PROJECTS.—(1) Pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a), the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, shall, not later than 120 days after receipt of proposals in response to a solicitation under subsection (e), select one or more proposals under this section.

(2) In selecting a proposal under this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, shall consider—

(A) the ability of the United States firm, in cooperation with the host country, to undertake and complete the project;

(B) the degree to which the equipment to be included in the project is designed and manufactured in the United States;

(C) the long-term technical and competitive viability of the United States technology, and services related thereto, and the ability of the United States firm to compete in the development of additional energy projects using such technology in the host country and in other foreign countries;

(D) the extent of technical and financial involvement of the host country in the project;

(E) the extent to which the proposed project meets the goals and objectives stated in section 1301(a);

(F) the extent of technical, financial, management, and marketing capabilities of the participants in the project, and the commitment of the participants to completion of a successful project in a manner that will facilitate acceptance of the United States technology for future application; and

(G) such other criteria as may be appropriate.

(3) In selecting among proposed projects, the Secretary shall seek to ensure that, relative to otherwise comparable projects in the host country, a selected project will meet 1 or more of the following criteria:

(A) It will reduce environmental emissions to an extent greater than required by applicable provisions of law.

(B) It will increase the overall efficiency of the utilization of coal, including energy conversion efficiency and, where applicable, production of products derived from coal.

(C) It will be a more cost-effective technological alternative, based on life cycle capital and operating costs per unit of energy produced and, where applicable, costs per unit of product produced.

Priority in selection shall be given to those projects which, in the judgment of the Secretary, best meet one or more of these criteria.

(i) UNITED STATES-ASIA ENVIRONMENTAL PARTNERSHIP.—Activities carried out under this section shall be coordinated with the United States-Asia Environmental Partnership.

(j) BUY AMERICA.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary, through the Agency for International Development, and pursuant to the agreements under subsection (a), shall ensure—

(1) the maximum percentage, but in no case less than 50 percent, of the cost of any equipment furnished in connection with a project authorized under this section shall be attributable to the manufactured United States components of such equipment; and

(2) the maximum participation of United States firms.

In determining whether the cost of United States components equals or exceeds 50 percent, the cost of assembly of such United States components in the host country shall not be considered a part of the cost of such United States component.

(k) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary and the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall report annually to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives on the progress being made to introduce clean coal technologies into foreign countries.

(l) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term “host country” means a foreign country which is—

(1) the participant in or the site of the proposed clean coal technology project; and

(2) either—

(A) classified as a country eligible to participate in development assistance programs of the Agency for International Development pursuant to applicable law or regulation; or

(B) a developing country or country with an economy in transition from a nonmarket to a market economy.

(m) AUTHORIZATION FOR PROGRAM.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the program required by this section, \$100,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

[42 U.S.C. 13362]

#### SEC. 1333. CONVENTIONAL COAL TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER.

If the Secretary determines that the utilization of a clean coal technology is not practicable for a proposed project and that a United States conventional coal technology would constitute a substantial improvement in efficiency, costs, and environmental performance relative to the technology being used in a developing country or country making the transition from nonmarket to market economies, with significant indigenous coal resources, such technology shall, for purposes of sections 1321 and 1322,<sup>1</sup> be considered a clean coal technology. In the case of combustion technologies, only the retrofit, repowering, or replacement of a conventional technology shall constitute a substantial improvement for

<sup>1</sup> Probably should refer to sections 1331 and 1332.

purposes of this section. In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall give highest priority to promoting the most environmentally sound and energy efficient technologies.

[42 U.S.C. 13363]

**SEC. 1334. STUDY OF UTILIZATION OF COAL COMBUSTION BYPRODUCTS.**

(a) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term “coal combustion byproducts” means the residues from the combustion of coal including ash, slag, and flue gas desulfurization materials.

(b) STUDY AND REPORT TO CONGRESS.—(1) The Secretary shall conduct a detailed and comprehensive study on the institutional, legal, and regulatory barriers to increased utilization of coal combustion byproducts by potential governmental and commercial users. Such study shall identify and investigate barriers found to exist at the Federal, State, or local level, which may have limited or may have the foreseeable effect of limiting the quantities of coal combustion byproducts that are utilized. In conducting this study, the Secretary shall consult with other departments and agencies of the Federal Government, appropriate State and local governments, and the private sector.

(2) Not later than one year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress containing the results of the study required by paragraph (1) and the Secretary’s recommendations for action to be taken to increase the utilization of coal combustion byproducts. At a minimum, such report shall identify actions that would increase the utilization of coal combustion byproducts in—

- (A) bridge and highway construction;
- (B) stabilizing wastes;
- (C) procurement by departments and agencies of the Federal Government and State and local governments; and
- (D) federally funded or federally subsidized procurement by the private sector.

[42 U.S.C. 13364]

**SEC. 1335. CALCULATION OF AVOIDED COST.**

Nothing in section 210 of the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–617) requires a State regulatory authority or nonregulated electric utility to treat a cost reasonably identified to be incurred or to have been incurred in the construction or operation of a facility or a project which has been selected by the Department of Energy and provided Federal funding pursuant to the Clean Coal Program authorized by Public Law 98–473 as an incremental cost of alternative electric energy.

[16 U.S.C. 824a–3 note]

**SEC. 1336. COAL FUEL MIXTURES.**

Within one year following the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Committee on Energy and Commerce and the Committee on Science, Space, and Technology of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate on the status of technologies for combining coal with other materials, such as oil or water fuel mixtures. The report shall include—

- (1) a technical and economic feasibility assessment of such technologies;
- (2) projected developments in such technologies;
- (3) an assessment of the market potential of such technologies, including the potential to displace imported crude oil and refined petroleum products;
- (4) identification of barriers to commercialization of such technologies; and
- (5) recommendations for addressing barriers to commercialization.

[42 U.S.C. 13365]

**SEC. 1337. NATIONAL CLEARINGHOUSE.**

(a) **FEASIBILITY.**—(1) The Secretary shall assess the feasibility of establishing a national clearinghouse for the exchange and dissemination of technical information on technology relating to coal and coal-derived fuels.

(2) In assessing the feasibility, the Secretary shall consider whether such a clearinghouse would be appropriate for purposes of—

(A) collecting information and data on technology relating to coal, and coal-derived fuels, which can be utilized to improve environmental quality and increase energy independence;

(B) disseminating to appropriate individuals, governmental departments, agencies, and instrumentalities, institutions of higher education, and other entities, information and data collected pursuant to this section;

(C) maintaining a library of technology publications and treatises relating to technology information and data collected pursuant to this section;

(D) organizing and conducting seminars for government officials, utilities, coal companies, and other entities or institutions relating to technology using coal and coal-derived fuels that will improve environmental quality and increase energy independence;

(E) gathering information on research grants made for the purpose of improving or enhancing technology relating to the use of coal, and coal-derived fuels, which will improve environmental quality and increase energy independence;

(F) translating into English foreign research papers, articles, seminar proceedings, test results that affect, or could affect, clean coal use technology, and other documents;

(G) encouraging, during the testing of technologies, the use of coal from a variety of domestic sources, and collecting or developing, or both, complete listings of test results using coals from all sources;

(H) establishing and maintaining an index or compilation of research projects relating to clean coal technology carried out throughout the world; and

(I) conducting economic modeling for feasibility of projects.

(b) **AUTHORITY TO ESTABLISH CLEARINGHOUSE.**—Based upon the assessment under subsection (a), the Secretary may establish a clearinghouse.

[42 U.S.C. 13366]

**SEC. 1338. COAL EXPORTS.**

(a) **PLAN.**—Within 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce, in cooperation with the Secretary and other appropriate Federal agencies, shall submit to the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate a plan for expanding exports of coal mined in the United States.

(b) **PLAN CONTENTS.**—The plan submitted under subsection (a) shall include—

(1) a description of the location, size, and projected growth in potential export markets for coal mined in the United States;

(2) the identification by country of the foreign trade barriers to the export of coal mined in the United States, including foreign coal production and utilization subsidies, tax treatment, labor practices, tariffs, quotas, and other nontariff barriers;

(3) recommendations and a plan for addressing any such trade barriers;

(4) an evaluation of existing infrastructure in the United States and any new infrastructure requirements in the United States to support an expansion of exports of coal mined in the United States, including ports, vessels, rail lines, and any other supporting infrastructure; and

(5) an assessment of environmental implications of coal exports and the identification of export opportunities for blending coal mined in the United States with coal indigenous to other countries to enhance energy efficiency and environmental performance.

[42 U.S.C. 13367]

**SEC. 1339. OWNERSHIP OF COALBED METHANE.**

(a) **FEDERAL LANDS AND MINERAL RIGHTS.**—In the case of any deposit of coalbed methane where the United States is the owner of the surface estate or where the United States has transferred the surface estate but reserved the subsurface mineral estate, the Secretary of the Interior shall administer this section. This section and the definitions contained herein shall be applicable only on lands within Affected States.

(b) **AFFECTED STATES.**—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, shall publish in the Federal Register a list of Affected States which shall be comprised of States—

(1) in which the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, determines that disputes, uncertainty, or litigation exist, regarding the ownership of coalbed methane gas;

(2) in which the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, determines that development of significant deposits of coalbed methane gas is being impeded by such existing disputes, uncertainty, or litigation regarding ownership of such coalbed methane;

(3) which do not have in effect a statutory or regulatory procedure or existing case law permitting and encouraging the development of coalbed methane gas within that State; and

(4) which do not have extensive development of coalbed methane gas.

The Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, shall revise such list of Affected States from time to time. Any Affected State shall be deleted from the list of Affected States upon the receipt by the Secretary of the Interior of a Governor's petition requesting such deletion, a State law requesting such deletion, or a resolution requesting such deletion enacted by the legislative body of the State. A Governor intending to petition the Secretary of the Interior to delete a State from the list of Affected States shall provide the State's legislative body with 6 months notice of such petition during a legislative session. At the end of such 6-month period, the Governor may petition the Secretary of the Interior to delete a State from the list of Affected States, unless during such 6-month period, the State's legislative body has enacted a law or resolution disapproving the Governor's petition. Until the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, publishes a different list, the States of West Virginia, Pennsylvania, Kentucky, Ohio, Tennessee, Indiana, and Illinois shall be the Affected States, effective on the date of the enactment of this Act. The States of Colorado, Montana, New Mexico, Wyoming, Utah, Virginia, Washington, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Alabama shall not be included on the Secretary of the Interior's list of Affected States or any extension or revision thereof.

(c) FAILURE TO ADOPT STATUTORY OR REGULATORY PROCEDURE.—If an Affected State has not placed in effect, by statute or by regulation, a substantial program promoting the permitting, drilling and production of coalbed methane wells (including pooling arrangements) within that State within 3 years after becoming an Affected State, the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, shall administer this section and shall promulgate such regulations as are necessary to carry out this section in that State.

(d) IMPLEMENTATION BY THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR.—In implementing this section, the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, shall—

- (A) consider existing and future coal mining plans,
- (B) preserve the mineability of coal seams, and
- (C) provide for the prevention of waste and maximization of recovery of coal and coalbed methane gas in a manner which will protect the rights of all entities owning an interest in such coalbed methane resource.

(e) SPACING.—Except where State law in an Affected State contains existing spacing requirements regarding the minimum distance between coalbed methane wells and the minimum distance of a coalbed methane well from a property line, the Secretary of the Interior shall establish such requirements within 90 days after the assertion of jurisdiction pursuant to subsection (c) of this section.

(f) SPACING UNITS.—Applications to establish spacing units for the drilling and operation of coalbed methane gas wells may be filed by any entity claiming a coalbed methane ownership interest within a proposed spacing unit. Upon receipt and approval of an

application, the Secretary of the Interior shall issue an order establishing the boundaries of the coalbed methane spacing unit. Spacing units shall generally be uniform in size.

(g) DEVELOPMENT UNDER POOLING ARRANGEMENT.—Following issuance of an order establishing a spacing unit under subsection (f), and pursuant to an application for pooling filed by the entity claiming a coalbed methane ownership interest and proposing to drill a coalbed methane gas well, the Secretary of the Interior shall hold a hearing to consider the application for pooling and shall, if the criteria of this section are met, issue an order allowing the proposed pooling of acreage within the designated spacing unit for purposes of drilling and production of coalbed methane from the spacing unit. The pooling order shall not be issued before notice or a reasonable and diligent effort to provide notice has been made to each entity which may claim an ownership interest in the coalbed methane gas within such spacing unit and each such entity has been offered an opportunity to appear before the Secretary of the Interior at the hearing. Upon issuance of a pooling order, each owner or claimant of an ownership interest shall be allowed to make one of the following elections:

(1) An election to sell or lease its coalbed methane ownership interest to the unit operator at a rate determined by the Secretary of the Interior as set forth in the pooling order.

(2) An election to become a participating working interest owner by bearing a share of the risks and costs of drilling, completing, equipping, gathering, operating (including all disposal costs), plugging and abandoning the well, and receiving a share of production from the well.

(3) An election to share in the operation of the well as a nonparticipating working interest owner by relinquishing its working interest to participating working interest owners until the proceeds allocable to its share equal 300 percent of the share of such costs allocable to its interest. Thereafter, the nonparticipating working interest owner shall become a participating working interest owner.

The pooling order shall designate a unit operator who shall be authorized to drill and operate the spacing unit. The pooling order shall provide that any entity claiming an ownership interest in the coalbed methane within such spacing unit which does not make an election under the pooling order shall be deemed to have leased its coalbed methane interest to the unit operator under such terms and conditions as the pooling order may provide. No pooling order may be issued under this paragraph for any spacing unit if all entities claiming an ownership interest in the coalbed methane in the spacing unit have entered into a voluntary agreement providing for the drilling and operation of the coalbed methane gas well for the spacing unit.

(h) ESCROW ACCOUNT.—(1) Each pooling order issued under subsection (g) shall provide for the establishment of an escrow account into which the payment of costs and proceeds attributable to the conflicting interests shall be deposited and held for the interest of the claimants as follows:

(A) Each participating working interest owner, except for the unit operator, shall deposit in the escrow account its proportionate share of the costs allocable to the ownership interest

claimed by each such participating working interest owner as set forth in the pooling order issued by the Secretary of the Interior.

(B) The unit operator shall deposit in the escrow account all proceeds attributable to the conflicting interests of lessees, plus all proceeds in excess of ongoing operational expenses (including reasonable overhead costs) attributable to conflicting working interests.

(2) The Secretary of the Interior shall order payment of principal and accrued interest from the escrow account to all legally entitled entities within 30 days of receipt by the Secretary of the Interior of notification of the final legal determination of entitlement or upon agreement of all entities claiming an ownership interest in the coalbed methane gas. Upon such final determination—

(A) each legally entitled participating working interest owner shall receive a proportionate share of the proceeds attributable to the conflicting ownership interest;

(B) each legally entitled nonparticipating working interest owner shall receive a proportionate share of the proceeds attributable to the conflicting ownership interest, less the cost of being carried as a nonparticipating working interest owner (as determined by the election of the entity under the applicable pooling order);

(C) each entity leasing (or deemed to have leased) its coalbed methane ownership interest to the unit operator shall receive a share of the royalty proceeds (as set out in the applicable pooling order) attributable to the conflicting interests of lessees; and

(D) the unit operator shall receive the costs contributed to the escrow account by each legally entitled participating working interest owner.

The Secretary of the Interior shall enact rules and regulations for the administration and protection of funds delivered to the escrow accounts.

(i) APPROVAL OF THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR.—No entity may drill any well for the production of coalbed methane gas from a coal seam, subject to the provisions of subsection (g), in an Affected State unless the drilling of such well has been approved by the Secretary of the Interior.

(j) AUTHORIZATION TO STIMULATE A COAL SEAM.—(1) No operator of a coalbed methane well may stimulate a coal seam without the written consent of each entity which, at the time that the coalbed methane operator applies for a drilling permit, is operating a coal mine, or has by virtue of his property rights in the coal the ability to operate a coal mine, located within a horizontal or vertical distance from the point of stimulation as established by the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to paragraph (3) of this subsection. In seeking the coal operator's consent, a coalbed methane well operator shall provide the coal operator with necessary information about such stimulation, including relevant information to ensure compliance with coal mine safety laws and rules.

(2) In the absence of a written consent pursuant to paragraph (1) and at the request of a coalbed methane operator, the Secretary of the Interior shall make a determination regarding stimulation of a coal seam. Such request shall include an affidavit which shall—

(A) state that an entity from which consent is required pursuant to paragraph (1) has refused to provide written consent;

(B) set forth in detail the efforts undertaken by the applicant to obtain such written consent;

(C) state the known reasons for the consent not being provided;

(D) set forth the conditions and compensation, if any, offered by the applicant as part of the efforts to obtain consent; and

(E) provide prima facie evidence that the method of stimulation proposed by the coalbed methane operator will not (i) cause unreasonable loss or damage to the coal seam considering all factors, including the prospect, taking into consideration the economics of the coal industry, that coal seams for which no actual or proposed mining plans exist will be mined at some future date, or (ii) violate mine safety requirements. If a denial of consent by a coal operator is based on reasons related to safety, the Secretary of the Interior shall seek the views and recommendations of the appropriate State or Federal coal mine safety agency. Any determination by the Secretary of the Interior shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal and State coal mine safety laws and such views and recommendations. A determination by the Secretary of the Interior approving a method of stimulation may include reasonable conditions including, but not limited to, conditions to mitigate, to the extent practicable, economic damage to the coal seam. Any determination approving or denying a method of stimulation by the Secretary of the Interior shall be subject to appeal. Interested entities shall be allowed to participate in and comment on proceedings under this paragraph.

(3) The Secretary of the Interior shall by rule establish, for an Affected State, a region thereof, or a multi-State region comprised of Affected States, the boundaries within which a coalbed methane operator shall be required to obtain written consent from a coal operator pursuant to paragraph (1). Such boundaries shall be stated in terms of a horizontal and a vertical distance from the point of stimulation and shall be determined based on an evaluation of the maximum length, height and depth of fracture producible in a coal seam in such Affected State, region thereof, or multi-State region comprised of Affected States.

(4) The consent required under this subsection shall in no way be deemed to impair, abridge, or affect any contractual rights or objections arising out of a coalbed methane gas contract or coalbed methane gas lease in existence as of the effective date of this section between the coalbed methane operator and the coal operator, and the existence of such lease or contractual agreement and any extensions or renewals of such lease shall be deemed to fully meet the requirements of this section.

(5) Nothing in this subsection precludes either a coal operator or a coalbed methane operator from seeking in the appropriate State forum compensation for the consequences of a determination by the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to paragraph (2).

(k) NOTICE AND OBJECTION.—(1) The Secretary of the Interior shall not approve the drilling of any coalbed methane well unless

the unit operator has notified each entity which is operating, or has the ability, by virtue of his property rights in the coal, to operate, a coal mine in any portion of the coalbed that would be affected by such well within the distances established pursuant to the rules promulgated under subsection (j)(3). Any notified entity may object to the drilling of such well within 30 days after receipt of a notice. Upon receipt of a timely objection to the drilling of any coalbed methane gas well submitted by a notified entity, the Secretary of the Interior may refuse to approve the drilling of the well based on any of the following:

(A) The proposed activity, due to its proximity to any coal mine opening, shaft, underground workings, or to any proposed extension of the coal mine, would adversely affect any operating, inactive or abandoned coal mine, including any coal mine already surveyed and platted but not yet being operated.

(B) The proposed activity would not conform with a coal operator's development plan for an existing or proposed operation.

(C) There would be an unreasonable interference from the proposed activity with present or future coal mining operations, including the ability to comply with other applicable laws and regulations.

(D) The presence of evidence indicating that the proposed drilling activities would be unsafe, taking into consideration the dangers from creeps, squeezes or other disturbances due to the extraction of coal.

(E) The proposed activity would unreasonably interfere with the safe recovery of coal, oil and gas.

(2) In the event the Secretary of the Interior does not approve the drilling of a coalbed methane well pursuant to paragraph (1), the Secretary of the Interior shall consider whether such drilling could be approved if the unit operator modifies the proposed activities to take into account any of the following:

(A) The proposed activity could instead be reasonably done through an existing or planned pillar of coal, or in close proximity to an existing well or such pillar of coal, taking into consideration surface topography.

(B) The proposed activity could instead be moved to a mined-out area, below the coal outcrop or to some other feasible area.

(C) The unit operator agrees to a drilling moratorium of not more than two years in order to permit completion of coal mining operations.

(D) The practicality of locating the proposed spacing unit or well on a uniform pattern with other spacing units or wells.

(1) PLUGGING.—All coalbed methane wells drilled after enactment of this Act that penetrate coal seams with remaining reserves shall provide for subsequent safe mining through the well in accordance with standards prescribed by the Secretary of the Interior, in consultation with any Federal and State agencies having authority over coal mine safety. Well plugging costs should be allocated in accordance with State law or private contractual arrangement, as the case may be.

(m) NOTICE AND OBJECTION BY OTHER PARTIES.—The Secretary of the Interior shall not approve the drilling of any coalbed meth-

ane well unless such well complies with the spacing and other requirements established by the Secretary of the Interior and each of the following:

(1) The unit operator of such well has notified, or has made a reasonable and diligent effort to notify, all entities claiming ownership of coalbed methane to be drained by such well and provided an opportunity to object in accordance with requirements established by the Secretary of the Interior.

(2) Where conflicting interests exist, an order under subsection (g) establishing pooling requirements has been issued. The notification requirements of this subsection shall be additional to the notification referred to in subsection (k). The Secretary of the Interior shall establish the conditions under which entities claiming ownership of coalbed methane may object to the drilling of a coalbed methane well.

(n) VENTING FOR SAFETY.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent or inhibit the entity which has the right to develop and mine coal in any mine from venting coalbed methane gas to ensure safe mine operations.

(o) OTHER LAWS.—The Secretary of the Interior shall comply with all applicable Federal and State coal mine safety laws and regulations.

(p) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) The term “Affected State” means a State listed by the Secretary of the Interior, with the participation of the Secretary of Energy, under subsection (b).

(2) The term “coalbed methane gas” means occluded natural gas produced (or which may be produced) from coalbeds and rock strata associated therewith.

(3) The term “unit operator” means the entity designated in a pooling order to develop a spacing unit by the drilling of one or more wells on the unit.

(4) The term “nonparticipating working interest owner” means a gas or oil owner of a tract included in a spacing unit which elects to share in the operation of the well on a carried basis by agreeing to have its proportionate share of the costs allocable to its interest charged against its share of production of the well in accordance with subsection (f)(3).

(5) The term “participating working interest owner” means a gas or oil owner which elects to bear a share of the risks and costs of drilling, completing, equipping, gathering, operating (including any and all disposal costs) plugging, and abandoning a well on a spacing unit and to receive a share of production from the well equal to the proportion which the acreage in the spacing unit it owns or holds under lease bears to the total acreage of the spacing unit.

(6) The term “coal seam” means any stratum of coal 20 inches or more in thickness, unless a stratum of less thickness is being commercially worked, or can in the judgment of the Secretary of the Interior foreseeably be commercially worked and will require protection if wells are being drilled through it.

**SEC. 1340. ESTABLISHMENT OF DATA BASE AND STUDY OF TRANSPORTATION RATES.**

(a) **DATA BASE.**—The Secretary shall review the information currently collected by the Federal Government and shall determine whether information on transportation rates for rail and pipeline transport of domestic coal, oil, and gas during the period of January 1, 1988, through December 31, 1997, is reasonably available. If he determines that such information is not reasonably available, the Secretary shall establish a data base containing, to the maximum extent practicable, information on all such rates. The confidentiality of contract rates shall be preserved. To obtain data pertaining to rail contract rates, the Secretary shall acquire such data in aggregate form only from the Surface Transportation Board, under terms and conditions that maintain the confidentiality of such rates.

(b) **STUDY.**—The Energy Information Administration shall determine the extent to which any agency of the Federal Government is studying the rates and distribution patterns of domestic coal, oil, and gas to determine the impact of the Clean Air Act as amended by the Act entitled “An Act to amend the Clean Air Act to provide for attainment and maintenance of health protective national ambient air quality standards, and for other purposes.”, enacted November 15, 1990 (Public Law 101–549), and other Federal policies on such rates and distribution patterns. If the Energy Information Administration finds that no such study is underway, or that reports of the results of such study will not be available to the Congress providing the information specified in this subsection and subsection (a) by the dates established in subsection (c), the Energy Information Administration shall initiate such a study.

(c) **REPORTS TO CONGRESS.**—Within one year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall report to the Congress on the determination the Energy Information Administration is required to make under subsection (b). Within three years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit reports on any data base or study developed under this section. Any such reports shall be updated and resubmitted to the Congress within eight years after such date of enactment. If the Energy Information Administration has determined pursuant to subsection (b) that another study or studies will provide all or part of the information called for in this section, the Secretary shall transmit the results of that study by the dates established in this subsection, together with his comments.

(d) **CONSULTATION WITH OTHER AGENCIES.**—The Secretary and the Energy Information Administration shall consult with the Chairmen of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission and the Surface Transportation Board in implementing this section.

[42 U.S.C. 13369]

**SEC. 1341. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out this subtitle, other than section 1322,<sup>1</sup> such sums as may be necessary for fiscal years 1993 through 1998.

[42 U.S.C. 13370]

<sup>1</sup> Probably should refer to section 1332.



---

---

**CLEAN COAL TECHNOLOGY RESERVE**

---

---



## CLEAN COAL TECHNOLOGY RESERVE

Public Law 98-473 provided funding for conducting clean coal technology projects. The following language is found under the heading "Department of Energy, Energy Security Reserve, (Recession)":

"Of the funds appropriated to the Energy Security Reserve by the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1980 (Public Law 96-126) and subsequently made available to carry out title I, part B of the Energy Security Act (Public Law 96-294) by Public Laws 96-304 and 96-514, \$5,375,000,000 are rescinded: *Provided*, That . . . *Provided further*, That of the \$5,375,000,000 rescinded from the Energy Security Reserve, \$750,000,000 shall be deposited and retained in a separate account hereby established in the Treasury of the United States, entitled the "Clean Coal Technology Reserve," which account and the appropriations therefor, shall be available for the purpose of conducting cost-shared clean coal technology projects for the construction and operation of facilities to demonstrate the feasibility for future commercial application of such technology, including those identified in section 320 of the fiscal year 1985 Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, as reported by the Senate Committee on Appropriations (H.R. 5973, Senate Report 98-578), without fiscal year limitation, subject to subsequent annual appropriation in the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act."

Section 320 of H.R. 5973 (as reported by the Senate Committee on Appropriations) referred to in the quoted language above reads as follows:

"SEC. 320. The Secretary of Energy pursuant to the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-577), shall—

"(1) no later than sixty days after the date of the enactment of this Act, publish in the Federal Register a notice soliciting statements of interest in, and proposals for projects employing emerging clean coal technologies, which statements and proposals are to be submitted to the Secretary within ninety days after the publication of such notice; and

"(2) no later than April 15, 1985, submit to Congress a report that analyzes the information contained in such statements of interest and proposals, assesses the potential usefulness of each emerging clean coal technology for which a statement of interest or proposal has been received, and identifies the extent to which Federal incentives, including financial assistance, will accelerate the commercial availability of these technologies."



---

---

**PART F—OTHER NONNUCLEAR FUELS**

---

---



---

---

**ENERGY SECURITY ACT**

---

---



# ENERGY SECURITY ACT

## PUBLIC LAW 96-294, AS AMENDED

AN ACT To extend the Defense Production Act of 1950, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That this Act may be cited as the “Energy Security Act”.

[42 U.S.C. 8701 note]

### TITLE I—SYNTHETIC FUEL

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Sec. 100. Findings and purpose.

#### Part A—Development of Synthetic Fuel Under the Defense Production Act of 1950

- Sec. 101. Short title.
- Sec. 102. Declaration of policy.
- Sec. 103. Restriction on rationing.
- Sec. 104. Expansion of productive capacity and supply.
- Sec. 105. General provisions.
- Sec. 106. Reports.
- Sec. 107. Effective date.

#### Part B—United States Synthetic Fuels Corporation

##### SUBTITLE A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

- Sec. 111. Short title.
- Sec. 112. General definitions.
- Sec. 113. Effective date.

##### SUBTITLE B—ESTABLISHMENT OF CORPORATION

- Sec. 115. Establishment.
- Sec. 116. Board of Directors.
- Sec. 117. Officers and employees.
- Sec. 118. Conflicts of interest and financial disclosure.
- Sec. 119. Delegation.
- Sec. 120. Authorization of administrative expenses.
- Sec. 121. Public access to information.
- Sec. 122. Inspector General.
- Sec. 123. Advisory Committee.

##### SUBTITLE C—PRODUCTION GOAL OF THE CORPORATION

- Sec. 125. National synthetic fuel production goal.
- Sec. 126. Production strategy.
- Sec. 127. Solicitation of proposals.
- Sec. 128. Congressional disapproval procedure.
- Sec. 129. Congressional approval procedure.

##### SUBTITLE D—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

- Sec. 131. Authorization of financial assistance.
- Sec. 132. Loans made by the Corporation.
- Sec. 133. Loan guarantees made by the Corporation.
- Sec. 134. Price guarantees made by the Corporation.
- Sec. 135. Purchase agreements made by the Corporation.
- Sec. 136. Joint ventures by the Corporation.

- Sec. 137. Control of assets.
- Sec. 138. Unlawful contracts.
- Sec. 139. Fees.
- Sec. 140. Disposition of securities.

## SUBTITLE E—CORPORATION CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

- Sec. 141. Corporation construction and contractor operation.
- Sec. 142. Limitations on Corporation construction projects.
- Sec. 143. Environmental, land use, and siting matters.
- Sec. 144. Project reports.
- Sec. 145. Financial records.

## SUBTITLE F—CAPITALIZATION AND FINANCE

- Sec. 151. Obligations of the Corporation.
- Sec. 152. Limitations on total amount of obligational authority.
- Sec. 153. Budgetary treatment.
- Sec. 154. Receipts of the Corporation.
- Sec. 155. Tax status.

## SUBTITLE G—UNLAWFUL ACTS, PENALTIES, AND SUITS AGAINST THE CORPORATION

- Sec. 161. False statements.
- Sec. 162. Forgery.
- Sec. 163. Misappropriation of funds and unauthorized activities.
- Sec. 164. Conspiracy.
- Sec. 165. Infringement on name.
- Sec. 166. Additional penalties.
- Sec. 167. Suits by the Attorney General.
- Sec. 168. Civil actions against the Corporation.

## SUBTITLE H—GENERAL PROVISIONS

- Sec. 171. General powers.
- Sec. 172. Coordination with Federal entities.
- Sec. 173. Patents.
- Sec. 174. Small and disadvantaged business utilization.
- Sec. 175. Relationship to other laws.
- Sec. 176. Severability.
- Sec. 177. Fiscal year, audits and reports.
- Sec. 178. Water rights.
- Sec. 179. Western hemisphere projects.
- Sec. 180. Completion guarantee study.

## SUBTITLE I—DISPOSAL OF ASSETS

- Sec. 181. Tangible assets.
- Sec. 182. Disposal of other assets.

## SUBTITLE J—TERMINATION OF CORPORATION

- Sec. 191. Date of termination.
- Sec. 192. Termination of the Corporation's affairs.
- Sec. 193. Transfer of powers to Department of the Treasury.

## SUBTITLE K—DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

- Sec. 195. Authorizations.

## TITLE II—BIOMASS ENERGY AND ALCOHOL FUELS

- Sec. 201. Short title.
- Sec. 202. Findings.
- Sec. 203. Definitions.
- Sec. 204. Funding for subtitles A and B.
- Sec. 205. Coordination with other authorities and programs.

## SUBTITLE A—GENERAL BIOMASS ENERGY DEVELOPMENT

- Sec. 211. Biomass energy development plans.
- Sec. 212. Program responsibility and administration; effect on other programs.
- Sec. 213. Insured loans.
- Sec. 214. Loan guarantees.
- Sec. 215. Price guarantees.
- Sec. 216. Purchase agreements.

- Sec. 217. General requirements regarding financial assistance.
- Sec. 218. Reports.
- Sec. 219. Review; reorganization.
- Sec. 220. Establishment of Office of Alcohol Fuels in Department of Energy.
- Sec. 221. Termination.

#### SUBTITLE B—MUNICIPAL WASTE BIOMASS ENERGY

- Sec. 231. Municipal waste energy development plan.
- Sec. 232. Construction loans.
- Sec. 233. Guaranteed construction loans.
- Sec. 234. Price support loans and price guarantees.
- Sec. 235. General requirements regarding financial assistance.
- Sec. 236. Financial assistance program administration.
- Sec. 237. Commercialization demonstration program pursuant to Federal Non-nuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974.
- Sec. 238. Jurisdiction of Department of Energy and Environmental Protection Agency.
- Sec. 239. Establishment of Office of Energy From Municipal Waste in Department of Energy.
- Sec. 240. Termination.

#### SUBTITLE C—RURAL, AGRICULTURAL, AND FORESTRY BIOMASS ENERGY

- Sec. 251. Model demonstration biomass energy facilities.
- Sec. 252. Biomass energy research and demonstration projects.
- Sec. 253. Applied research regarding energy conservation and biomass energy production and use.
- Sec. 254. Forestry energy research.
- Sec. 255. Biomass energy educational and technical assistance.
- Sec. 256. Rural energy extension work.
- Sec. 257. Coordination of research and extension activities.
- Sec. 258. Lending for energy production and conservation projects by production credit associations, Federal land banks, and banks for cooperatives.
- Sec. 259. Agricultural conservation program; energy conservation cost sharing.
- Sec. 260. Production of commodities on set-aside acreage.
- Sec. 261. Utilization of National Forest System in wood energy development projects.
- Sec. 262. Forest Service leases and permits.

#### SUBTITLE D—MISCELLANEOUS BIOMASS PROVISIONS

- Sec. 271. Use of gasohol in Federal motor vehicles.
- Sec. 272. Motor vehicle alcohol usage study.
- Sec. 273. Natural gas priorities.
- Sec. 274. Standby authority for allocation of alcohol fuel.

#### TITLE III—ENERGY TARGETS <sup>1</sup>

- Sec. 301. Preparation of energy targets.
- Sec. 302. Congressional consideration.
- Sec. 303. Energy target form.
- Sec. 304. General provisions regarding targets.

#### TITLE IV—RENEWABLE ENERGY INITIATIVES

- Sec. 401. Short title.
- Sec. 402. Purpose.
- Sec. 403. Definitions.
- Sec. 404. Coordinated dissemination of information on renewable energy resources and conservation.
- Sec. 405. Establishment of life-cycle energy costs for Federal buildings.
- Sec. 406. Energy self-sufficiency initiatives.
- Sec. 407. Photovoltaic amendments.
- Sec. 408. Small-scale hydropower initiatives.
- Sec. 409. Authorizations of appropriations.

#### TITLE V—SOLAR ENERGY AND ENERGY CONSERVATION

- Sec. 501. Short title.

<sup>1</sup>Section 1606 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 repealed title III without making a conforming amendment to the table of contents.

SUBTITLE A—SOLAR ENERGY AND ENERGY CONSERVATION BANK<sup>1</sup>

- Sec. 502. Short title.
- Sec. 503. Purpose.
- Sec. 504. Definitions.

## Part 1—Establishment and Operation of the Bank

- Sec. 505. Establishment of the Bank.
- Sec. 506. Board of Directors.
- Sec. 507. Officers and personnel.
- Sec. 508. Advisory committees.
- Sec. 509. Provision of financial assistance.
- Sec. 510. Establishing levels of financial assistance.
- Sec. 511. Maximum amounts of financial assistance for residential and commercial energy conserving improvements.
- Sec. 512. Maximum amounts of financial assistance for solar energy systems.
- Sec. 513. General conditions on financial assistance for loans.
- Sec. 514. Conditions on financial assistance for residential and commercial energy conserving improvements.
- Sec. 515. Conditions on financial assistance for solar energy systems.
- Sec. 516. Limitations on the provision of financial assistance for residential and commercial energy conserving improvements.
- Sec. 517. Limitations on the provision of financial assistance for solar energy systems.
- Sec. 518. Promotion.
- Sec. 519. Reports.
- Sec. 520. Rules and regulations.
- Sec. 521. Penalties.
- Sec. 522. Funding.

## Part 2—Secondary Financing

- Sec. 531. Authority of solar energy and energy conservation bank to purchase loans and advances of credit for residential energy conserving improvements or solar energy systems.
- Sec. 532. Authority of solar energy and energy conservation bank to purchase mortgages secured by newly constructed homes with solar energy systems.
- Sec. 533. Repeal.
- Sec. 534. Secondary financing by Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation and by Federal National Mortgage Association.

## SUBTITLE B—UTILITY PROGRAM

- Sec. 541. Definitions.
- Sec. 542. State list of suppliers and contractors—required warranty.
- Sec. 543. State list of financial institutions.
- Sec. 544. Treatment of utility costs.
- Sec. 545. Tax treatment.
- Sec. 546. Supply, installation, and financing by public utilities.
- Sec. 547. Authority to monitor and terminate supply, installation, and financing by utilities.
- Sec. 548. Unfair competitive practices.
- Sec. 549. Effective date.
- Sec. 550. Relationship to other laws.

## SUBTITLE C—RESIDENTIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY PROGRAM

- Sec. 561. Purpose.
- Sec. 562. Amendment to the National Energy Conservation Policy Act.
- Sec. 563. Amendment to the table of contents.

## SUBTITLE D—ENERGY CONSERVATION FOR COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS AND MULTIFAMILY DWELLINGS

- Sec. 565. Amendment to the National Energy Conservation Policy Act.
- Sec. 566. Amendment to the table of contents.

## SUBTITLE E—WEATHERIZATION PROGRAM

- Sec. 571. Limitations on administrative expenditures.

<sup>1</sup>Section 912(i)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (P.L. 102-550; 106 Stat. 3876) repeals subtitle A of title V without a corresponding amendment to the table of contents.

- Sec. 572. Expenditures for labor.
- Sec. 573. Selection of local agencies.
- Sec. 574. Standards and procedures for the weatherization program.
- Sec. 575. Limitations on expenditures.
- Sec. 576. Authorization of appropriations.
- Sec. 577. Technical amendments.

SUBTITLE F—ENERGY AUDITOR TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION

- Sec. 581. Purpose.
- Sec. 582. Definitions.
- Sec. 583. Grants.
- Sec. 584. Authorization of appropriations.

SUBTITLE G—INDUSTRIAL ENERGY CONSERVATION

- Sec. 591. Authorization of appropriations.

SUBTITLE H—COORDINATION OF FEDERAL ENERGY CONSERVATION FACTORS AND DATA

- Sec. 595. Consensus on factors and data for energy conservation standards.
- Sec. 596. Use of factors and data.
- Sec. 597. Report.

TITLE VI—GEOTHERMAL ENERGY

- Sec. 601. Short title.
- Sec. 602. Findings.

SUBTITLE A

- Sec. 611. Loans for geothermal reservoir confirmation.
- Sec. 612. Loan size limitation.
- Sec. 613. Loan rate and repayment.
- Sec. 614. Program termination.
- Sec. 615. Regulations.
- Sec. 616. Authorizations.

SUBTITLE B

- Sec. 621. Reservoir insurance program study.
- Sec. 622. Establishment of program.

SUBTITLE C

- Sec. 631. Feasibility study loan program.

SUBTITLE D

- Sec. 641. Amendments to Geothermal Research, Development, and Demonstration Act.
- Sec. 642. Use of geothermal energy in Federal facilities.
- Sec. 643. Amendments to Federal Power Act and Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act.
- Sec. 644. Regulations.

TITLE VII—ACID PRECIPITATION PROGRAM AND CARBON DIOXIDE STUDY

SUBTITLE A—ACID PRECIPITATION

- Sec. 701. Short title.
- Sec. 702. Statement of findings and purpose.
- Sec. 703. Interagency Task Force; comprehensive program.
- Sec. 704. Comprehensive research plan.
- Sec. 705. Implementation of comprehensive plan.
- Sec. 706. Authorization of appropriations.

SUBTITLE B—CARBON DIOXIDE

- Sec. 711. Study.
- Sec. 712. Authorization of appropriations.

TITLE VIII—STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE

- Sec. 801. President required to resume fill operations.
- Sec. 802. Use of crude oil from Elk Hills Reserve.

- Sec. 803. Suspension during emergency situations.  
Sec. 804. Naval petroleum reserves.  
Sec. 805. Allocation to Strategic Petroleum Reserve of lower tier crude oil; use of Federal royalty oil.

【Title I omitted in view of termination of Synthetic Fuels Corporation by Public Law 99-272.】

## TITLE II—BIOMASS ENERGY AND ALCOHOL FUELS

### SHORT TITLE

SEC. 201. This title may be cited as the “Biomass Energy and Alcohol Fuels Act of 1980”.

[42 U.S.C. 8801 note]

### FINDINGS

SEC. 202. The Congress finds that—

(1) the dependence of the United States on imported petroleum and natural gas must be reduced by all economically and environmentally feasible means, including the use of biomass energy resources; and

(2) a national program for increased production and use of biomass energy that does not impair the Nation’s ability to produce food and fiber on a sustainable basis for domestic and export use must be formulated and implemented within a multiple-use framework.

[42 U.S.C. 8801]

### DEFINITIONS

SEC. 203. As used in this title—

(1) The term “alcohol” means alcohol (including methanol and ethanol) which is produced from biomass and which is suitable for use by itself or in combination with other substances as a fuel or as a substitute for petroleum or petrochemical feedstocks.

(2)(A) The term “biomass” means any organic matter which is available on a renewable basis, including agricultural crops and agricultural wastes and residues, wood and wood wastes and residues, animal wastes, municipal wastes, and aquatic plants.

(B) For purposes of subtitle A, such term does not include municipal wastes; and for purposes of subtitle C, such term does not include aquatic plants and municipal wastes.

(3) The term “biomass fuel” means any gaseous, liquid, or solid fuel produced by conversion of biomass.

(4) The term “biomass energy” means—

(A) biomass fuel; or

(B) energy or steam derived from the direct combustion of biomass for the generation of electricity, mechanical power, or industrial process heat.

(5) The term “biomass energy project” means any facility (or portion of a facility) located in the United States which is primarily for—

(A) the production of biomass fuel (and byproducts); or

- (B) the combustion of biomass for the purpose of generating industrial process heat, mechanical power, or electricity (including cogeneration).
- (6) The term “Btu” means British thermal unit.
- (7) The term “cogeneration” means the combined generation by any facility of—
- (A) electrical or mechanical power, and
  - (B) steam or forms of useful energy (such as heat) which are used for industrial, commercial, heating, or cooling purposes.
- (8) The term “cooperative” means any agricultural association, as that term is defined in section 15(a) of the Act of June 15, 1929, as amended (46 Stat. 18; 12 U.S.C. 1141j), commonly known as the Agricultural Marketing Act.
- (9)(A) The term “construction” means—
- (i) the construction or acquisition of any biomass energy project;
  - (ii) the conversion of any facility to a biomass energy project; or
  - (iii) the expansion or improvement of any biomass energy project which increases the capacity or efficiency of that facility to produce biomass energy.
- (B) Such term includes—
- (i) the acquisition of equipment and machinery for use in or at the site of a biomass energy project; and
  - (ii) the acquisition of land and improvements thereon for the construction, expansion, or improvement of such a project, or the conversion of a facility to such a project.
- (C) Such term does not include the acquisition of any facility which was operated as a biomass energy project before the acquisition.
- (10) The term “Federal agency” means any Executive agency, as defined in section 105 of title 5, United States Code.
- (11)(A) The term “financial assistance” means any of the following forms of financial assistance provided under this title, or any combination of such forms:
- (i) loans,
  - (ii) loan guarantees,
  - (iii) price guarantees, and
  - (iv) purchase agreements.
- (B) Such term includes any commitment to provide such assistance.
- (12) The term “Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.
- (13) The term “motor fuel” means gasoline, kerosene, and middle distillates (including diesel fuel).
- (14)(A) The term “municipal waste” means any organic matter, including sewage, sewage sludge, and industrial or commercial waste, and mixtures of such matter and inorganic refuse—

(i) from any publicly or privately operated municipal waste collection or similar disposal system, or

(ii) from similar waste flows (other than such flows which constitute agricultural wastes or residues, or wood wastes or residues from wood harvesting activities or production of forest products).

(B) Such term does not include any hazardous waste, as determined by the Secretary of Energy for purposes of this title.

(15)(A) The term “municipal waste energy project” means any facility (or portion of a facility) located in the United States primarily for—

(i) the production of biomass fuel (and byproducts) from municipal waste; or

(ii) the combustion of municipal waste for the purpose of generating steam or forms of useful energy, including industrial process heat, mechanical power, or electricity (including cogeneration).

(B) Such term includes any necessary transportation, preparation, and disposal equipment and machinery for use in or at the site of the facility involved.

(16) The term “Office of Alcohol Fuels” means the Office of Alcohol Fuels established under section 220.

(17) The term “person” means any individual, company, cooperative, partnership, corporation, association, consortium, unincorporated organization, trust, estate, or any entity organized for a common business purpose, any State or local government (including any special purpose district or similar governmental unit) or any agency or instrumentality thereof, or any Indian tribe or tribal organization.

(18) The term “State” means any of the fifty States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands of the United States, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(19) The term “small scale biomass energy project” means a biomass energy project with an anticipated annual production capacity of not more than 1,000,000 gallons of ethanol per year, or its energy equivalent of other forms of biomass energy.

[42 U.S.C. 8802]

#### FUNDING FOR SUBTITLES A AND B

SEC. 204. (a) To the extent provided in advance in appropriation Acts, for the two year period beginning October 1, 1980, there is authorized to be appropriated and transferred \$1,170,000,000 from the Energy Security Reserve established in the Treasury of the United States under title II of the Act entitled “An Act making appropriations for the Department of the Interior and related agencies for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, and for other purposes” (Public Law 96-126; 93 Stat. 970) and made available for obligation by such Act only to the extent provided in advance in appropriation Acts, as follows:

(1) \$460,000,000 to the Secretary of Agriculture for carrying out activities under subtitle A, except of the amount of

the financial assistance provided by the Secretary of Agriculture under subtitle A, up to one-third shall be for small-scale biomass energy projects;

(2) \$460,000,000 to the Secretary of Energy for carrying out biomass energy activities under subtitle A, of which at least \$500,000,000 shall be available to the Office of Alcohol Fuels for carrying out its activities, and any amount not made available to the Office of Alcohol Fuels shall be available to the Secretary to carry out the purposes of subtitle A under available authorities of the Secretary, including authorities under subtitle A; and

(3) \$250,000,000 shall be available to the Secretary of Energy for carrying out activities under subtitle B.

(b) Funds made available under subsection (a) shall remain available until expended.

(c)(1) For purposes of determining the amount of such appropriations which remain available for purposes of this title—

(A) loans shall be counted at the initial face value of the loan;

(B) loan guarantees shall be counted at the initial face value of such loan guarantee;

(C) price guarantees and purchase agreements shall be counted at the value determined by the Secretary concerned as of the date of each such contract based upon the Secretary's determination of the maximum potential liability of the United States under the contract; and

(D) any increase in the liability of the United States pursuant to any amendment or other modification to a contract for a loan, loan guarantee, price guarantee, or purchase agreement, shall be counted to the extent of such increase.

(2) Determinations under paragraph (1) shall be made in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied.

(3) If more than one form of financial assistance is to be provided to any one project, the obligations and commitments thereunder shall be counted at the maximum potential exposure of the United States on such project at any time during the life of such project.

(4) Any commitment to provide financial assistance shall be treated the same as such assistance for purposes of this subsection; except that any such commitment which is nullified or voided for any reason shall not be considered for purposes of this subsection.

(d) Financial assistance may be provided under this title only to the extent provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

[42 U.S.C. 8803]

#### COORDINATION WITH OTHER AUTHORITIES AND PROGRAMS

SEC. 205. The authorities in this title are in addition to and do not modify (except to the extent expressly provided for in this title) authorities and programs of the Department of Energy and of the Department of Agriculture under other provisions of law.

[42 U.S.C. 8804]

## SUBTITLE A—GENERAL BIOMASS ENERGY DEVELOPMENT

## BIOMASS ENERGY DEVELOPMENT PLANS

SEC. 211. (a) Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of Energy shall jointly prepare, and transmit to the President and the Congress, a plan for maximizing in accordance with this subtitle biomass energy production and use. Such plan shall be designed to achieve a total level of alcohol production and use within the United States of at least 60,000 barrels per day of alcohol by December 31, 1982.

(b)(1) Not later than January 1, 1982, the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of Energy shall jointly prepare, and transmit to the President and the Congress, a comprehensive plan for maximizing in accordance with this subtitle biomass energy production and use, for the period beginning January 1, 1983, and ending December 31, 1990. Such plan shall be designed to achieve a level of alcohol production within the United States equal to at least 10 percent of the level of gasoline consumption within the United States as estimated by the Secretary of Energy for the calendar year 1990.

(2) The plan prepared under this subsection shall evaluate the feasibility of reaching the goals set forth in such subsection.

(c) The plans prepared under subsections (a) and (b) shall each include guidelines for use in awarding financial assistance under this subtitle which are designed to increase, during the period covered by the plan, the amount of motor fuel displaced by biomass energy.

[42 U.S.C. 8811]

## PROGRAM RESPONSIBILITY AND ADMINISTRATION; EFFECT ON OTHER PROGRAMS

SEC. 212. (a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), in the case of any financial assistance under this subtitle for a biomass energy project, the Secretary concerned shall be—

(A) the Secretary of Agriculture, in the case of any biomass energy project which will have an anticipated annual production capacity of less than 15,000,000 gallons of ethanol (or the energy equivalent of other forms of biomass energy) and which will use feedstocks other than aquatic plants; and

(B) the Secretary of Energy, in the case of any biomass energy project which will use aquatic plants as feedstocks or which will have an anticipated annual production capacity of 15,000,000 gallons or more of ethanol (or the energy equivalent of other forms of biomass energy).

(2)(A) Either the Secretary of Agriculture or the Secretary of Energy may be the Secretary concerned in the case of any biomass energy project which will have an anticipated annual production capacity of 15,000,000 gallons or more of ethanol (or the energy equivalent of other forms of biomass energy) and—

- (i) which will use wood or wood wastes or residue, or
- (ii) which is owned and operated by a cooperative and will use feedstocks other than aquatic plants.

(B) Financial assistance may not be provided by either Secretary under subparagraph (A) without the written concurrence of the other Secretary. Such concurrence shall be granted or denied by such Secretary in accordance with subparagraph (C) and on the same standards as that Secretary applies in making his own awards of financial assistance under this paragraph.

(C)(i) In the case of a project described in subparagraph (A), the Secretary concerned shall provide the other Secretary a copy of the application and such supporting information as may be material, and shall provide the other Secretary at least 15 days to review the project. If during such 15-day period the reviewing Secretary provides written notification to the Secretary concerned specifying reasons why such project should not proceed, the Secretary concerned shall defer the final decision on the application for an additional 30 days. During such 30-day period, both Secretaries shall attempt to reach agreement regarding all issues raised in the written notice. Before the end of the 30-day period, the reviewing Secretary shall notify the Secretary concerned of his decision regarding concurrence. If the reviewing Secretary fails to provide such notice before the end of such period, concurrence shall be deemed to have been given.

(ii) The project applicant may reapply for financial assistance for such project, after making such modifications to the project as may be necessary to address issues raised by the reviewing Secretary in the original notice of objection. The subsequent review of such project by the reviewing Secretary shall be limited to the issues originally raised by the reviewing Secretary and any issues raised by changed circumstances.

(D) Both Secretaries may jointly act as the Secretary concerned in accordance with such procedures as the Secretaries may jointly prescribe, in which case—

(i) subparagraphs (B) and (C) and subsection (c) shall not apply, and

(ii) the proportion of financial assistance provided by each Secretary shall be determined in accordance with the procedures jointly prescribed.

(b)(1) Each Secretary shall take such action as may be necessary to assure that—

(A) guidelines for soliciting and receiving applications for financial assistance are established within 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act;

(B) applications for financial assistance for biomass energy projects are initially solicited within 30 days after such guidelines are established;

(C) additional applications for financial assistance are solicited within 1 year after the date of the initial solicitation;

(D) any application is evaluated and a decision made on such application within 120 days after the receipt of the application, including review under subsections (a)(2)(C), (a)(2)(D), or (c); and

(E) all interested persons are provided the easiest possible access to the application process, including procedures which assure that—

(i) information concerning financial assistance from either Secretary is available through all appropriate offices

of the Department of Agriculture and the Department of Energy, and other regional and local offices of the Federal Government, as may be appropriate;

(ii) all such locations where such information is available will be able to accept and file applications, and will forward them to the Secretary concerned; and

(iii) the procedures established for accepting, evaluating, and awarding financial assistance will provide for categories of biomass energy projects, according to size and provide to the maximum extent practicable the simplest procedures for small producers.

(2) The procedural requirements of subparagraph (A) through (D) of paragraph (1) shall not apply to either Secretary to the extent that the Secretary finds that other procedures are adopted for the solicitation, evaluation, and awarding of financial assistance which will result in applications being processed more expeditiously.

(c)(1) After evaluating any application and before awarding any financial assistance on the basis of that application, the Secretary concerned shall provide the other Secretary with—

(A) a copy of the application and such supporting material as may be appropriate, and

(B) an opportunity of not less than 15 days to review the application.

This subsection shall not apply in the case of a project subject to review under subsection (a)(2)(C).

(2) If the reviewing Secretary provides written notice specifying any issues regarding matters subject to the Secretary's review to the Secretary concerned before the end of the 15-day review period, the Secretary concerned shall defer a final decision on the application for an additional 30 days to provide an opportunity for both Secretaries to answer and resolve such issues. At the expiration of the 30-day period, the Secretary concerned may make a final decision with respect to the application, using the best judgment of the Secretary concerned to resolve any remaining issues.

(3) Reviews of projects under the provisions of subsection (a)(2)(C) or paragraph (1)(B) by the Secretary of Agriculture shall be for the purpose of considering the national, regional, and local agricultural policy impacts of such project on agricultural supply, production, and use, and reviews by the Secretary of Energy under such provisions shall be for the purpose of considering national energy policy impacts and the technical feasibility of the project.

(4) The Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of Energy may jointly establish categories of projects to which paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not apply. Within 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretaries shall identify potential categories and make an initial determination of exempted categories.

(d) If any application for financial assistance under this subtitle is disapproved, the applicant shall be provided written notice of the reasons for the disapproval.

(e)(1) The functions assigned under this subtitle to the Secretary of Agriculture may be carried out by any of the administrative entities in the Department of Agriculture which the Secretary of Agriculture may designate. Within 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Agriculture shall make such

designations and notify the Congress of the administrative entity or entities so designated and the officials in such administrative entity or entities who are to be responsible for such functions.

(2) The Secretary of Agriculture may issue such regulations as are necessary to carry out functions assigned to the Secretary of Agriculture under this subtitle.

(3) The entities or entity designated under paragraph (1) shall coordinate the administration of functions assigned to it under this subsection with any other biomass energy programs within the Department of Agriculture established under other provisions of law.

(f) The functions under this subtitle which are assigned to the Secretary of Energy and which relate to alcohol production shall be carried out by the Office of Alcohol Fuels.

(g) For purposes of this subtitle, the quantity of any biomass energy which is the energy equivalent to 15,000,000 gallons of ethanol shall be prescribed jointly by the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of Energy within 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

[42 U.S.C. 8812]

#### INSURED LOANS

SEC. 213. (a) Subject to sections 212 and 217, the Secretary of Agriculture may commit to make, and make, insured loans in amounts not to exceed \$1,000,000 per project for the construction of small-scale biomass energy projects.

(b)(1) Any insured loan under this section—

(A) may not exceed 90 per centum of the total estimated cost of construction of the biomass energy project involved, and

(B) shall bear interest at rates determined by the Secretary of Agriculture, taking into consideration the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States with remaining periods to maturity comparable to the average maturities of such loans, plus not to exceed one per centum, as determined by the Secretary of Agriculture, and adjusted to the nearest one-eighth of one per centum.

(2) In the event the total estimated costs of construction of the project thereafter exceed the total estimated costs initially determined by the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary may in addition, upon application therefor, make an insured loan for so much of the additional estimated total costs as does not exceed 10 per centum of the total costs initially estimated.

(c)(1) The Secretary of Agriculture shall make insured loans under this section using, to the extent provided in advance in appropriations Acts, the Agricultural Credit Insurance Fund in section 309 of the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act or the Rural Development Insurance Fund in section 309A of such Act (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Funds"). The Secretary of Agriculture may not use an aggregate amount of funds to make or commit to make insured loans under this section in excess of the aggregate amount for insured loans and administrative costs appropriated and transferred under section 204. The terms, conditions, and requirements applicable to such insured loans shall be in accordance with this subtitle.

(2) There shall be reimbursed to the Funds, from appropriations made under section 204, amounts equal to the operating and administrative costs incurred by the Secretary of Agriculture in insuring loans under this section.

(3) Notwithstanding any provision of the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act, no funds made available to the Secretary of Agriculture under this section for insured loans shall be used for any other purpose.

(4) For purposes of this section, the term "insured loan" means a loan which is made, sold, and insured.

(d) An insured loan may not be made under this section unless the applicant for such loan has established to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the applicant is unable without such a loan to obtain sufficient credit elsewhere at reasonable rates and terms, taking into consideration prevailing private and cooperative rates and terms for loans for similar purposes and periods of time, to finance the construction of the biomass energy project for which such loan is sought.

[42 U.S.C. 8813]

#### LOAN GUARANTEES

SEC. 214. (a) Subject to sections 212 and 217, the Secretary concerned may commit to guarantee, and guarantee, against loss of principal and interest, loans which are made to provide funds for the construction of biomass energy projects.

(b)(1) Any guarantee of a loan under this section may not exceed 90 per centum of the cost of the construction of the biomass energy project involved, as estimated by the Secretary on the date of the guarantee or commitment to guarantee.

(2) In the event the construction costs of the project are thereafter estimated by the Secretary concerned to exceed the construction costs initially estimated by the Secretary, the Secretary may in addition, upon application therefor, guarantee, against loss of principal and interest, a loan for up to 60 per centum of the difference between the construction costs then estimated and the construction costs initially estimated.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of the Federal Financing Bank Act of 1973 (12 U.S.C. 2281 et seq.) or any other provision of law (except as may be specifically provided by reference to this subsection in any Act enacted after the date of the enactment of this Act), no debt obligation which is guaranteed or committed to be guaranteed by the Secretary of Agriculture or the Secretary of Energy under this section shall be eligible for purchase by, or commitment to purchase by, or sale or issuance to, the Federal Financing Bank or any Federal agency.

(d) The terms and conditions of loan guarantees under this section shall provide that, if the Secretary concerned makes a payment of principal or interest upon the default by a borrower, the Secretary shall be subrogated to the rights of the recipient of such payment (and such subrogation shall be expressly set forth in the loan guarantee or related agreements).

(e) Any loan guarantee under this section shall not be terminated, canceled, or otherwise revoked, except in accordance with the terms thereof and shall be conclusive evidence that such guar-

antee complies fully with the provisions of this title and of the approval and legality of the principal amount, interest rate, and all other terms of the securities, obligations, or loans and of the guarantee.

(f) If the Secretary concerned determines that—

(1) the borrower is unable to meet payments and is not in default,

(2) it is in the public interest to permit the borrower to continue with such project, and

(3) the probable net benefit to the United States in paying the principal and interest due under the loan will be greater than that which would result in the event of a default,

then the Secretary may pay to the lender under a loan guarantee agreement an amount not greater than the principal and interest which the borrower is obligated to pay to such lender, if the borrower agrees to reimburse the Secretary for such payment on terms and conditions, including interest, which the Secretary determines are sufficient to protect the financial interests of the United States.

(g)(1) A loan may not be guaranteed under this section unless the applicant for such loan has established to the satisfaction of the Secretary concerned that the lender is not willing without such a guarantee to extend credit to the applicant at reasonable rates and terms, taking into consideration prevailing rates and terms for loans for similar purposes and periods of time, to finance the construction of the biomass energy project for which such loan is sought.

(2) The Secretary concerned shall ensure that the lender bears a reasonable degree of risk in the financing of such project.

[42 U.S.C. 8814]

#### PRICE GUARANTEES

SEC. 215. (a) Subject to sections 212 and 217, the Secretary concerned may commit to guarantee, and guarantee, that the price that the owner or operator of any biomass energy project will receive for all or part of the production from that project shall not be less than a specified sales price determined as of the date of execution of the price guarantee or commitment to guarantee.

(b)(1) No price guarantee under this section may be based upon a cost-plus arrangement, or variant thereof, which guarantees a profit to the owner or operator involved.

(2) The use of a cost-of-service pricing mechanism by a person pursuant to law, or by a regulatory body establishing rates for a regulated person, shall not be deemed to be a cost-plus arrangement, or variant thereof, for purposes of paragraph (1).

(c) Each price guarantee, or commitment to guarantee, which is made under this section shall specify the maximum dollar amount of liability of the United States under that guarantee.

(d) If the Secretary determines, in the discretion of the Secretary, that—

(1) a biomass energy project would not otherwise be satisfactorily completed or continued, and

(2) completion or continuation of such project would be necessary to achieve the purposes of this title,

the sales price set forth in the price guarantee, and maximum liability under such guarantee, may be renegotiated.

[42 U.S.C. 8815]

PURCHASE AGREEMENTS

SEC. 216. (a) Subject to sections 212 and 217, the Secretary concerned may commit to make, and make, purchase agreements for all or part of the biomass energy production of any biomass energy project, if the Secretary determines—

(1) that such biomass energy is of a type, quantity, and quality that can be used by Federal agencies; and

(2) that the quantity of such biomass energy, if delivery is accepted, would not exceed the likely needs of Federal agencies.

Each Secretary concerned shall consult with the other Secretary before making any determination under paragraph (2).

(b) The sales price specified in a purchase agreement under this section may not exceed the estimated prevailing market price as of the date of delivery, as determined by the Secretary of Energy, unless the Secretary concerned determines that such sales price must exceed the estimated prevailing market price in order to ensure the production of biomass energy to achieve the purposes of this title.

(c) The Secretary concerned in entering into, or committing to enter into, a purchase agreement under this section shall require—

(1) assurances that the quality of the biomass energy purchased will meet standards for the use for which such energy is purchased;

(2) assurances that the ordered quantities of such energy will be delivered on a timely basis; and

(3) such other assurances as may reasonably be required.

(d) The Secretary concerned may take delivery of biomass energy pursuant to a purchase agreement under this section if appropriate arrangements have been made for its distribution to and use by one or more Federal agencies. Any Federal agency receiving such energy shall be charged (in accordance with otherwise applicable law), from sums appropriated to such Federal agency, for the prevailing market price as of the date of delivery, as determined by the Secretary of Energy, for the product which the biomass energy is replacing.

(e) The Secretary concerned shall consult with the Secretary of Defense and the Administrator of the General Services Administration in carrying out this section.

(f) Each purchase agreement, and commitment to enter into a purchase agreement, under this section shall provide that the Secretary concerned retains the right to refuse delivery of the biomass energy involved upon such terms and conditions as shall be specified in the purchase agreement.

(g) Each purchase agreement, or commitment to enter into a purchase agreement, which is made under this section shall specify the maximum dollar amount of liability of the United States under that agreement.

(h) If the Secretary concerned determines, in the discretion of the Secretary, that—

(1) a biomass energy project would not otherwise be satisfactorily completed or continued, and

(2) completion or continuation of such project would be necessary to achieve the purposes of this title, the sales price set forth in the purchase agreement, and maximum liability under such agreement, may be renegotiated.

[42 U.S.C. 8816]

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

SEC. 217. (a)(1) Priority for financial assistance under this subtitle, and the most favorable financial terms available, shall be provided to a person for any biomass energy project that—

(A) uses a primary fuel other than petroleum or natural gas in the production of biomass fuel, such as geothermal energy resources, solar energy resources, or waste heat; or

(B) applies new technologies which expand the possible feedstocks, produces new forms of biomass energy, or produces biomass fuel using improved or new technologies.

Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to exclude financial assistance for any project which does not use such a fuel or apply such a technology.

(2)(A) Financial assistance under this subtitle shall be available for a biomass energy project only if the Secretary concerned finds that the Btu content of the motor fuels to be used in the facility involved to produce the biomass fuel will not exceed the Btu content of the biomass fuel produced in the facility.

(B) In making the determination under subparagraph (A), the Secretary concerned shall take into account any displacement of motor fuel or other petroleum products which the applicant has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Secretary would result from the use of the biomass fuel produced in the facility involved.

(3) No financial assistance may be provided under this subtitle to any person for any biomass energy project if the Secretary concerned finds that the process to be used by the project will not extract the protein content of the feedstock for utilization as food or feed for readily available markets in any case in which to do so would be technically and economically practicable.

(4) Financial assistance may not be provided under this subtitle to any person unless the Secretary concerned—

(A) finds that necessary feedstocks are available and it is reasonable to expect they will continue to be available in the future, and, for biomass energy projects using wood or wood wastes or residues from the National Forest System, there shall be taken into account current levels of use by then existing facilities;

(B) has obtained assurance that the person receiving such financial assistance will bear a reasonable degree of risk in the construction and operation of the project; and

(C) has determined that the amount of financial assistance provided for the project is not greater than is necessary to achieve the purposes of this title.

(5) In providing financial assistance under this subtitle, the Secretary concerned shall give due consideration to promoting competition.

(6) In determining the amount of financial assistance for any biomass energy project which will yield byproducts in addition to biomass energy, the Secretary shall consider the potential value of such byproducts and the costs attributable to their production.

(b) An insured loan may not be made, and a loan guarantee may not be issued, under this subtitle unless the Secretary concerned determines that the terms, conditions, maturity, security, and schedule and amounts of repayments with respect to such loan are reasonable and meet such standards as the Secretary determines are sufficient to protect the financial interests of the United States.

(c)(1) No financial assistance may be provided to any person under this subtitle unless an application therefor—

(A) has been submitted to the Secretary concerned by that person in such form and under such procedures as the Secretary shall prescribe, consistent with the requirements of this subtitle, and

(B) has been approved by the Secretary in accordance with such procedures.

(2) Each such application shall include information regarding the construction costs of the biomass energy project involved, and estimates of operating costs and income relating to that project (including the sale of any byproducts from that project). In addition, each applicant shall provide—

(A) access at reasonable times to such other information, and

(B) such assurances, as the Secretary concerned may require.

(d)(1) Every recipient of financial assistance under this subtitle shall, as a condition precedent thereto, consent to such examinations and reports regarding the biomass energy project involved as the Secretary concerned may require.

(2) With respect to each biomass energy project for which financial assistance is provided under this subtitle, the Secretary shall—

(A) require from the recipient of financial assistance such reports and records relating to that project as the Secretary deems necessary;

(B) prescribe the manner in which such recipient shall keep such records; and

(C) have access to such records at reasonable times for the purpose of ensuring compliance with the terms and conditions upon which financial assistance is provided.

(e) All contracts and instruments of the Secretary concerned to provide, or providing, for financial assistance shall be general obligations of the United States backed by its full faith and credit.

(f) Subject to the conditions of any contract for financial assistance, such contract shall be incontestable in the hands of the holder, except as to fraud or material misrepresentation on the part of the holder.

(g)(1) A fee or fees may be charged and collected by the Secretary concerned for any loan guarantee, price guarantee, or purchase agreement provided under this subtitle.

(2) The amount of such fee shall be based on the estimated administrative costs and risk of loss, except that such fee may not ex-

ceed 1 per centum of the amount of the financial assistance provided.

(h) All amounts received by the Secretary of Agriculture or the Secretary of Energy as fees, interest, repayment of principal, and any other moneys received by either Secretary from activities under this subtitle shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts. The preceding sentence shall not apply to insured loans made under section 213.

[42 U.S.C. 8817]

#### REPORTS

SEC. 218. [Subsection (a) repealed by P.L. 99-386.]

(b) Within 120 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Energy and the Secretary of Agriculture shall submit to the Congress a comprehensive list of all the types of loans, grants, incentives, rebates, or any other such private, State, or Federal economic or financial benefits now in effect or proposed which can be or have been used for production of alcohol to be used as a motor fuel or petroleum substitute.

(c)(1)(A) The Office of Alcohol Fuels shall submit to the Congress and the President annual reports containing a general description of the Office's operations during the year and a description and evaluation of each biomass energy project for which financial assistance by the Office is then in effect.

(B) Each annual report shall describe progress made toward meeting the goals of this subtitle and contain specific recommendations on what actions the Congress could take in order to facilitate the work of the Office in achieving such goals.

(C) Each annual report under this subsection shall contain financial statements prepared by the Office.

(2) On or before September 30, 1990, the Office shall submit to the Congress and the President a report evaluating the overall impact made by the Office and describing the status of each biomass energy project which has received financial assistance under this subtitle from the Office. Such report shall contain a plan for the termination of the work of the Office.

[42 U.S.C. 8818]

#### REVIEW; REORGANIZATION

SEC. 219. (a) The President shall review periodically the progress of the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of Energy in carrying out the purposes of this subtitle.

(b) If the President determines it necessary in order to achieve such purposes the President may, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 9 of title 5, United States Code, provide for a reorganization, including any required realignment of the respective programs of the Secretaries under this subtitle.

[42 U.S.C. 8819]

#### ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFICE OF ALCOHOL FUELS IN DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

SEC. 220. (a) There is hereby established within the Department of Energy an Office of Alcohol Fuels (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Office") to be headed by a Director, who

shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and who shall be compensated at the rate provided for level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code.

(b)(1) The Director shall be responsible for carrying out the functions of the Secretary of Energy under this subtitle which relate to alcohol, including the terms and conditions of financial assistance and the selection of recipients for that assistance, subject to the general supervision of the Secretary of Energy.

(2) The Director shall be responsible directly to the Secretary of Energy.

(c) In each annual authorization and appropriation request, the Secretary shall identify the portion thereof intended for the support of the Office and include a statement by the Office (1) showing the amount requested by the Office in its budgetary presentation to the Secretary and the Office of Management and Budget and (2) an assessment of the budgetary needs of the Office. Whenever the Office submits to the Secretary, the President, or the Office of Management and Budget, any formal legislative recommendation or testimony, or comments on legislation, prepared for submission to Congress, the Office shall concurrently transmit a copy thereof to the appropriate committees of Congress.

(d) The Secretary of Energy, after consultation with the Director, shall consult with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Commerce, the Administrator of the Community Services Administration, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, or their appointed representatives, in order to coordinate the programs under the Director's responsibility with other programs within the Department of Energy and in such Federal agencies, which are related to the production of alcohol.

[42 U.S.C. 8820]

#### TERMINATION

SEC. 221. No insured loan, loan guarantee, price guarantee, or purchase agreement may be committed to or made under this subtitle after September 30, 1984, except that all conditional commitments for loan guarantees under this subtitle which were in existence on September 30, 1984, are hereby extended through June 30, 1987. This section shall not be construed to affect the authority of the Secretary concerned to spend funds after such date pursuant to any contract for financial assistance made on or before that date under this subtitle. Notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle, the Secretary of Energy may modify the terms and conditions of any conditional commitment for a loan guarantee under this subtitle made before October 1, 1984, including the amount of the loan guarantee. Nothing in this section shall be interpreted as indicating Congressional approval with respect to any pending conditional commitments under this Act.

[42 U.S.C. 8821]

## SUBTITLE B—MUNICIPAL WASTE BIOMASS ENERGY

## MUNICIPAL WASTE ENERGY DEVELOPMENT PLAN

SEC. 231. (a) The Secretary of Energy shall prepare a comprehensive plan for carrying out this subtitle. In the preparation of such plan, the Secretary shall consult with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Commerce, and the head of such other Federal agencies as the Secretary deems appropriate.

(b) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall transmit the comprehensive plan to the President and the Congress.

(c) The comprehensive plan under this section shall include a statement setting forth—

(1) the anticipated research, development, demonstration, and commercialization objectives to be achieved;

(2) the management structure and approach to be adopted to carry out such plan;

(3) the program strategies, including detailed milestone goals to be achieved;

(4) the specific funding requirements for individual program elements and activities, including the total estimated construction costs of proposed projects; and

(5) the estimated relative financial contributions of the Federal Government and non-Federal participants in the program.

(d) Not later than January 1, 1982, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the President and the Congress a report containing a complete description of any financial, institutional, environmental, and social barriers to the development and application of technologies for the recovery of energy from municipal wastes.

[42 U.S.C. 8831]

## CONSTRUCTION LOANS

SEC. 232. (a) Subject to sections 235 and 236, the Secretary of Energy may commit to make, and make, loans for the construction of municipal waste energy projects.

(b)(1) Any loan under this section—

(A) may not exceed 80 per centum of the total estimated cost of the construction of the municipal waste energy project involved, and

(B) shall bear interest at a rate determined by the Secretary of Energy (taking into consideration the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States with remaining periods to maturity comparable to the average maturities of such loans) plus not to exceed one per centum, as determined by the Secretary of Energy, and adjusted to the nearest one-eighth of one per centum.

(2) In the event the total estimated costs of construction of the project thereafter exceed the total estimated costs initially determined by the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary may in addition, upon application therefor, make a loan for so much of the additional estimated costs as does not exceed 10 per centum of the initial total estimated costs of construction.

(c) A loan may not be made under this section unless the person applying for such loan has established to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Energy that the applicant is unable without such a loan to obtain sufficient credit elsewhere at reasonable rates and terms, taking into consideration prevailing market rates and terms for loans for similar periods of time, to finance the construction of the project for which such loan is sought.

[42 U.S.C. 8832]

#### GUARANTEED CONSTRUCTION LOANS

SEC. 233. (a) Subject to sections 235 and 236, the Secretary of Energy may commit to guarantee, and guarantee, against loss on up to 90 per centum of the principal and interest, any loan which is made solely to provide funds for the construction of a municipal waste energy project and which does not exceed 90 per centum of the cost of the construction of the project involved, as estimated by the Secretary on the date of the guarantee or commitment to guarantee.

(b) In the event the total estimated costs of construction of the project thereafter exceed the total estimated costs initially determined by the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary may in addition, upon application therefor, guarantee, against loss on up to 90 per centum of the principal and interest, a loan for so much of the additional estimated total costs as does not exceed 10 per centum of the total estimated costs.

(c) The terms and conditions of loan guarantees under this section shall provide that, if the Secretary of Energy makes a payment of principal or interest upon the default by a borrower, the Secretary shall be subrogated to the rights of the recipient of such payment (and such subrogation shall be expressly set forth in the loan guarantee or related agreements).

(d) Any loan guarantee under this section shall not be terminated, canceled, or otherwise revoked, except in accordance with the terms thereof and shall be conclusive evidence that such guarantee complies fully with the provisions of this title and of the approval and legality of the principal amount, interest rate, and all other terms of the securities, obligations, or loans and of the guarantee.

(e) If the Secretary of Energy determines that—

(1) the borrower is unable to meet payments and is not in default,

(2) it is in the public interest to permit the borrower to continue to pursue the purposes of such project, and

(3) the probable net benefit to the United States in paying the principal and interest due under a loan guarantee agreement will be greater than that which would result in the event of a default,

then the Secretary may pay to the lender under a loan guarantee agreement an amount not greater than the principal and interest which the borrower is obligated to pay to such lender, if the borrower agrees to reimburse the Secretary for such payment on terms and conditions, including interest, which the Secretary determines are sufficient to protect the financial interests of the United States.

(f) A loan may not be guaranteed under this section unless the applicant for such loan has established to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Energy that the lender is not willing without such a guarantee to extend credit to the applicant at reasonable rates and terms, taking into consideration prevailing market rates and terms for loans for similar periods of time, to finance the construction of the project for which such loan is sought.

(g)(1) With respect to any loan or debt obligation which is—

(A) issued after the date of the enactment of this Act by, or on behalf of, any State or any political subdivision or governmental entity thereof,

(B) guaranteed by the Secretary of Energy under this section, and

(C) not supported by the full faith and credit of the issuer as a general obligation of the issuer,

the interest paid on such obligation and received by the purchaser thereof (or the purchaser's successors in interest) shall be included in gross income for the purposes of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(2) With respect to the amount of obligations described in paragraph (1) that the issuer would have been able to issue as tax exempt obligations (other than obligations secured by the full faith and credit of the issuer as a general obligation of the issuer), the Secretary of Energy is authorized to pay only to the issuer any portion of the interest on such obligations, as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury after taking into account the interest rate which would have been paid on the obligations had they been issued as tax exempt obligations without being so guaranteed by the Secretary of Energy and the interest rate actually paid on the obligations when issued as taxable obligations. Such payments shall be made in amounts determined by the Secretary of Energy, and in accordance with such terms and conditions as the Secretary of the Treasury shall require.

(h)(1) A fee or fees may be charged and collected by the Secretary of Energy for any loan guarantee under this section.

(2) The amount of such fee shall be based on the estimated administrative costs and risk of loss, except that such fee may not exceed 1 per centum of the maximum of the guarantee.

[42 U.S.C. 8833]

#### PRICE SUPPORT LOANS AND PRICE GUARANTEES

SEC. 234. (a)(1) In the case of any existing municipal waste energy project which produces and sells biomass energy, the Secretary of Energy may commit to make, and make, a price support loan in amounts determined under paragraph (3) for the operation of such project. Payments under any such loan shall be disbursed on an annual basis, as determined (in accordance with paragraph (3)) on the basis of the amount of biomass energy produced and sold by that project during the 12-month period involved and the type and cost of fuel displaced by the biomass energy sold.

(2)(A) In the case of any support loan under this section for an existing municipal waste energy project—

(i) disbursements under such loan may not be made for more than 5 consecutive 12-month periods;

(ii) the amount of the disbursement for the second and any subsequent 12-month period for which disbursements are to be made under the support loan shall be reduced by an amount determined by multiplying the amount calculated under paragraph (3) by a factor determined by dividing the number of 12-month periods for which disbursements are made under the support loan into the number of such periods which have elapsed;

(iii) commencing at the end of the last of such 12-month periods, the support loan shall be repayable over a period equal to the then remaining useful life of the project (as determined by the Secretary) or 10 years, whichever is shorter; and

(iv) commencing at the end of such last 12-month period, such loan shall bear interest at a rate determined by the Secretary of Energy (taking into consideration the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States with remaining periods to maturity comparable to the average maturities of such loans) plus not to exceed one per centum, as determined by the Secretary of Energy, and adjusted to the nearest one-eighth of one per centum.

(3) The amount of the loan payment to be disbursed under this subsection for any year with respect to each type of biomass energy produced and sold by an existing municipal waste energy project shall be equal to—

(A)(i) the standard support price reduced by the cost of the fuel displaced by the biomass energy sold, or (ii) \$2.00, whichever is lower, multiplied by

(B) the amount of such biomass energy sold (in millions of Btu's).

(b)(1) In the case of any new municipal waste energy project which produces and sells biomass energy, the Secretary of Energy may commit to make, and make, a price support loan in amounts determined in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a), except as provided in paragraph (2).

(2) In the case of any loan under this subsection for a new municipal waste energy project—

(A) disbursements under such loan may not be made for more than 7 consecutive 12-month periods (with reductions as provided in subsection (a)(2)(A)(ii));

(B) such loan shall bear interest at a rate not in excess of the rate prescribed under subsection (a); and

(C) the principal of or interest on such loan shall, in accordance with the support loan agreement, be repayable, commencing at the end of the last 12-month period covered by the support loan, over a period not in excess of the period equal to the then remaining useful life of the project (as determined by the Secretary) or 15 years, whichever is shorter.

(c)(1) In the case of any new municipal waste energy project which produces and sells biomass energy, the Secretary of Energy may commit to make, and make, a price guarantee for the operation of such project which guarantees that the price the owner or operator will receive for all or part of the production from that project shall not be less than a specified sales price determined as of the date of execution of the guarantee agreement.

(2)(A) No price guarantee under this section may be based upon a cost-plus arrangement, or variant thereof, which guarantees a profit to the owner or operator involved.

(B) The use of a cost-of-service pricing mechanism by a person pursuant to law, or by a regulatory body establishing rates for a regulated person, shall not be deemed to be a cost-plus arrangement, or variant thereof, for purposes of subparagraph (A).

(3) In the case of any price guarantee under this subsection for a new municipal waste energy project—

(A) disbursements under such guarantee may not be made for more than 7 consecutive 12-month periods; and

(B) amounts paid under this subsection may be required to be repaid to the Secretary of Energy under such terms and conditions as the Secretary may prescribe, including interest at a rate not in excess of the rate prescribed under subsection (a).

(d) For purposes of this section—

(1) The term “new municipal waste energy project” means any municipal waste energy project which—

(A) is initially placed in service after the date of the enactment of this Act; or

(B) if initially placed in service before such date, has an increased capacity by reason of additional construction, and as such is placed in service after such date.

(2) The term “existing municipal waste energy project” means any municipal waste energy project which is not a new municipal waste project.

(3) The term “placed in service” means operated at more than 50 percent of the estimated operational capacity.

(4)(A) Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), the term “standard support price” means the average price (per million Btu’s) for No. 6 fuel oil imported into the United States on the date of the enactment of this Act, as determined, by rule, by the Secretary of Energy not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(B) In any case in which the fuel displaced is No. 6 fuel oil or any higher grade of petroleum (as determined by the Secretary of Energy), the term “standard support price” means 125 per centum of the price determined by rule under subparagraph (A).

(C) In any case in which biomass energy produced and sold by a project is steam or electricity, the term “standard support price” means the price determined by rule under subparagraph (A), subject to such adjustments as the Secretary of Energy may authorize by rule.

(5) The term “cost of the fuel displaced” means the cost of the fuel (per million Btu’s) which the purchaser of biomass energy would have purchased if the biomass energy had not been available for sale to that purchaser.

(6) Any biomass energy produced by a municipal waste energy project which may be retained for use by the owner or operator of such project shall be considered to be sold at such price as the Secretary of Energy determines.

(7) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Energy shall prescribe, by rule, the

manner of determining the fuel displaced by the sale of any biomass energy, and the price of the fuel displaced.

[42 U.S.C. 8834]

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

SEC. 235. (a)(1) Priority for financial assistance under the provisions of sections 232, 233, and 234, and the most favorable financial terms available, shall be provided for any municipal waste energy project that will—

(A) produce a liquid fuel from municipal waste; or

(B) will displace petroleum or natural gas as a fuel.

(2)(A) With respect to projects producing biomass energy other than biomass fuel, financial assistance under the provisions of sections 232, 233, and 234 shall be available only if the Secretary of Energy finds that the project does not use petroleum or natural gas except for flame stabilization or start-up.

(B) With respect to projects producing biomass fuel, financial assistance under such provisions shall be available to such project only if the Secretary of Energy finds that the Btu content of the biomass fuel produced substantially exceeds the Btu content of any petroleum or natural gas used in the project to produce the biomass fuel.

(3) Financial assistance may not be provided under section 232, 233, or 234 unless the Secretary of Energy finds that necessary municipal waste feedstocks are available and it is reasonable to expect they will continue to be available for the expected economic life of the project.

(4) In providing financial assistance under section 232, 233, or 234, the Secretary of Energy shall give due consideration to promoting competition.

(5) In determining the amount of financial assistance for any municipal waste energy project which will yield byproducts in addition to biomass energy, the Secretary shall consider the value of such byproducts and the costs attributable to their production.

(6) The Secretary of Energy shall not provide financial assistance under section 232, 233, or 234 for any municipal waste energy unless the Secretary determines—

(A) the project will be technically and economically viable;

(B) the financial assistance provided encourages and supplements, but does not compete with nor supplant, any private capital investment which otherwise would be available to the proposed municipal waste energy project on reasonable terms and conditions which would permit such project to be undertaken;

(C) assurances are provided that the project will not use, in any substantial quantities, waste paper which would otherwise be recycled for a use other than as a fuel and will not substantially compete with facilities in existence on the date of the financial assistance which are engaged in the separation or recovery of reuseable materials from municipal waste; and

(D) that the amount of financial assistance provided for the project is not greater than is necessary to achieve the purposes of this title.

(b) Financial assistance may not be provided under section 232, 233, or 234 unless the Secretary of Energy determines that—

(1) the terms, conditions, maturity, security and schedule and amounts of repayments with respect to such assistance are reasonable and meet such standards as the Secretary determines are sufficient to protect the financial interests of the United States; and

(2) the person receiving such financial assistance will bear a reasonable degree of risk with respect to the project.

(c)(1) No financial assistance may be provided to any person under section 232, 233, or 234 unless an application therefor—

(A) has been submitted to the Secretary of Energy by such person in such form and under such procedures as the Secretary shall prescribe, consistent with the requirements of this subtitle, and

(B) has been approved by the Secretary in accordance with such procedures.

(2) Each such application shall include information regarding the construction costs of the municipal waste energy project involved (if appropriate), and estimates of operating costs and income relating to that project (including the sale of any byproducts from that project). In addition, each applicant shall provide—

(A) access at reasonable times to such other information, and

(B) such assurances, as the Secretary of Energy may require.

(d)(1) Every person receiving financial assistance under section 232, 233, or 234 shall, as a condition precedent thereto, consent to such examinations and reports thereon regarding the municipal waste energy project involved as the Secretary of Energy may require.

(2) With respect to each municipal waste energy project for which financial assistance is provided under section 232, 233, or 234, the Secretary shall—

(A) require from the recipient of financial assistance such reports and records relating to that project as the Secretary deems necessary;

(B) prescribe the manner in which such recipient shall keep such records; and

(C) have access to such records at reasonable times for the purpose of ensuring compliance with the terms and conditions upon which financial assistance is provided.

(e) All amounts received by the Secretary of Energy as fees, interest, repayment of principal, and any other moneys received by the Secretary from operations under section 232, 233, or 234 shall be deposited in the general fund of Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts.

(f) All contracts and instruments of the Secretary of Energy to provide, or providing, for financial assistance shall be general obligations of the United States backed by its full faith and credit.

(g) Subject to the conditions of any contract for financial assistance, such contract shall be incontestable in the hands of the holder, except as to fraud or material misrepresentation on the part of the holder.

(h) Notwithstanding the provisions of the Federal Financing Bank Act of 1973 (12 U.S.C. 2281 et seq.) or any other provision of law (except as may be specifically provided by reference to this subsection in any Act enacted after the date of the enactment of this Act), no debt obligation which is made or committed to be made, or which is guaranteed or committed to be guaranteed by the Secretary of Energy under section 232, 233, or 234 shall be eligible for purchase by, or commitment to purchase by, or sale or issuance to, the Federal Financing Bank or any Federal agency.

[42 U.S.C. 8835]

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

SEC. 236. The Secretary of Energy shall establish procedures and take such other actions as may be necessary regarding the solicitation, review, and evaluation of applications, and awarding of financial assistance under section 232, 233, or 234 as may be necessary to carry out the plan established under section 231.

[42 U.S.C. 8836]

COMMERCIALIZATION DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM PURSUANT TO FEDERAL NONNUCLEAR ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ACT OF 1974

SEC. 237. (a)(1) The Secretary of Energy shall establish and conduct, pursuant to the authorities contained in the Federal Non-nuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, an accelerated research, development, and demonstration program for promoting the commercial viability of processes for the recovery of energy from municipal wastes.

(2) The provisions of subsections (d), (m), and (x)(2) of section 19 of such Act shall not apply with respect to the program established under this section.

(3) As part of the program established under this section, the Secretary, after consulting with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Secretary of Commerce, shall undertake—

(A) the research, development, and demonstration of technologies to recover energy from municipal wastes;

(B) the development and application of new municipal waste-to-energy recovery technologies;

(C) the assessment, evaluation, demonstration, and improvement of the performance of existing municipal waste-to-energy recovery technologies with respect to capital costs, operating and maintenance costs, total project financing, recovery efficiency, and the quality of recovered energy and energy intensive materials;

(D) the evaluation of municipal waste energy projects for the purpose of developing a base of engineering data that can be used in the design of future municipal waste energy projects to recover energy from municipal wastes; and

(E) research studies on the size and other significant characteristics of potential markets for municipal waste-to-energy recovery technologies, and recovered energy, and energy intensive materials.

(b) Under such program, the Secretary of Energy may provide financial assistance consisting of price supports, loans, and loan guarantees, for the cost of planning, designing, constructing, operating, and maintaining demonstration facilities, and, in the case of existing facilities, modifications of such facilities solely for demonstration purposes, for the conversion of municipal wastes into energy or the recovery of materials.

(c) Priority for funding of activities under subsection (a) and financial assistance under subsection (b) shall be provided for any activity or project for the demonstration of technologies for the production of liquid fuels or biomass energy which substitute for petroleum or natural gas.

(d) The Secretary of Energy may not obligate or expend any funds authorized under this title in carrying out subsection (b) of this section until the plan required under section 231(a) has been prepared and submitted to the Congress.

(e) All amounts received by the Secretary of Energy as fees, interest, repayment of principal, and any other moneys received by the Secretary from operations under this section shall be deposited in the general fund of the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts.

[42 U.S.C. 8837]

JURISDICTION OF DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL  
PROTECTION AGENCY

SEC. 238. The provisions of section 20(c) of the Federal Non-nuclear Research and Development Act of 1974, relating to the responsibilities of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Energy, shall apply with respect to actions under this subtitle to the same extent and in the same manner as such provisions apply to actions under section 20 of such Act.

[42 U.S.C. 8838]

ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFICE OF ENERGY FROM MUNICIPAL WASTE IN  
DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

SEC. 239. (a) There is hereby established within the Department of Energy an Office of Energy from Municipal Waste (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Office") to be headed by a Director, who shall be appointed by the Secretary of Energy.

(b) It shall be the function of the Office to perform—

(1) the research, development, demonstration, and commercialization activities authorized under this subtitle (including those authorized under section 237), and

(2) such other duties relating to the production of energy from municipal waste as the Secretary of Energy may assign to the Office.

(c) In carrying out functions transferred or assigned to the Office, the Secretary of Energy shall consult with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Commerce, and the heads of such other Federal agencies, as appropriate.

(d) The Secretary shall provide for the transfer to the Office of the functions relating to, and personnel of the Department who are responsible for the administration of, programs in existence on the

date of the enactment of this Act which relate to the research, development, demonstration, and commercialization of technologies for the recovery of energy from municipal waste.

[42 U.S.C. 8839]

#### TERMINATION

SEC. 240. No financial assistance may be committed to or made under this subtitle after September 30, 1984. This section shall not be construed to affect the authority of the Secretary of Energy to spend funds after such date pursuant to any award of financial assistance made on or before that date.

[42 U.S.C. 8840]

#### SUBTITLE C—RURAL, AGRICULTURAL, AND FORESTRY BIOMASS ENERGY

##### MODEL DEMONSTRATION BIOMASS ENERGY FACILITIES

SEC. 251. (a) The Secretary of Agriculture shall establish not more than ten model demonstration biomass energy facilities for purposes of exhibiting the most advanced technology available for producing biomass energy. Such facilities and information regarding the operation of such facilities shall be available for public inspection, and, to the extent practicable, such facilities shall be established in various regions in the United States. Such facilities may be established in cooperation with appropriate departments or agencies of the States, or appropriate departments, agencies, or other instrumentalities of the United States.

(b) For purposes of carrying out subsection (a), there is authorized to be appropriated \$5,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1981, 1982, 1983, and 1984.

[42 U.S.C. 8851]

##### BIOMASS ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS

SEC. 252. **【Amends the National Agricultural Research, Extension, and Teaching Policy Act of 1977.】**

##### APPLIED RESEARCH REGARDING ENERGY CONSERVATION AND BIOMASS ENERGY PRODUCTION AND USE

SEC. 253. **【Amends the Bankhead-Jones Act.】**

##### FORESTRY ENERGY RESEARCH

SEC. 254. **【Amends the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Research Act of 1978.】**

##### BIOMASS ENERGY EDUCATIONAL AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

SEC. 255. **【(a) Amends the National Agricultural Research, Extension, and Teaching Policy Act of 1977.】**

##### RURAL ENERGY EXTENSION WORK

SEC. 256. **【Amends the Smith-Lever Act.】**

## COORDINATION OF RESEARCH AND EXTENSION ACTIVITIES

SEC. 257. (a) The Secretary of Agriculture shall coordinate the applied research and extension programs conducted under this subtitle and under the amendments made by this subtitle to section 1419 and subtitle B of the National Agricultural Research, Extension, and Teaching Policy Act of 1977, section 1 of the Bankhead-Jones Act, section 3 of the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Research Act of 1978, and sections 1 and 2 of the Smith-Lever Act with the programs of the Department of Energy.

(b) In carrying out this subtitle and the amendments made by this subtitle, the Secretary of Agriculture shall consult on a continuing basis with—

(1) the Subcommittee on Food, Agricultural, and Forestry Research of the Federal Coordinating Council for Science, Engineering, and Technology;

(2) the Joint Council on Food and Agricultural Sciences; and

(3) the National Agricultural Research and Extension Users Advisory Board;

for the purpose of coordinating research and extension activities.

[42 U.S.C. 8852]

## LENDING FOR ENERGY PRODUCTION AND CONSERVATION PROJECTS BY PRODUCTION CREDIT ASSOCIATIONS, FEDERAL LAND BANKS, AND BANKS FOR COOPERATIVES

SEC. 258. The Farm Credit Administration shall encourage production credit associations, Federal land banks, and banks for cooperatives to use existing authorities to make loans to eligible persons for commercially feasible biomass energy projects.

[42 U.S.C. 8853]

## AGRICULTURAL CONSERVATION PROGRAM; ENERGY CONSERVATION COST SHARING

SEC. 259. [Amends the Soil Conservation and Domestic Allotment Act.]

## PRODUCTION OF COMMODITIES ON SET-ASIDE ACREAGE

SEC. 260. [Amends the Food and Agriculture Act of 1977.]

## UTILIZATION OF NATIONAL FOREST SYSTEM IN WOOD ENERGY DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

SEC. 261. The Secretary of Agriculture may make available the timber resources of the National Forest System, in accordance with appropriate timber appraisal and sale procedures, for use by biomass energy projects.

[42 U.S.C. 8854]

## FOREST SERVICE LEASES AND PERMITS

SEC. 262. It is the intent of the Congress that the Secretary of Agriculture shall process applications for leases of National Forest System lands and for permits to explore, drill, and develop resources on land leased from the Forest Service, notwithstanding the current status of any plan being prepared under section 6 of

the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 1604).

[42 U.S.C. 8855]

#### SUBTITLE D—MISCELLANEOUS BIOMASS PROVISIONS

##### USE OF GASOHOL IN FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLES

SEC. 271. (a) The President shall, by executive order, require that motor vehicles which are owned or leased by Federal agencies and are capable of operating on gasohol shall use gasohol where available at reasonable prices and in reasonable quantities.

(b) The President may provide for exceptions to the requirement of subsection (a) where necessary, including to protect the national security.

(c) Such executive order shall specify the alcohol-gasoline mixture or mixtures which shall constitute “gasohol” for purposes of such order, as well as specifications for its use.

[42 U.S.C. 8871]

##### MOTOR VEHICLE ALCOHOL USAGE STUDY

SEC. 272. The Secretary of Energy shall, in consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, submit to the Congress within 9 months after the date of the enactment of this Act a report on—

(1) the need for, and practicality of, mandating through legislation that any new motor vehicle sold in the United States shall be capable of using alcohol as a motor fuel in specified alcohol-gasoline mixtures, or using alcohol as the only fuel;

(2) the need for any other legislation to address technical or institutional barriers to the widespread marketing of alcohol, including requirements that would mandate specified proportions of alcohol in all motor gasoline sold; and

(3) any other aspects of the use of alcohol as a motor fuel, as the Secretary considers appropriate.

##### NATURAL GAS PRIORITIES

SEC. 273. For the purposes of section 401 of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-621), the term “essential agricultural use” shall—

(1) include use of natural gas in sugar refining for production of alcohol;

(2) include use of natural gas for agricultural production on set-aside acreage or acreage diverted from the production of a commodity (as provided under the Agricultural Act of 1949) to be devoted to the production of any commodity for conversion into alcohol or hydrocarbons for use as motor fuel or other fuels; and

(3) for the 5-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, include use of natural gas in the distillation of fuel-grade alcohol from food grains or other biomass by facilities in existence on the date of the enactment of this Act which do not have the installed capability to burn coal lawfully.

[15 U.S.C. 3391a]

## STANDBY AUTHORITY FOR ALLOCATION OF ALCOHOL FUEL

SEC. 274. [Amends the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973.]

[Title III repealed]

## TITLE IV—RENEWABLE ENERGY INITIATIVES

## SHORT TITLE

SEC. 401. This title may be cited as the “Renewable Energy Resources Act of 1980”.

[42 U.S.C. 7371 note]

## PURPOSE

SEC. 402. The purpose of this title is to establish incentives for the use of renewable energy resources, to improve and coordinate the dissemination of information to the public with respect to renewable energy resources, to encourage the use of certain cost effective solar energy systems and conservation measures by the Federal Government, to establish a program for the promotion of local energy self-sufficiency, to broaden the existing program for accelerating the procurement and use of photovoltaic systems, and to provide further encouragement for the development of small hydroelectric power projects.

[42 U.S.C. 7371]

## DEFINITIONS

SEC. 403. For purposes of this title—

(1) the term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Energy; and

(2) the term “renewable energy resource” means any energy resource which has recently originated in the sun, including direct and indirect solar radiation and intermediate solar energy forms such as wind, ocean thermal gradients, ocean currents and waves, hydropower, photovoltaic energy, products of photosynthetic processes, organic wastes, and others.

[42 U.S.C. 7372]

## COORDINATED DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION ON RENEWABLE ENERGY RESOURCES AND CONSERVATION

SEC. 404. In order to improve the effectiveness of Federal information dissemination activities in the fields of renewable energy resources and energy conservation with the objective of developing and promoting better public understanding of these resources and their potential uses, the Secretary shall—

(1) take affirmative steps to coordinate all of the activities of the Department of Energy, whether conducted by the Department itself or by other public or private entities with assistance from the Department, which are aimed at or involve the dissemination of information with respect to renewable energy resources on energy conservation, and

(2) report annually to the Congress on the status of such activities, including a description of how the information dis-

semination activities and services of the Department of Energy in the fields of renewable energy resources and energy conservation are being coordinated with similar or related activities and services of other Federal agencies.

[42 U.S.C. 7373]

ESTABLISHMENT OF LIFE-CYCLE ENERGY COSTS FOR FEDERAL BUILDINGS

SEC. 405. [Amends the National Energy Conservation Policy Act.]

ENERGY SELF-SUFFICIENCY INITIATIVES

SEC. 406. (a) There is hereby established under the direction of the Secretary a 3-year pilot energy self-sufficiency program to demonstrate energy self-sufficiency through the use of renewable energy resources in one or more States in the United States.

(b) As a part of the pilot program, the Secretary shall establish such subprograms as the Secretary determines are necessary to achieve the purpose of this section, including subprograms—

(1) to promote the development and utilization of synergistic combinations of different renewable energy resources in specific projects aimed at reducing fossil fuel importation;

(2) to initiate and encourage energy self-sufficiency at appropriate levels of government;

(3) to stimulate private industry participation in the realization of the objective stated in subsection (a); and

(4) to stimulate the utilization of abandoned or underutilized industrial facilities for the generation of energy from any locally available renewable resource, such as municipal solid waste, agricultural waste, or forest products waste.

(c) In carrying out the provisions of this section, the Secretary is authorized to assign to an existing office in the Department of Energy the responsibility of undertaking and carrying out the subprograms established under subsection (b). In addition, the Secretary shall prepare a detailed plan within one hundred eighty days of the enactment of this Act, setting forth (1) the 3-year pilot program itself, and (2) any additional Federal actions needed to encourage and promote the adoption of programs for energy self-sufficiency.

(d) The Secretary shall submit to the Congress, within 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the plan prepared under the second sentence of subsection (c) along with a report suggesting the legislative initiatives needed to fully implement such plan.

[42 U.S.C. 7374]

PHOTOVOLTAIC AMENDMENTS

SEC. 407. [Amends the Federal Photovoltaic Utilization Act.]

SMALL-SCALE HYDROPOWER INITIATIVES

SEC. 408. [Subsections (a)–(c) amend the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978.]

(d) The Secretary shall take such action as may be necessary to assure the establishment, as soon as possible after the date of

the enactment of this Act (and in any event within six months after such date in the case of the amendments made by subsections (a) and (c) of this section and in the case of the loan program under section 403 of the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978), of such rules and regulations as may be necessary to fully implement his responsibilities under title IV of the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978 and the amendments thereto made by this section.

(e) Not later than three months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall complete a study of the existing Federal programs and policies relating to the development and commercialization of small-scale hydropower, including (1) a survey and description of such Federal programs and policies, (2) an assessment of the efficacy of such Federal programs and related policies, and (3) an identification of any need for consolidation, reorganization, or change in such programs and policies in order to improve and insure their effectiveness.

#### AUTHORIZATIONS OF APPROPRIATIONS

SEC. 409. (a) There is authorized to be appropriated for each of the fiscal years 1981 and 1982 not to exceed \$10,000,000 for loans under section 402 of the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978, in addition to any amounts authorized for such loans by that Act; and the amounts appropriated pursuant to this subsection shall remain available until expended.

(b) There is authorized to be appropriated for each of the fiscal years 1981 and 1982 not to exceed \$100,000,000 for loans under section 403 of the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978; and the amounts appropriated pursuant to this subsection shall remain available until expended.

(c) There is authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year 1981 not to exceed \$10,000,000 to carry out section 406 of this Act (relating to energy self-sufficiency initiatives).

[42 U.S.C. 7375]

### TITLE V—SOLAR ENERGY AND ENERGY CONSERVATION

#### SHORT TITLE

SEC. 501. This title may be cited as the “Solar Energy and Energy Conservation Act of 1980”.

[12 U.S.C. 3601 note]

**【**Subtitle A was repealed by section 912(i)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (P.L. 102–550).**】**

#### SUBTITLE B—UTILITY PROGRAM

**【**Sections 541 through 547 and section 550 of this subtitle amend sections 210, 213, 215, 216, and 220 of the National Energy Conservation Policy Act .**】**

#### UNFAIR COMPETITIVE PRACTICES

SEC. 548. Nothing in any amendment made by this subtitle shall be construed to—

(1) bar any person from taking any action with respect to any anticompetitive act or practice related to activities conducted under any program established under this title; or

(2) convey to any person immunity from civil or criminal liability, create defenses to actions under antitrust laws, or modify or abridge any private right of action under such laws.

[42 U.S.C. 8211 note]

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

SEC. 549. (a) The amendments made by this subtitle shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) As soon as practicable, but in no event later than 120 days after such date of enactment, the Secretary shall promulgate rules amending the regulations under section 212 of the National Energy Conservation Policy Act so that the amendments made by this subtitle will be carried out.

(c) The provisions of section 218 of the National Energy Conservation Policy Act shall apply with respect to temporary programs proposed under such section after the effective date of this subtitle; except that, for the purposes of the application described in the first sentence of such section, the phrase “180 days after the promulgation of rules pursuant to section 212” shall refer to 180 days after the promulgation of rules required by subsection (b).

(d) Nothing in this Act shall have the effect of delaying the date required for submission and approval or disapproval of residential energy conservation plans meeting the requirements of the National Energy Conservation Policy Act in effect before the enactment of this Act.

[42 U.S.C. 8211 note]

\* \* \* \* \*

#### SUBTITLE C—RESIDENTIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY PROGRAM

##### PURPOSE

SEC. 561. It is the purpose of this subtitle—

(1) to establish a program under which the Secretary of Energy may provide assistance to State and local governments to encourage up to four demonstration programs that make energy conservation measures available without charge to residential property owners and tenants under a plan designed to maximize the energy savings available in residential buildings in designated areas; and

(2) to demonstrate through such program prototype residential energy efficiency plans under which State and local governments, State regulatory authorities, and public utilities may participate in a cooperative manner with public or private entities to install energy conservation measures in the greatest possible number of residential buildings within their respective jurisdictions or service areas.

[42 U.S.C. 8235 note]

## AMENDMENT TO THE NATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION POLICY ACT

SEC. 562. [This section added a new section 255 of the National Energy Conservation Policy Act.]

SUBTITLE D—ENERGY CONSERVATION FOR COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS  
AND MULTIFAMILY DWELLINGS

## AMENDMENT TO THE NATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION POLICY ACT

SEC. 565. [This section added a new title VII to the National Energy Conservation Policy Act.]

## SUBTITLE E—WEATHERIZATION PROGRAM

[This subtitle made amendments to the Energy Conservation in Existing Buildings Act (title IV of the Energy Conservation and Production Act).]

## SUBTITLE F—ENERGY AUDITOR TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION

## PURPOSE

SEC. 581. It is the purpose of this subtitle to encourage the training and certification of individuals to conduct energy audits for residential and commercial buildings in order to serve the various private and public needs of the Nation for energy audits.

[42 U.S.C. 8285]

## DEFINITIONS

SEC. 582. For the purposes of this subtitle—

(1) the term “Governor” means the chief executive officer of each State, including the Mayor of the District of Columbia;

(2) the term “State” means any of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands;

(3) the term “energy audit” means an inspection as described in section 215 (b)(1)(A) of the National Energy Conservation Policy Act, or an energy audit as defined in section 710(b)(7) of such Act, which in addition may provide information on the utilization of renewable resources and may make energy-related improvements in the building; and

(4) the term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Energy.

[42 U.S.C. 8285a]

## GRANTS

SEC. 583. (a) The Secretary may make grants to any Governor of a State for the training and certification of individuals to conduct energy audits.

(b) Before making a grant under subsection (a) to a Governor, the Secretary must receive from the Governor an application containing—

(A) any information which the Secretary deems is necessary to carry out this subtitle; and

(B) an assurance that the grant will supplement and not supplant other funds available for such training and certifi-

cation and will be used to increase the total amount of funds available for such training and certification.

(c)(1) Before making any grant under subsection (a) the Secretary shall establish minimum standards for the training and certification of individuals to conduct energy audits.

(2) The Secretary shall require each Governor receiving any grant under this subtitle to agree to meet the standards established pursuant to paragraph (1) in any training and certification conducted using funds provided under this subtitle.

[42 U.S.C. 8285b]

#### AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

SEC. 584. (a) To carry out this subtitle there is authorized to be appropriated the sum of \$10,000,000 for the fiscal year ending on September 30, 1981, and the sum of \$15,000,000 for the fiscal year ending on September 30, 1982.

(b) Any funds appropriated under the authorization contained in this section shall remain available until expended.

[42 U.S.C. 8285c]

#### SUBTITLE G—INDUSTRIAL ENERGY CONSERVATION

##### AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

SEC. 591. To accelerate the program of the Department of Energy involving the research, development, and demonstration of energy conserving activities designed to substantially increase productivity in industry, there is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Energy for industrial energy conservation demonstration projects designed to substantially increase productivity in industry, in addition to any other sums which may be available for such purposes, the sum of \$40,000,000 for each of the fiscal years ending on September 30, 1981, and on September 30, 1982.

[42 U.S.C. 6347]

#### SUBTITLE H—COORDINATION OF FEDERAL ENERGY CONSERVATION FACTORS AND DATA

##### CONSENSUS ON FACTORS AND DATA FOR ENERGY CONSERVATION STANDARDS

SEC. 595. The Secretary of Energy shall assure that within 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of the General Services Administration, and the head of any other agency responsible for developing energy conservation standards for new or existing residential, commercial, or agricultural buildings shall reach a consensus regarding factors and data used to develop such standards. This consensus shall apply to, but not be limited to—

- (1) fuel price projections;
- (2) discount rates;
- (3) inflation rates;
- (4) climatic conditions and zones; and

(5) the cost and energy saving characteristics of construction materials.

[42 U.S.C. 8286]

#### USE OF FACTORS AND DATA

SEC. 596. Factors and data consented to pursuant to section 595 may be revised and agreed to by a consensus of the heads of the various Federal agencies involved. Such factors and data shall be used by all Federal agencies in establishing and revising various energy conservation standards used by such agencies, except that other factors and data may be used with respect to the standards applicable to any program if—

(1) the other factors and data are approved by the Secretary of Energy solely on the basis that such other factors and data are critical to meet the unique needs of the program concerned;

(2) using the consented to factors and data would cause a violation of an express provision of law; or

(3) statutory requirements or responsibilities require a modification of the consented to factors and data.

[42 U.S.C. 8286a]

#### REPORT

SEC. 597. The President shall report to the Congress on January 1, 1981, and annually thereafter, with respect to—

(1) the activities which have been carried out under this subtitle; and

(2) other efforts which are being carried out to coordinate the various Federal energy conservation programs.

[42 U.S.C. 8286b]

### TITLE VI—GEOTHERMAL ENERGY

#### SHORT TITLE

SEC. 601. This title may be cited as the “Geothermal Energy Act of 1980”.

[30 U.S.C. 1501 note]

#### FINDINGS

SEC. 602. The Congress finds that—

(1) domestic geothermal reserves can be developed into regionally significant energy sources promoting the economic health and national security of the Nation;

(2) there are institutional and economic barriers to the commercialization of geothermal technology; and

(3) Federal agencies should consider the use of geothermal energy in the Government’s buildings.

[30 U.S.C. 1501]

## SUBTITLE A

## LOANS FOR GEOTHERMAL RESERVOIR CONFIRMATION

SEC. 611. (a) The Secretary of Energy (hereafter in this title referred to as the "Secretary") is authorized to make a loan to any person, from funds appropriated (pursuant to this subtitle) to the Geothermal Resources Development Fund established under section 204 of the Geothermal Energy Research, Development, and Demonstration Act of 1974 (30 U.S.C. 1144), to assist such person in undertaking and carrying out a project which (1) is designed to explore for or determine the economic viability of a geothermal reservoir and (2) consists of surface exploration and the drilling of one or more exploratory wells.

(b) Subject to subsection (c) and to section 613(b), any loan under subsection (a) shall be repayable out of revenue from production of the geothermal energy reservoir with respect to which the loan was made, at a rate, in any year, not to exceed 20 per centum of the gross revenue from the reservoir in that year; except that if any disposition of the geothermal rights to the reservoir is made to one or more other persons by the borrower, the full amount of the loan balance outstanding, or so much of the loan balance outstanding as is equal to the full amount of the compensation realized by the borrower upon such disposition, whichever is less, shall be repaid immediately. In any case where the reservoir is confirmed (as determined by the Secretary), the Secretary may impute a reasonable revenue for purposes of determining repayment if—

(1) reasonable efforts are not made to put such reservoir in commercial operation,

(2) the borrower (or any such other person) utilizes the resources of the reservoir without a sale of the energy or geothermal energy resources therefrom, or

(3) a sale of energy or geothermal energy resources from the reservoir is made for an unreasonably low price;

except that no such imputation of revenue shall be made during the three-year period immediately following such reservoir confirmation. In the event of failure to begin production of revenue (or, where no sale of energy or geothermal energy resources is made, to begin production of energy for commercial use) within five years after the date of such reservoir confirmation, the Secretary may take action to recover the value, not to exceed the amount of the unpaid balance of the loan plus any accrued interest thereon, of any assets of the project in question, including resource rights.

(c) The Secretary may at any time cancel the unpaid balance and any accrued interest on any loan made under this section if he determines, on the basis of evidence presented by the loan recipient or otherwise, that the geothermal energy reservoir with respect to which the loan was made has characteristics which make that reservoir economically or technically unacceptable for commercial development.

(d) As used in this subtitle, the term "person" includes municipalities, electric cooperatives, industrial development agencies, non-profit organizations, and Indian tribes, as well as the entities included within such term under 1 U.S.C. 1.

## LOAN SIZE LIMITATION

SEC. 612. The amount of any loan made under section 611(a) with respect to a project described in that section shall not exceed 50 percent of the cost of such project; except that if the loan is made to a person proposing to make application of the resources of the reservoir involved primarily for space heating or cooling or process heat for one or more structures or facilities then existing or under construction, the loan may be in any amount up to 90 percent of such cost. In any event no loan shall be made in an amount in excess of \$3,000,000.

[30 U.S.C. 1512]

## LOAN RATE AND REPAYMENT

SEC. 613. (a) Each loan made under section 611 shall bear interest at a discount or interest rate equal to the rate in effect (at the time the loan is made) for water resources planning projects under section 80 of the Water Resources Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 1962(d)-17(a)).

(b) Each such loan shall be for a term which the Secretary deems appropriate, except that no loan term shall exceed twenty years beyond the date on which production of energy or geothermal energy resources begins from the reservoir involved. If revenues are inadequate (as determined by the Secretary) to fully repay the principal and accrued interest within twenty years after production begins, any remaining unpaid amounts shall be forgiven.

[30 U.S.C. 1513]

## PROGRAM TERMINATION

SEC. 614. No new loans shall be made under this subtitle after September 30, 1986. Amounts repaid on or before September 30, 1986, on loans theretofore made under section 611 shall be deposited in the Geothermal Resources Development Fund for purposes of this subtitle. Amounts repaid after that date on loans theretofore made under section 611, and amounts deposited in the Fund for purposes of this subtitle which remain in the Fund after that date and are not required to secure outstanding obligations under this subtitle, shall be deposited into the United States Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

[30 U.S.C. 1514]

## REGULATIONS

SEC. 615. The Secretary shall promulgate regulations to carry out this subtitle no later than six months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

[30 U.S.C. 1515]

## AUTHORIZATIONS

SEC. 616. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated for loans under this subtitle not to exceed \$5,000,000 for fiscal year 1981, and not to exceed \$20,000,000 for each of the four succeeding fiscal years. Amounts so appropriated shall be deposited in the

Geothermal Resources Development Fund for purposes of this subtitle, and shall remain available for such purposes until expended.

[30 U.S.C. 1516]

#### SUBTITLE B

##### RESERVOIR INSURANCE PROGRAM STUDY

SEC. 621. The Secretary shall conduct a detailed study of the need for and feasibility of establishing a reservoir insurance and reinsurance program incorporating the terms, conditions, and provisions set forth in section 622, and shall submit to the Congress within one year after the date of the enactment of this Act a report on the results of such study including his findings and recommendations with respect thereto.

[30 U.S.C. 1521]

##### ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM

SEC. 622. (a) If the report of the Secretary submitted pursuant to section 621 affirmatively recommends the establishment of the program and the Congress by law (after review of such recommendation) specifically authorizes the establishment of the program, the Secretary shall establish and implement within six months after the date of the enactment of such authorization a program, in cooperation with the insurance and reinsurance industry, to provide reservoir insurance to qualified eligible applicants in accordance with this section.

(b) For the purpose of this section—

(1) the term “investment” means the expenditure of, and any irrevocable legal obligation to expend, funds (together with the reasonable interest costs thereof) for the purchase or construction of machinery, equipment, and facilities manufactured, or for services contracted to be furnished, for the development and utilization of a geothermal resource in the United States to provide energy in the form of heat for direct use or for generation of electricity;

(2) the term “geothermal resource” means a resource in the United States including (A) all products of geothermal processes embracing indigenous steam, hot water, and hot brines; (B) steam and other gases, hot water and hot brines resulting from water, gas, or other fluids artificially introduced into geothermal formations; (C) heat or other associated energy found in geothermal formations; and (D) any byproducts derived from them, where “byproduct” means any mineral or minerals (exclusive of oil, hydrocarbon gas, and helium) which are found in solution or in association with other geothermal resources and which have a value of less than 75 per centum of the value of the geothermal steam or are not, because of quantity, quality, or technical difficulties in extraction and production, of sufficient value to warrant extraction and production by themselves;

(3) the term “risk” means the hazard that a reservoir of geothermal resources will cease to provide sufficient quantities of geothermal resources at minimum conditions required to

maintain an economically or technically viable operation for utilization of the geothermal resource;

(4) the term "reasonable premiums" means premium amounts determined by the Secretary to be reasonable in light of the amount of investment subject to the risk and premiums charged in similar or analogous situations by private insurers where private insurance is concerned and by insurers or guarantors, both public and private, where public insurance is concerned;

(5) the term "other insurance" means any combination of private or public insurance other than investment insurance provided by the Secretary under this section;

(6) the term "reservoir" means the physical subsurface geologic structure which forms the natural repository for the undisturbed geothermal resource; and

(7) the term "person" means any public or private agency, institution, association, partnership, corporation, political subdivision, or other legal entity which is a United States citizen as determined by application of the test for United States citizenship contained in section 2(a)-(c) of the Shipping Act, 1916 (46 U.S.C. 802), or in the first sentence of section 27A of the Merchant Marine Act, 1920 (46 U.S.C. 883-1(a)-(e)).

(c) Any person with a total direct investment of not less than \$1,000,000 in the development and use, not including exploration and testing, of a geothermal resource associated with a reservoir, and unable to obtain other insurance at reasonable premiums for the amount of the investment subject to risk, as determined by the Secretary under this section, shall be eligible for investment insurance.

(d) Any eligible person seeking investment insurance under this section shall file an application with the Secretary setting forth (1) the total amount of the contemplated investment in a geothermal resource and associated reservoir; (2) the views of the applicant concerning the nature and extent of the risk, including a geologic, engineering, and financial assessment based on site specific results of exploration and testing of the geothermal resource and the reservoir, stated with as much specificity as is possible; (3) the status of all required Federal, State, and local approvals, permits, and leases for the proposed development and utilization operations at the site; (4) the extent to which the applicant has been able to obtain other insurance against the risk; and (5) such other information as the Secretary may require.

(e) Unless the Secretary determines the risk proposed by the applicant is unreasonable, the Secretary, within ninety days after receipt of a satisfactory application, shall determine in writing and submit to the applicant (1) the risk which may cause loss of investment for the applicant; (2) the total investment subject to the risk; (3) the amount of the other insurance which is available at reasonable premiums for the purpose of indemnifying the applicant against the risk; (4) the amount of investment insurance available pursuant to this section, which shall be the difference between the total investment subject to the risk and the total other insurance determined to be available at reasonable premiums, but not in excess of the lesser of 90 per centum of, or \$50,000,000 of, the loss of investment subject to the risk; and (5) any reasonable terms and

conditions necessary for the prudent administration of the program, including reasonable premiums for the insurance pursuant to this section (which shall be deposited in the Geothermal Resources Development Fund).

(f) The Secretary, within ninety days after making and submitting the determinations under subsection (e), and upon agreement of the applicant to such determinations, shall issue a certificate of insurance containing such terms and conditions as the Secretary shall specify, which shall not be transferable without the express approval of the Secretary for good cause shown, and shall execute a contract with the applicant setting forth the terms and conditions of the investment insurance and such other provisions as may be necessary to protect the interests of the United States, including provisions with respect to the ownership, use, and disposition of any currency, credits, assets, or investments on account of which payment under such insurance is to be made and any right, title, claim, or course of action existing in relation thereto.

(g) Any holder of a certificate of insurance pursuant to subsection (f) who claims a loss of value of his investment by reason of the specified risk shall receive compensation, to the extent the Secretary determines that the holder is eligible to receive compensation pursuant to the certificate and the contract, in the amount of the loss incurred by the holder which is subject to insurance and for which the holder has not received and will not receive compensation from other insurance.

(h) Any compensation received by the holder shall be withdrawn from the Geothermal Resources Development Fund. The full faith and credit of the United States is hereby pledged to the payment of any compensation under this section.

(i) A person shall not be denied insurance pursuant to this section solely because such person is the recipient of other Federal assistance under this or any other Act.

(j) There may be appropriated to the Geothermal Resources Development Fund (established pursuant to section 204 of the Geothermal Energy Research, Development and Demonstration Act of 1974 (30 U.S.C. 1144)), for purposes of this section, such amounts as are authorized for such purposes in the law referred to in subsection (a) or in other legislation hereafter enacted.

(k) The Secretary may enter into agreements to reinsure any private insurer for any risk associated with insurance for the development and utilization of a geothermal resource and associated reservoir, using the procedures set forth in subsections (c) through (i), to the extent that he deems it appropriate in order to provide an incentive for the participation of the private insurance industry in geothermal development; and he may also use any other available authority to obtain such participation. The Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress, within one year after the enactment of the law referred to in subsection (a), on the need for any additional authority to obtain such participation.

[30 U.S.C. 1522]

## SUBTITLE C

## FEASIBILITY STUDY LOAN PROGRAM

SEC. 631. (a) The Secretary is authorized and directed to establish a program of assistance for the accelerated development of geothermal resources for nonelectric applications by geothermal utility districts, geothermal industrial development districts, and other persons.

(b)(1) In providing assistance under the program established pursuant to subsection (a), the Secretary is authorized to make a loan to any person to defray up to 90 per centum of the costs of (A) studies to determine the feasibility of any geothermal development described in such subsection, and (B) preparing applications for any necessary licenses or other Federal, State, and local approvals respecting such development.

(2) The Secretary may cancel the unpaid balance and any accrued interest on any loan granted for a study pursuant to clause (A) of paragraph (1) if he determines, on the basis of the study, that the geothermal development is not technically or economically feasible.

(c) In providing assistance under such program, the Secretary is also authorized to make a loan to any person to defray up to 75 per centum of the costs directly related to the construction of a system or systems for nonelectric geothermal development pursuant to such subsection, where the Secretary finds that—

(1) all necessary licenses and other required Federal, State, and local approvals for construction of such system or systems have been or will be issued,

(2) the project involved will comply with all applicable laws relating to protection of the environment, and

(3) the applicant requires such assistance to undertake and complete the project.

(d) Each loan made pursuant to this section shall bear interest at a discount or interest rate equal to the rate in effect (at the time the loan is made) for water resources planning projects under section 80 of the Water Resources Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 1962(d)–17(a)). Each loan shall be for such term as the Secretary deems appropriate, but not in excess of ten years for loans under subsection (b) or thirty years for loans under subsection (c).

(e) Loans pursuant to this section shall be made from funds appropriated (pursuant to this subtitle) to the Geothermal Resources Development Fund established under section 204 of the Geothermal Energy Research, Development, and Demonstration Act of 1974 (30 U.S.C. 1144); and amounts repaid on such loans shall be deposited in the Geothermal Resources Development Fund for purposes of this subtitle.

(f) For loans under clause (A) of subsection (b)(1) for fiscal year 1981, there is authorized to be appropriated to the Geothermal Resources Development Fund not to exceed \$5,000,000, which shall remain available until expended. For loans under such clause (A) for subsequent fiscal years, and for loans under clause (B) of subsection (b)(1) or under subsection (c) (for any such subsequent fiscal year), there may be appropriated to such Fund only such sums as are authorized by legislation hereafter enacted.

(g) As used in this section, the term “person” includes municipalities, cooperatives, industrial development agencies, nonprofit organizations, and Indian tribes, as well as the districts referred to in subsection (a) and the other entities included within such term under 1 U.S.C. 1.

[30 U.S.C. 1531]

#### SUBTITLE D

##### AMENDMENTS TO GEOTHERMAL RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND DEMONSTRATION ACT

SEC. 641. [Amends the Geothermal Research, Development, and Demonstration Act of 1974.]

##### USE OF GEOTHERMAL ENERGY IN FEDERAL FACILITIES

SEC. 642. The option of using geothermal energy or geothermal energy resources shall be considered fully in any new Federal building, facility, or installation which is located in a geothermal resource area as designated by the Secretary.

[30 U.S.C. 1541]

##### AMENDMENTS TO FEDERAL POWER ACT AND PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY POLICIES ACT

SEC. 643. (a) [Amends the Federal Power Act.]

(b) [Amends the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978.]

#### REGULATIONS

SEC. 644. All regulations made with respect to this subtitle shall be promulgated no later than six months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

[30 U.S.C. 1542]

#### TITLE VII—ACID PRECIPITATION PROGRAM AND CARBON DIOXIDE STUDY

##### SUBTITLE A—ACID PRECIPITATION

##### SHORT TITLE

SEC. 701. This title may be cited as the “Acid Precipitation Act of 1980”.

[42 U.S.C. 8901 note]

##### STATEMENT OF FINDINGS AND PURPOSE

SEC. 702. (a) The Congress finds and declares that acid precipitation resulting from other than natural sources—

- (1) could contribute to the increasing pollution of natural and man-made water systems;
- (2) could adversely affect agricultural and forest crops;
- (3) could adversely affect fish and wildlife and natural ecosystems generally;

(4) could contribute to corrosion of metals, wood, paint, and masonry used in construction and ornamentation of buildings and public monuments;

(5) could adversely affect public health and welfare; and

(6) could affect areas distant from sources and thus involve issues of national and international policy.

(b) The Congress declares that it is the purpose of this subtitle—

(1) to identify the causes and sources of acid precipitation;

(2) to evaluate the environmental, social, and economic effects of acid precipitation; and

(3) based on the results of the research program established by this subtitle and to the extent consistent with existing law, to take action to the extent necessary and practicable (A) to limit or eliminate the identified emissions which are sources of acid precipitation, and (B) to remedy or otherwise ameliorate the harmful effects which may result from acid precipitation.

(c) For purposes of this subtitle the term “acid precipitation” means the wet or dry deposition from the atmosphere of acid chemical compounds.

[42 U.S.C. 8901]

#### INTERAGENCY TASK FORCE; COMPREHENSIVE PROGRAM

SEC. 703. (a) There is hereby established a comprehensive ten-year program to carry out the provisions of this subtitle; and to implement this program there shall be formed an Acid Precipitation Task Force (hereafter in this subtitle referred to as the “Task Force”), of which the Secretary of Agriculture, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration shall be joint chairmen. The remaining membership of the Task Force shall consist of—

(1) one representative each from the Department of the Interior, the Department of Health and Human Services, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Energy, the Department of State, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the Council on Environmental Quality, the National Science Foundation, and the Tennessee Valley Authority;

(2) the director of the Argonne National Laboratory, the director of the Brookhaven National Laboratory, the director of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, and the director of the Pacific Northwest National Laboratory; and

(3) four additional members to be appointed by the President.

(b) The four National Laboratories (referred to in subsection (a)(2)) shall constitute a research management consortium having the responsibilities described in section 704(b)(13) as well as the general responsibilities required by their representation on the Task Force. In carrying out these responsibilities the consortium shall report to, and act pursuant to direction from, the joint chairmen of the Task Force.

(c) The Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration shall serve as the director of the research program established by this subtitle.

[42 U.S.C. 8902]

COMPREHENSIVE RESEARCH PLAN

SEC. 704. (a) The Task Force shall prepare a comprehensive research plan for the ten-year program (hereafter in this subtitle referred to as the "comprehensive plan"), setting forth a coordinated program (1) to identify the causes and effects of acid precipitation and (2) to identify actions to limit or ameliorate the harmful effects of acid precipitation.

(b) The comprehensive plan shall include programs for—

(1) identifying the sources of atmospheric emissions contributing to acid precipitation;

(2) establishing and operating a nationwide long-term monitoring network to detect and measure levels of acid precipitation;

(3) research in atmospheric physics and chemistry to facilitate understanding of the processes by which atmospheric emissions are transformed into acid precipitation;

(4) development and application of atmospheric transport models to enable prediction of long-range transport of substances causing acid precipitation;

(5) defining geographic areas of impact through deposition monitoring, identification of sensitive areas, and identification of areas at risk;

(6) broadening of impact data bases through collection of existing data on water and soil chemistry and through temporal trend analysis;

(7) development of dose-response functions with respect to soils, soil organisms, aquatic and amphibious organisms, crop plants, and forest plants;

(8) establishing and carrying out system studies with respect to plant physiology, aquatic ecosystems, soil chemistry systems, soil microbial systems, and forest ecosystems;

(9) economic assessments of (A) the environmental impacts caused by acid precipitation on crops, forests, fisheries, and recreational and aesthetic resources and structures, and (B) alternative technologies to remedy or otherwise ameliorate the harmful effects which may result from acid precipitation;

(10) documenting all current Federal activities related to research on acid precipitation and ensuring that such activities are coordinated in ways that prevent needless duplication and waste of financial and technical resources;

(11) effecting cooperation in acid precipitation research and development programs, ongoing and planned, with the affected and contributing States and with other sovereign nations having a commonality of interest;

(12) subject to subsection (f)(1), management by the Task Force of financial resources committed to Federal acid precipitation research and development;

(13) subject to subsection (f)(2), management of the technical aspects of Federal acid precipitation research and devel-

opment programs, including but not limited to (A) the planning and management of research and development programs and projects, (B) the selection of contractors and grantees to carry out such programs and projects, and (C) the establishment of peer review procedures to assure the quality of research and development programs and their products; and

(14) analyzing the information available regarding acid precipitation in order to formulate and present periodic recommendations to the Congress and the appropriate agencies about actions to be taken by these bodies to alleviate acid precipitation and its effects.

(c) The comprehensive plan—

(1) shall be submitted in draft form to the Congress, and for public review, within six months after the date of the enactment of this Act;

(2) shall be available for public comment for a period of sixty days after its submission in draft form under paragraph (1);

(3) shall be submitted in final form, incorporating such needed revisions as arise from comments received during the review period, to the President and the Congress within forty-five days after the close of the period allowed for comments on the draft comprehensive plan under paragraph (2); and

(4) shall constitute the basis on which requests for authorizations and appropriations are to be made for the nine fiscal years following the fiscal year in which the comprehensive plan is submitted in final form under paragraph (3).

(d) The Task Force shall convene as necessary, but no less than twice during each fiscal year of the ten-year period covered by the comprehensive plan.

(e) The Task Force shall submit to the President and the Congress by January 15 of each year an annual report which shall detail the progress of the research program under this subtitle and which shall contain such recommendations as are developed under subsection (b)(14).

(f)(1) Subsection (b)(12) shall not be construed as modifying, or as authorizing the Task Force or the comprehensive plan to modify, any provision of an appropriation Act (or any other provision of law relating to the use of appropriated funds) which specifies (A) the department or agency to which funds are appropriated, or (B) the obligations of such department or agency with respect to the use of such funds.

(2) Subsection (b)(13) shall not be construed as modifying, or as authorizing the Task Force or the comprehensive plan to modify, any provision of law (relating to or involving a department or agency) which specifies (A) procurement practices for the selection, award, or management of contracts or grants by such department or agency, or (B) program activities, limitations, obligations, or responsibilities of such department or agency.

[42 U.S.C. 8903]

#### IMPLEMENTATION OF COMPREHENSIVE PLAN

SEC. 705. (a) The comprehensive plan shall be carried out during the nine fiscal years following the fiscal year in which the com-

prehensive plan is submitted in its final form under section 704(c)(3); and—

(1) shall be carried out in accord with, and meet the program objectives specified in, paragraphs (1) through (11) of section 704(b);

(2) shall be managed in accord with paragraphs (12) through (14) of such section; and

(3) shall be funded by annual appropriations, subject to annual authorizations which shall be made for each fiscal year of the program (as provided in section 706) after the submission of the Task Force progress report which under section 704(e) is required to be submitted by January 15 of the calendar year in which such fiscal year begins.

(b) Nothing in this subtitle shall be deemed to grant any new regulatory authority or to limit, expand, or otherwise modify any regulatory authority under existing law, or to establish new criteria, standards, or requirements for regulation under existing law.

[42 U.S.C. 8904]

#### AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

SEC. 706. (a) For the purpose of establishing the Task Force and developing the comprehensive plan under section 704 there is authorized to be appropriated to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration for fiscal year 1981 the sum of \$5,000,000, to remain available until expended.

(b) Authorizations of appropriations for the nine fiscal years following the fiscal year in which the comprehensive plan is submitted in final form under section 704(c)(3), for purposes of carrying out the comprehensive ten-year program established by section 703(a) and implementing the comprehensive plan under sections 704 and 705, shall be provided on an annual basis in authorization Acts hereafter enacted; but the total sum of dollars authorized for such purposes for such nine fiscal years shall not exceed \$45,000,000 except as may be specifically provided by reference to this paragraph in the authorization Acts involved.

[42 U.S.C. 8905]

#### SUBTITLE B—CARBON DIOXIDE

##### STUDY

SEC. 711. (a)(1) The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy shall enter into an agreement with the National Academy of Sciences to carry out a comprehensive study of the projected impact, on the level of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere, of fossil fuel combustion, coal-conversion and related synthetic fuels activities authorized in this Act, and other sources. Such study should also include an assessment of the economic, physical, climatic, and social effects of such impacts. In conducting such study the Office and the Academy are encouraged to work with domestic and foreign governmental and non-governmental entities, and international entities, so as to develop an international, worldwide assessment of the problems involved and to suggest such original research on any aspect of such problems as the Academy deems necessary.

(2) The President shall report to the Congress within six months after the date of the enactment of this Act regarding the status of the Office's negotiations to implement the study required under this section.

(b) A report including the major findings and recommendations resulting from the study required under this section shall be submitted to the Congress by the Office and the Academy not later than three years after the date of the enactment of this Act. The Academy contribution to such report shall not be subject to any prior clearance or review, nor shall any prior clearance or conditions be imposed on the Academy as part of the agreement made by the Office with the Academy under this section. Such report shall in any event include recommendations regarding—

(1) how a long-term program of domestic and international research, monitoring, modeling, and assessment of the causes and effects of varying levels of atmospheric carbon dioxide should be structured, including comments by the Office on the interagency requirements of such a program and comments by the Secretary of State on the international agreements required to carry out such a program;

(2) how the United States can best play a role in the development of such a long-term program on an international basis;

(3) what domestic resources should be made available to such a program;

(4) how the ongoing United States Government carbon dioxide assessment program should be modified so as to be of increased utility in providing information and recommendations of the highest possible value to government policy makers; and

(5) the need for periodic reports to the Congress in conjunction with any long-term program the Office and the Academy may recommend under this section.

(c) The Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Commerce, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and the Director of the National Science Foundation shall furnish to the Office or the Academy upon request any information which the Office or the Academy determines to be necessary for purposes of conducting the study required by this section.

(d) The Office shall provide a separate assessment of the interagency requirements to implement a comprehensive program of the type described in the third sentence of subsection (b).

[42 U.S.C. 8911]

#### AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

SEC. 712. For the expenses of carrying out the carbon dioxide study authorized by section 711 (as determined by the Office of Science and Technology Policy) there are authorized to be appropriated such sums, not exceeding \$3,000,000 in the aggregate, as may be necessary. At least 80 percent of any amounts appropriated pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be provided to the National Academy of Sciences.

[42 U.S.C. 8912]

## TITLE VIII—STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE

【Sections 801, 802, and 803 of this title amended section 160 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.】

## NAVAL PETROLEUM RESERVES

SEC. 804. 【Amends title 10, United States Code.】

ALLOCATION TO STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE OF LOWER TIER  
CRUDE OIL; USE OF FEDERAL ROYALTY OIL

SEC. 805. (a)(1) In order to carry out the requirement of the amendment made by section 801 of this Act and to carry out the policies and objectives established in sections 151 and 160(b)(1) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6231 and 6240(b)(1)), the President shall, within 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, promulgate and make effective an amendment to the provisions of the regulation under section 4(a) of the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973 relating to entitlements, which has the same effect as allocating lower tier crude oil to the Government for storage in the Strategic Petroleum Reserve. Such amendment shall not apply with respect to crude oil purchased after September 30, 1981, for storage in such reserve.

(2) The authority provided by this subsection shall be in addition to, and shall not be deemed to limit, any other authority available to the President under the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973 or any other law.

(3) The President or his delegate may promulgate and make effective rules or orders to implement this subsection without regard to the requirements of section 501 of the Department of Energy Organization Act or any other law or regulation specifying procedural requirements.

(b) In addition to the requirement under subsection (a), the President may direct that—

(1) all or any portion of Federal royalty oil be placed in storage in the Reserve,

(2) all or any portion of Federal royalty oil be exchanged, directly or indirectly, for other crude oil for storage in the Reserve, or

(3) all or any portion of the proceeds from the sales of Federal royalty oil be transferred to the account established under subsection (c) for use for the purchase of crude oil for the Reserve, as provided in subsection (c).

(c)(1) Any proceeds—

(A) from the sale of entitlements received by the Government under the amendment to the regulation made under subsection (a), and

(B) to the extent provided in subsection (b), from the sale of Federal royalty oil,

shall be deposited in a special account which the Secretary of the Treasury shall establish on the books of the Treasury of the United States.

(2)(A) Subject to the provisions of any Act enacted pursuant to section 660 of the Department of Energy Organization Act, such account shall be available (except as provided in subparagraph (B)) for use by the Secretary of Energy, without fiscal year limitation,

for the purchase of crude oil for the Strategic Petroleum Reserve, to the extent provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

(B) Amounts in such account attributable to the proceeds from the sale of entitlements under the amendment to the regulation under subsection (a) are hereby appropriated for fiscal year 1981 for acquisition of crude oil for the Strategic Petroleum Reserve pursuant to subsection (a).

(d) For purposes of this section—

(1) the terms “entitlements”, “crude oil”, and “allocation” shall have the same meaning as those terms have as used in the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973 (and the regulation thereunder);

(2) the term “lower tier crude oil” means crude oil which is subject to the price ceiling established under section 212.73 of title 10, Code of Federal Regulations;

(3) the term “Federal royalty oil” means crude oil which the United States is entitled to receive in kind as royalties from production on Federal land (as such term is defined in section 3 (10) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6202(10)); and

(4) the term “proceeds from the sale of Federal royalty oil” means that portion of the amounts deposited into the Treasury of the United States from the sale of Federal royalty oil which is not otherwise required to be disposed of (other than as miscellaneous receipts) pursuant to (A) the provisions of section 35 of the Act of February 25, 1920, as amended (41 Stat. 450; 30 U.S.C. 191), commonly known as the Mineral Lands Leasing Act, or (B) the provisions of any other law.

[42 U.S.C. 6240 note]



---

---

**ENERGY SECURITY RESERVE**  
**(Public Law 96-126)**

---

---



## ENERGY SECURITY RESERVE (PUBLIC LAW 96-126)

【The Appropriations Act for the Department of Interior and related agencies (fiscal year 1980; Public Law 96-126, 93 Stat. 970) established the Energy Security Reserve, as follows:】

### ALTERNATIVE FUELS PRODUCTION

In order to expedite the domestic development and production of alternative fuels and to reduce dependence on foreign supplies of energy resources by establishing such domestic production at maximum levels at the earliest time practicable, there is hereby established in the Treasury of the United States as special fund to be designated the "Energy Security Reserve", to which is appropriated \$19,000,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That these funds shall be available for obligation only to stimulate domestic commercial production of alternative fuels and only to the extent provided in advance in appropriations Acts: *Provided further*, That of these funds \$1,500,000,000 shall be available immediately to the Secretary of Energy to carry out the provisions of the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, as amended (42 U.S.C. 5901, et seq.), to remain available until expended, for the purchase or production by way of purchase commitments or price guarantees of alternative fuels: *Provided further*, That the Secretary shall immediately begin the contract process for purchases of, or commitments to purchase, or to resell alternative fuels to the extent of appropriations provided herein: *Provided further*, That of these funds an additional \$708,000,000 shall be available immediately to the Secretary of Energy, to remain available until expended, to support preliminary alternative fuels commercialization activities under the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, as amended, of which (1) not to exceed \$100,000,000 shall be available for project development feasibility studies, such individual awards not to exceed \$4,000,000: *Provided*, That the Secretary may require repayment of such funds where studies determine that such project proposals have economic or technical feasibility; (2) not to exceed \$100,000,000 shall be available for cooperative agreements with non-Federal entities, such individual agreements not to exceed \$25,000,000 to support commercial scale development of alternative fuels facilities; (3) not to exceed \$500,000,000 shall be available for a reserve to cover any defaults from loan guarantees issued to finance the construction of alternative fuels production facilities as authorized by the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, as amended: *Provided*, That the indebtedness guaranteed or committed to be guaranteed under this appropriation shall not exceed the aggregate of \$1,500,000,000; and (4) not to exceed \$8,000,000 shall be available for program management.

This Act shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements for congressional action pursuant to sections 7(c) and 19 of said Act with respect to any purchase commitment, price guarantee, or loan guarantee for which funds appropriated hereby are utilized or obligated.

For the purposes of this appropriation the term "alternative fuels", means gaseous, liquid, or solid fuels and chemical feedstocks derived from coal, shale, tar sands, lignite, peat, biomass, solid waste, unconventional natural gas, and other minerals or organic materials other than crude oil or any derivative thereof.

Within ninety days following enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Energy in his sole discretion shall issue a solicitation for applications which shall include criteria for project development feasibility studies described in this account.

Loan guarantees for oil shale facilities issued under this appropriation may be used to finance construction of full-sized commercial facilities without regard to the proviso in section 19(b)(1) of said Act requiring the prior demonstration of a modular facility.

In any case in which the Government, under the provisions of this appropriation, accepts delivery of and does not resell any alternative fuels, such fuels shall be used by an appropriate Federal agency. Such Federal agency shall pay into the reserve the market price, as determined by the Secretary, for such fuels from sums appropriated to such Federal agency for the purchase of fuels. The Secretary shall pay the contractor, from sums appropriated herein, the contract price for such fuels.

All amounts received by the Secretary under this appropriation, including fees, any other monies, property, or assets derived by the Secretary from operations under this appropriation shall be deposited in the reserve.

All payments for obligations and appropriate expenses (including reimbursements to other Government accounts), pursuant to operations of the Secretary under this appropriation shall be paid from the reserve subject to appropriations.

For the establishment in the Treasury of the United States of a special fund to be designated the "Solar and Conservation Reserve", \$1,000,000,000 to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That these funds shall be available for obligation only to stimulate solar energy and conservation: *Provided further*, That the withdrawal of said funds shall be subject to the passage of authorizing legislation and only to the extent provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

Beginning six months after the date of enactment of this Act, and every six months thereafter, the Secretary is required to submit to the Congress a written report detailing the activities carried out pursuant to this appropriation.

---

---

**THE DEFENSE PRODUCTION ACT OF 1950**

---

---



## THE DEFENSE PRODUCTION ACT OF 1950<sup>1</sup>

(64 Stat. 798; 50 U.S.C. App. 2061 et seq.)

AN ACT To establish a system of priorities and allocations for materials and facilities, authorize the requisitioning thereof, provide financial assistance for expansion of productive capacity and supply, provide for price and wage stabilization, provide for the settlement of labor disputes, strengthen controls over credit, and by these measures facilitate the production of goods and services necessary for the national security, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That this Act, divided into titles, may be cited as “the Defense Production Act of 1950.”

[50 U.S.C. App. 2061]

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Title I. Priorities and allocations.  
Title II. Authority to requisition and condemn.<sup>2</sup>  
Title III. Expansion of productive capacity and supply.  
Title IV. Price and wage stabilization.<sup>3</sup>  
Title V. Settlement of labor disputes.<sup>3</sup>  
Title VI. Control of consumer and real estate credit.<sup>4</sup>  
Title VII. General provisions.

### SEC. 2. DECLARATION OF POLICY.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the vitality of the industrial and technology base of the United States is a foundation of national security that provides the industrial and technological capabilities employed to meet national defense requirements, in peacetime and in time of national emergency;

(2) in peacetime, the health of the industrial and technological base contributes to the technological superiority of United States defense equipment, which is a cornerstone of the national security strategy, and the efficiency with which defense equipment is developed and produced;

(3) in times of crisis, a healthy industrial base will be able to effectively provide the graduated response needed to effectively meet the demands of the emergency;

(4) in view of continuing international problems, the Nation's demonstrated reliance on imports of materials and components, and the need for measures to reduce defense production lead times and bottlenecks, and in order to provide for the national defense and national security, the United States de-

<sup>1</sup>The Defense Production Act of 1950 was originally enacted by Public Law 774, 81st Cong., 64 Stat. 798, Sept. 8, 1950, 50 U.S.C. App. Secs. 2061–2166. Legislation extending or amending the Defense Production Act of 1950 is listed after section 722 of this Act.

<sup>2</sup>Authority to condemn added July 31, 1951; title terminated at the close of June 30, 1953.

<sup>3</sup>Authority terminated at the close of April 30, 1953.

<sup>4</sup>Control of consumer credit terminated June 30, 1952. Control of real estate credit terminated at the close of June 30, 1953.

fense mobilization preparedness effort continues to require the development of—

- (A) preparedness programs;
  - (B) domestic defense industrial base improvement measures;
  - (C) provisions for a graduated response to any threatening international or military situation;
  - (D) the expansion of domestic productive capacity beyond the levels needed to meet the civilian demand; and
  - (E) some diversion of certain materials and facilities from civilian use to military and related purposes.
- (5) to meet the requirements referred to in this subsection, this Act affords to the President an array of authorities to shape defense preparedness programs and to take appropriate steps to maintain and enhance the defense industrial and technological base;
- (6) the activities referred to in this subsection are needed in order to—
- (A) improve domestic defense industrial base efficiency and responsiveness;
  - (B) reduce the time required for industrial mobilization in the event of an attack on the United States; or
  - (C) to respond to actions occurring outside of the United States which could result in the termination or reduction of the availability of strategic and critical materials, including energy, and which could adversely affect the national defense preparedness of the United States;
- (7) in order to ensure national defense preparedness, which is essential to national security, it is necessary and appropriate to assure the availability of domestic energy supplies for national defense needs;
- (8) to further assure the adequate maintenance of the defense industrial base, to the maximum extent possible, such supplies should be augmented through reliance on renewable fuels, including solar, geothermal, and wind energy and ethanol and its derivatives, and on energy conservation measures;
- (9) the domestic defense industrial base is a component part of the core industrial capacity of the Nation;
- (10) much of the industrial capacity which is relied upon by the Federal Government for military production and other defense-related purposes is deeply and directly influenced by—
- (A) the overall competitiveness of the United States industrial economy; and
  - (B) the ability of United States industry, in general, to produce internationally competitive products and operate profitably while maintaining adequate research and development to preserve that competitive edge in the future, with respect to military and civilian production;
- (11) the domestic defense industrial base is developing a growing dependency on foreign sources for critical components and materials used in manufacturing and assembling major weapons systems for the national defense;
- (12) such dependence is threatening the capability of many critical industries to respond rapidly to defense production

needs in the event of war or other hostilities or diplomatic confrontation; and

(13) the inability of United States industry, especially smaller subcontractors and suppliers, to provide vital parts and components and other materials would impair our ability to sustain United States Armed Forces in combat for longer than a short period.

(b) STATEMENT OF POLICY.—It is the policy of the United States that—

(1) in order to ensure productive capacity in the event of an attack on the United States, the United States should encourage the geographic dispersal of industrial facilities in the United States to discourage the concentration of such productive facilities within limited geographic areas which are vulnerable to attack by an enemy of the United States;

(2) to ensure that essential mobilization requirements are met, consideration should also be given to stockpiling strategic materials to the extent that such stockpiling is economical and feasible;

(3) in the construction of any Government-owned industrial facility, in the rendition of any Government financial assistance for the construction, expansion, or improvement of any industrial facility, and in the production of goods and services, under this or any other Act, each department and agency of the executive branch should apply, under the coordination of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, when practicable and consistent with existing law and the desirability for maintaining a sound economy, the principle of the geographic dispersal of such facilities in the interest of national defense, except that nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the use of existing industrial facilities;

(4) to ensure the adequacy of productive capacity and supply, executive agencies and departments responsible for defense acquisition should continuously assess the capability of the domestic defense industrial base to satisfy peacetime requirements as well as increased mobilization production requirements, specifically evaluating the availability of adequate production sources, including subcontractors and suppliers, materials, skilled labor, and professional and technical personnel;

(5) every effort should be made to foster cooperation between the defense and commercial sectors for research and development and for acquisition of materials, components, and equipment; and

(6) plans and programs to carry out this section shall be undertaken with due consideration for promoting efficiency and competition.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2062]

#### TITLE I—PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS

SEC. 101. (a) The President is hereby authorized (1) to require that performance under contracts or orders (other than contracts of employment) which he deems necessary or appropriate to promote the national defense shall take priority over performance under

any other contract or order, and for the purpose of assuring such priority, to require acceptance and performance of such contracts or orders in preference to other contracts or orders by any person he finds to be capable of their performance, and (2) to allocate materials, services, and facilities in such manner, upon such conditions, and to such extent as he shall deem necessary or appropriate to promote the national defense.

(b) The powers granted in this section shall not be used to control the general distribution of any material in the civilian market unless the President finds (1) that such material is a scarce and critical material essential to the national defense, and (2) that the requirements of the national defense for such material cannot otherwise be met without creating a significant dislocation of the normal distribution of such material in the civilian market to such a degree as to create appreciable hardship.

(c)<sup>1</sup>(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the President may, by rule or order, require the allocation of, or the priority performance under contracts or orders (other than contracts of employment) relating to, materials, equipment, and services in order to maximize domestic energy supplies if he makes the findings required by paragraph (3) of this subsection.

(2)<sup>2</sup> The authority granted by this subsection may not be used to require priority performance of contracts or orders, or to control the distribution of any supplies of materials, services, and facilities in the marketplace, unless the President finds that—

(A) such materials, services, and facilities are scarce, critical, and essential—

(i) to maintain or expand exploration, production, refining, transportation;

(ii) to conserve energy supplies; or

(iii) To construct or maintain energy facilities; and

(B) maintenance or expansion of exploration, production, refining, transportation, or conservation of energy supplies or the construction and maintenance of energy facilities cannot reasonably be accomplished without exercising the authority specified in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3)<sup>3</sup> During any period when the authority conferred by this subsection is being exercised, the President shall take such action as may be appropriate to assure that such authority is being exercised in a manner which assures the coordinated administration of

<sup>1</sup>Subsection (c) of sec. 101 was added by Public Law 94-163, the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of Dec. 22, 1975, sec. 104(a), 89 Stat. 878. Sec. 104(b) of Public Law 94-163 provided further:

“(1) The authority to issue any rules or orders under section 101(c) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended by this Act, shall expire at midnight September 30, 1994, but such expiration shall not affect any action or pending proceedings, civil or criminal, not finally determined on such date, nor any action or proceeding based upon any act committed prior to such date.

“(2) The expiration of the Defense Production Act of 1950 or any amendment of such Act after the date of enactment of this Act shall not affect the authority of the President under section 101(c) of such Act, as amended by subsection (a) of this section and in effect on the date of enactment of this Act, unless Congress by law expressly provides to the contrary.”

<sup>2</sup>Section 6(3) of P.L. 102-99 amended section 101 by striking paragraphs (2) and (3) and inserting a new paragraph (2). The amendment probably should have been made to subsection (c) of section 101.

<sup>3</sup>Section 6(4) of P.L. 102-99 amended section 101 by redesignating paragraph (4) as (3). The amendment probably should have been made to subsection (c) of section 101.

such authority with any priorities or allocations established under subsection (a) of this section and in effect during the same period.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2071]

SEC. 102. In order to prevent hoarding, no person shall accumulate (1) in excess of the reasonable demands of business, personal, or home consumption, or (2) for the purpose of resale at prices in excess of prevailing market prices, materials which have been designated by the President as scarce materials or materials the supply of which would be threatened by such accumulation. The President shall order published in the Federal Register, and in such other manner as he may deem appropriate, every designation of materials the accumulation of which is unlawful and any withdrawal of such designation. In making such designations the President may prescribe such conditions with respect to the accumulation of materials in excess of the reasonable demands of business, personal, or home consumption as he deems necessary to carry out the objectives of this Act. This section shall not be construed to limit the authority contained in sections 101 and 704 of this Act.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2072]

SEC. 103. Any person who willfully performs any act prohibited, or willfully fails to perform any act required, by the provisions of this title or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder, shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2073]

**SEC. 104. LIMITATION ON ACTIONS WITHOUT CONGRESSIONAL AUTHORIZATION.**

(a) WAGE OR PRICE CONTROLS.—No provision of this Act shall be interpreted as providing for the imposition of wage or price controls without the prior authorization of such action by a joint resolution of Congress.

(b) CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL WEAPONS.—No provision of title I of this Act shall be exercised or interpreted to require action or compliance by any private person to assist in any way in the production of or other involvement in chemical or biological warfare capabilities, unless authorized by the President (or the President's designee who is serving in a position at level I of the Executive Schedule in accordance with section 5312 of title 5, United States Code) without further redelegation.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2074]

SEC. 105. Nothing in this Act shall be construed to authorize the President to institute, without the approval of the Congress, a program for the rationing of gasoline among classes of end-users.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2075]

SEC. 106. For purposes of this Act, "energy" shall be designated as a "strategic and critical material" after the date of the enactment of this section: Provided, That no provision of this Act shall, by virtue of such designation—

(1) grant any new direct or indirect authority to the President for the mandatory allocation or pricing of any fuel or feedstock (including, but not limited to, crude oil, residual fuel oil,

any refined petroleum product, natural gas, or coal) or electricity or any other form of energy; or

(2) grant any new direct or indirect authority to the President to engage in the production of energy in any manner whatsoever (such as oil and gas exploration and development, or any energy facility construction), except as expressly provided in sections 305 and 306 for synthetic fuel production.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2076]

**SEC. 107. STRENGTHENING DOMESTIC CAPABILITY.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Utilizing the authority of title III of this Act or any other provision of law, the President may provide appropriate incentives to develop, maintain, modernize, and expand the productive capacities of domestic sources for critical components, critical technology items, and industrial resources essential for the execution of the national security strategy of the United States.

(b) **CRITICAL COMPONENTS AND CRITICAL TECHNOLOGY ITEMS.**—

(1) **IDENTIFICATION.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The President, acting through the Secretary of Defense, shall identify critical components and critical technology items for each item on the Critical Items List of the Commanders-in-Chief of the Unified and Specified Commands and other items within the inventory of weapon systems and defense equipment.

(B) **DEFINITION.**—Any component identified as critical by a National Security Assessment conducted pursuant to section 113(i) of title 10, United States Code, or by a Presidential determination as a result of a petition filed under section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 shall be designated as a critical component for purposes of this Act, unless the President determines that the designation is unwarranted.

(2) **MAINTENANCE OF RELIABLE SOURCES OF SUPPLY.**—The President shall take appropriate actions to assure that critical components or critical technology items are available from reliable sources when needed to meet defense requirements during peacetime, graduated mobilization, and national emergency.

(3) **APPROPRIATE ACTION.**—For purposes of this subsection, appropriate action may include—

(A) restricting contract solicitations to reliable sources;

(B) restricting contract solicitations to domestic sources pursuant to—

(i) section 2304(b)(1)(B) or section 2304(c)(3) of title 10, United States Code;

(ii) section 303(b)(1)(B) or section 303(c)(3) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949; or

(iii) other statutory authority;

(C) stockpiling critical components; and

(D) developing substitutes for a critical component or a critical technology item.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2077]

**SEC. 108. MODERNIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS SUPPLIERS.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In providing any assistance under this Act, the President shall accord a strong preference for small business

concerns which are subcontractors or suppliers, and, to the maximum extent practicable, to such small business concerns located in areas of high unemployment or areas that have demonstrated a continuing pattern of economic decline, as identified by the Secretary of Labor.

(b) MODERNIZATION OF EQUIPMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Funds authorized under title III may be used to guarantee the purchase or lease of advance manufacturing equipment, and any related services with respect to any such equipment for purposes of this Act.

(2) SMALL BUSINESS SUPPLIERS.—In considering proposals for title III projects under paragraph (1), the President shall provide a strong preference for proposals submitted by a small business supplier or subcontractor whose proposal—

(A) has the support of the department or agency which will provide the guarantee;

(B) reflects that the small business concern has made arrangements to obtain qualified outside assistance to support the effective utilization of the advanced manufacturing equipment being proposed for installation; and

(C) meets the requirements of section 301, 302, or 303.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2078]

#### TITLE II—AUTHORITY TO REQUISITION AND CONDEMN

【The authority to condemn was added by section 102 of the Defense Production Act Amendments of 1951, 65 Stat. 132–133, July 31, 1951. The title was terminated at the close of June 30, 1953, by section 11 of the Defense Production Act Amendments of 1953, 67 Stat. 131, June 30, 1953.】

[50 U.S.C. App. 2081]

#### TITLE III—EXPANSION OF PRODUCTIVE CAPACITY AND SUPPLY

SEC. 301. (a)(1) In order to expedite production and deliveries or services under Government contracts, the President may authorize, subject to such regulations as he may prescribe, the Department of Defense, the Department of Energy, the Department of Commerce, and such other agencies of the United States engaged in procurement for the national defense as he may designate (herein-after referred to as “guaranteeing agencies”) without regard to provisions of law relating to the making, performance, amendment, or modification of contracts, to guarantee in whole or in part any public or private financing institution (including any Federal Reserve bank), by commitment to purchase, agreement to share losses, or otherwise, against loss of principal or interest on any loan, discount or advance, or on any commitment in connection therewith, which may be made by such financing institution for the purpose of financing any contractor, subcontractor, or other person in connection with the performance of any contract or other operation deemed by the guaranteeing agency to be necessary to expedite or expand production and deliveries or services under Government contracts for the procurement of industrial resources or critical technology items essential to the national defense, or for the

purpose of financing any contractor, subcontractor, or other person in connection with or in contemplation of the termination, in the interest of the United States, of any contract made for the national defense; but no small-business concern (as defined in section 702(16)) shall be held ineligible for the issuance of such a guaranty by reason of alternative sources of supply.

(2) Except as provided in section 305 and section 306, no authority contained in section 301, 302, or 303 may be used in any manner—

(A) in the development, production, or distribution of synthetic fuel;

(B) for any synthetic fuel project;

(C) to assist any person for the purpose of providing goods or services to a synthetic fuel project; or

(D) to provide any assistance to any person for the purchase of synthetic fuel.

(3) Except during periods of national emergency declared by the Congress or the President, a guaranty may be entered into under this section only if the President determines that—

(A) the guaranteed contract or activity is for industrial resources or a critical technology item which is essential to the national defense;

(B) without the guaranty, United States industry cannot reasonably be expected to provide the needed industrial resources or critical technology item in a timely manner;

(C) the guaranty is the most cost-effective, expedient, and practical alternative for meeting the need involved; and

(D)<sup>1</sup> the combination of the United States national defense demand and foreseeable nondefense demand is not less than the output of domestic industrial capability, as determined by the President, including the output to be established through the guaranty.

(b) Any Federal agency or any Federal Reserve bank, when designated by the President, is hereby authorized to act, on behalf of any guaranteeing agency, as fiscal agent of the United States in the making of such contracts of guaranty and in otherwise carrying out the purposes of this section. All such funds as may be necessary to enable any such fiscal agent to carry out any guaranty made by it on behalf of any guaranteeing agency shall be supplied and disbursed by or under authority from such guaranteeing agency. No such fiscal agent shall have any responsibility or accountability except as agent in taking any action pursuant to or under authority of the provisions of this section. Each such fiscal agent shall be reimbursed by each guaranteeing agency for all expenses and losses incurred by such fiscal agent in acting as agent on behalf of such guaranteeing agency, including among such expenses, notwithstanding any other provision of law, attorneys' fees and expenses of litigation.

(c) All actions and operations of such fiscal agents under authority of or pursuant to this section shall be subject to the supervision of the President, and to such regulations as he may prescribe; and the President is authorized to prescribe, either specifically or by maximum limits or otherwise, rates of interest, guar-

<sup>1</sup> Indentation so in law.

antee and commitment fees, and other charges which may be made in connection with loans, discounts, advances, or commitments guaranteed by the guaranteeing agencies through such fiscal agents, and to prescribe regulations governing the forms and procedures (which shall be uniform to the extent practicable) to be utilized in connection with such guarantees.

(d) Each guaranteeing agency is hereby authorized to use for the purposes of this section any funds which have heretofore been appropriated or allocated or which hereafter may be appropriated or allocated to it, or which are or may become available to it, for such purposes or for the purpose of meeting the necessities of the national defense.

(e)(1)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (D), a guarantee may be made under this section only if the industrial resource or critical technology item shortfall which such guarantee is intended to correct has been identified in the Budget of the United States, or amendments thereto, submitted to the Congress, accompanied by a statement from the President demonstrating that the budget submission is in accordance with the provisions of subsection (a)(3) of this section.

(B) Any such guarantee may be made only after 60 days have elapsed after such industrial resource or critical technology item shortfall has been identified pursuant to subparagraph (A).

(C) If the making of any guarantee or guarantees to correct an industrial resource or critical technology item shortfall would cause the aggregate outstanding amount of all guarantees for such industrial resource or critical technology item shortfall to exceed \$50,000,000, any such guarantee or guarantees may be made only if specifically authorized by law.

(D)<sup>1</sup> The requirements of subparagraphs (A), (B), and

(C) may be waived—

(i)<sup>1</sup> during periods of national emergency declared by the Congress or the President; or

(ii)<sup>1</sup> upon a determination by the President, on a nondelegable basis, that a specific guarantee is necessary to avert an industrial resource or critical technology item shortfall that would severely impair national defense capability.

(2) The authority conferred by this section shall not be used primarily to prevent the financial insolvency or bankruptcy of any person, unless

(A) the President certifies that the insolvency or bankruptcy would have a direct and substantially adverse effect upon defense production; and

(B) a copy of such certification, together with a detailed justification thereof, is transmitted to the Congress and to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Financial Services of the House of Representatives at least ten days prior to the exercise of that authority for such use.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2091]

<sup>1</sup> Indentation so in law.

SEC. 302. (a) To expedite production and deliveries or services to aid in carrying out Government contracts for the procurement of industrial resources or a critical technology item for the national defense, the President may make provisions for loans (including participations, or guarantees of, loans) to private business enterprises (including research corporations not organized for profit) for the expansion of capacity, the development of technological processes, or the production of essential materials, including the exploration, development, and mining of strategic and critical metals and minerals, and manufacture of newsprint.

(b) Such loans may be made without regard to the limitations of existing law and on such terms and conditions as the President deems necessary, except that—

(1) financial assistance may be extended only to the extent that it is not otherwise available on reasonable terms; and

(2) except during periods of national emergency declared by the Congress or the President, no such loan may be made unless the President determines that—

(A) the loan is for the expansion of capacity, the development of a technological process, or the production of materials essential to the national defense;

(B) without the loan, United States industry cannot reasonably be expected to provide the needed capacity, technological processes, or materials in a timely manner;

(C) the loan is the most cost-effective, expedient, and practical alternative method for meeting the need; and

(D) the combination of the United States national defense demand and foreseeable nondefense demand is not less than the output of domestic industrial capability, as determined by the President, including the output to be established through the loan.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (4), no loans may be made under this section, unless the industrial resource shortfall which such loan is intended to correct has been identified in the Budget of the United States, or amendments thereto, submitted to the Congress, accompanied by a statement from the President demonstrating that the budget submission is in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b)(2) of this section.

(2) Any such loan may be made only after 60 days have elapsed after such industrial resource shortfall has been identified pursuant to paragraph (1).

(3) If the making of any loan or loans to correct an industrial resource shortfall would cause the aggregate outstanding amount of all loans for such industrial resource shortfall to exceed \$50,000,000, any such loans or loans may be made only if specifically authorized by law.

(4)<sup>1</sup> The requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) may be waived—

(A)<sup>1</sup> during periods of national emergency declared by the Congress or the President; and

(B)<sup>1</sup> upon a determination by the President, on a non-delegable basis, that a specific guarantee is necessary to

<sup>1</sup> Indentation so in law.

avert an industrial resource or critical technology shortfall that would severely impair national defense capability.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2092]

SEC. 303. (a) PRESIDENTIAL PROVISIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—To assist in carrying out the objectives of this Act, the President may make provision—

(A) for purchases of or commitments to purchase an industrial resource or a critical technology item, for Government use or resale; and

(B) for the encouragement of exploration, development, and mining of critical and strategic materials, and other materials.

(2) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES.—

Purchases for resale under this subsection shall not include that part of the supply of an agricultural commodity which is domestically produced, except to the extent that such domestically produced supply may be purchased for resale for industrial use or stockpiling.

(3) TERMS OF SALES.—No commodity purchased under this subsection shall be sold at less than—

(A) the established ceiling price for such commodity, except that minerals, metals, and materials shall not be sold at less than the established ceiling price, or the current domestic market price, whichever is lower; or

(B) if no ceiling price has been established, the higher of—

(i) the current domestic market price for such commodity; or

(ii) the minimum sale price established for agricultural commodities owned or controlled by the Commodity Credit Corporation, as provided in section 407 of the Agricultural Act of 1949.

(4) DELIVERY DATES.—No purchase or commitment to purchase any imported agricultural commodity shall specify a delivery date which is more than 1 year after the expiration of this section.

(5) PRESIDENTIAL DETERMINATIONS.—Except as provided in paragraph (7), the President may not execute a contract under this subsection unless the President determines that—

(A) the industrial resource or critical technology item is essential to the national defense;

(B) without Presidential action under the authority provided for in this section, United States industry cannot reasonably be expected to provide the capability for the needed industrial resource or critical technology item in a timely manner;

(C) purchases, purchase commitments, or other action pursuant to this section are the most cost-effective, expedient, and practical alternative method for meeting the need; and

(D) the combination of the United States national defense demand and foreseeable nondefense demand for the industrial resource or critical technology item is not less than the output of domestic industrial capability, as deter-

mined by the President, including the output to be established through the purchase, purchase commitment, or other action.

(6) IDENTIFICATION OF SHORTFALL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (7), the President shall take no action under this section unless the industrial resource shortfall which such action is intended to correct has been identified in the Budget of the United States, or amendments thereto, submitted to the Congress and accompanied by a statement from the President demonstrating that the budget submission is in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (5).

(B) TIMING OF ACTION.—Any such action may be taken only after 60 days have elapsed after such industrial resource shortfall has been identified pursuant to subparagraph (A).

(C) LIMITATION.—If the taking of any action or actions under this section to correct an industrial resource shortfall would cause the aggregate outstanding amount of all such actions for such industrial resource shortfall to exceed \$50,000,000, any such action or actions may be taken only if specifically authorized by law.

(7) WAIVER.—The requirements of paragraphs (1) through (6) may be waived—

(A) during periods of national emergency declared by the Congress or the President; or

(B) upon a determination by the President, on a non-delegable basis, that a specific guarantee is necessary to avert an industrial resource or critical technology item shortfall that would severely impair national defense capability.

(b) Subject to the limitations in subsection (a), purchases and commitments to purchase and sales under such subsection may be made without regard to the limitations of existing law, for such quantities, and on such terms and conditions, including advance payments, and for such periods, but not extending beyond a date that is not more than 10 years from the date such purchase, purchase commitment, or sale was initially made, as the President deems necessary, except that purchases or commitments to purchase involving higher than established ceiling prices (or if there be no established ceiling prices, currently prevailing market prices) or anticipated loss on resale shall not be made unless it is determined that supply of the materials could not be effectively increased at lower prices or on terms more favorable to the Government, or that such purchases are necessary to assure the availability to the United States of overseas supplies.<sup>1</sup>

(c) If the President finds—

(1) that under generally fair and equitable ceiling prices, for any raw or nonprocessed material, there will result a decrease in supplies from high-cost sources of such material, and that the continuation of such supplies is necessary to carry out the objectives of the act; or

<sup>1</sup> Public Law 96-294, the Energy Security Act of June 30, 1980, extended the period for purchases and commitments to purchase and sales under the provisions of section 303 from September 30, 1985, to September 30, 1995.

(2) that an increase in cost of transportation is temporary in character and threatens to impair maximum production or supply in any area at stable prices of any materials, he may make provision for subsidy payments on any such domestically produced material other than an agricultural commodity in such amounts and in such manner (including purchases of such material and its resale at a loss without regard to the limitations of existing law), and on such terms and conditions, as he determines to be necessary to insure that supplies from such high-cost sources are continued, or that maximum production or supply in such area at stable prices of such materials is maintained as the case may be.

(d) The procurement power granted to the President by this section shall include the power to transport and store and have processed and refined any materials procured under this section.

(e) When in his judgment it will aid the national defense the President is authorized to install additional equipment, facilities, processes, or improvements to plants, factories, and other industrial facilities owned by the United States Government, and to install Government owned equipment in plants, factories, and other industrial facilities owned by private persons.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, metals, minerals, and materials acquired pursuant to the provisions of this section which, in the judgment of the President, are excess to the needs of programs under this act, shall be transferred to the National Defense Stockpile established by the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (50 U.S.C. 98 et seq.) when the President deems such action to be in the public interest. Transfers made pursuant to this subsection shall be made without charge against or reimbursement from funds appropriated for the purposes of such Act, except that costs incident to such transfer other than acquisition costs shall be paid or reimbursed from such funds, and the acquisition costs of such metals, minerals, and materials transferred shall be deemed to be net losses incurred by the transferring agency and the notes payable issued to the Secretary of the Treasury representing the amounts thereof shall be canceled. Upon the cancellation of any such notes the aggregate amount of borrowing which may be outstanding at any one time under section 304(b) of this act, as amended, shall be reduced in an amount equal to the amount of any notes so canceled.

(g) When in his judgement it will aid the national defense, the President may make provision for the development of substitutes for strategic and critical materials, critical components, critical technology items, and other industrial resources.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2093]

**SEC. 304. DEFENSE PRODUCTION ACT FUND.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF FUND.—There is established in the Treasury of the United States a separate fund to be known as the Defense Production Act Fund (hereafter in this section referred to as “the Fund”).

(b) MONEYS IN FUND.—There shall be credited to the Fund—  
(1) all moneys appropriated for the Fund, as authorized by section 711(b); and

(2) all moneys received by the Fund on transactions entered into pursuant to section 303.

(c) USE OF FUND.—The Fund shall be available to carry out the provisions and purposes of this title, subject to the limitations set forth in this Act and in appropriations Acts.

(d) DURATION OF FUND.—Moneys in the Fund shall remain available until expended.

(e) FUND BALANCE.—The Fund balance at the close of each fiscal year shall not exceed \$400,000,000, excluding any moneys appropriated to the Fund during that fiscal year or obligated funds. If, at the close of any fiscal year, the Fund balance exceeds \$400,000,000, the amount in excess of \$400,000,000 shall be paid into the general fund of the Treasury.

(f) FUND MANAGER.—The President shall designate a Fund manager. The duties of the Fund manager shall include—

(1) determining the liability of the Fund in accordance with subsection (g);

(2) ensuring the visibility and accountability of transactions engaged in through the Fund; and

(3) reporting to the Congress each year regarding activities of the Fund during the previous fiscal year.

(g) LIABILITIES AGAINST FUND.—When any agreement entered into pursuant to this title after December 31, 1991, imposes any contingent liability upon the United States, such liability shall be considered an obligation against the Fund.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2094]

SEC. 305. (a)(1)(A) Subject to subsection (k)(1), in order to encourage and expedite the development of synthetic fuel for use for national defense purposes, the President, utilizing the provisions of this Act (other than sections 101(a), 101(b), 301, 302, 303, and 306), and any other applicable provision of law, shall take immediate action to achieve production of synthetic fuel to meet national defense needs.

(B) The President shall exercise the authority granted by this section—

(i) in consultation with the Secretary of Energy;

(ii) through the Department of Defense and any other Federal department or agency designated by the President; and

(iii) consistent with an orderly transition to the separate authorities established pursuant to the United States Synthetic Fuels Corporation Act of 1980.

(2) This section shall not affect the authority of the United States Synthetic Fuels Corporation.

(b)(1)(A) To assist in carrying out the objectives of this section, the President, subject to subsections (c) and (d), shall—

(i) contract for purchases of, or commitments to purchase, synthetic fuel for Government use for defense needs;

(ii) subject to paragraph (3), issue guarantees in accordance with the provisions of section 301, except that the provisions of section 301(e)(1)(B) shall not apply with respect to such guarantees; and

(iii) subject to paragraph (3), make loans in accordance with the provisions of section 302, except that the provisions of section 302(2) shall not apply with respect to such loans.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B) assistance authorized under this subsection may be provided only to persons who are participating in a synthetic fuel project.

(B) For purposes of fabrication or manufacture of any component of a synthetic fuel project, assistance authorized under paragraph (1)(A)(ii) and paragraph (1)(A)(iii) may be provided to any fabricator or manufacturer of such component.

(3) The President may not utilize the authority under paragraph (1) to provide any loan or guarantee in accordance with the provisions of section 301 or section 302 in amounts which exceed the limitations established in such sections unless the President submits to the Congress notification of the proposed loan or guarantee in the manner specified under section 307 and such proposed action is either approved or not disapproved by the Congress under such section. For purposes of section 307, any proposal pertaining to a proposed loan or guarantee, notice of which is transmitted to the Congress under this paragraph, shall be considered to be a synthetic fuel action.

(c)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), purchases and commitments to purchase under subsection (b) may be made—

(A) without regard to the limitations of existing law (other than the limitations contained in this Act) regarding the procurement of goods or services by the Government; and

(B) subject to section 717(a), for such quantities, on such terms and conditions (including advance payments subject to paragraph (3)), and for such periods as the President deems necessary.

(2) Purchases or commitments to purchase under subsection (b) involving higher than established ceiling prices (or if there are no established ceiling prices, currently prevailing market prices as determined by the Secretary of Energy) shall not be made unless it is determined that supplies of synthetic fuel could not be effectively increased at lower prices or on terms more favorable to the Government, or that such commitments or purchases are necessary to assure the availability to the United States of supplies overseas for use for national defense purposes.

(3) Advance payments may not be made under this section unless construction has begun on the synthetic fuel project involved or the President determines that all conditions precedent to construction have been met.

(d)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), any purchase of or commitment to purchase synthetic fuel under subsection (b) shall be made by solicitation of sealed competitive bids.

(2) In any case in which no such bids are submitted to the President or the President determines that no such bids which have been submitted to the President are acceptable, the President may negotiate contracts for such purchases and commitments to purchase.

(3) Any contract for such purchases or commitments to purchase shall provide that the President has the right to refuse delivery of the synthetic fuel involved and to pay the person involved an amount equal to the amount by which the price for such synthetic fuel, as specified in the contract involved, exceeds the market price, as determined by the Secretary of Energy, for such synthetic fuel on the delivery date specified in such contract.

(4)(A)(i) With respect to any person, including any other person who is substantially controlled by such person (as determined by the Secretary of Energy), the President, subject to subparagraph (A)(ii), may not award contracts for the purchase of or commitment to purchase more than 100,000 barrels per day crude oil equivalent of synthetic fuel.

(ii) With respect to any person, including any other person who is substantially controlled by such person (as determined by the Secretary of Energy), the President may not award any contract for the purchase or commitment to purchase of more than 75,000 barrels per day crude oil equivalent of synthetic fuel unless the President submits to the Congress notification of such proposed contract or commitment in the manner specified under section 307 and such proposed action is either approved or not disapproved by the Congress under such section. For purposes of section 307, any proposal pertaining to such a proposed contract or commitment, notice of which is transmitted to the Congress under this subparagraph, shall be considered to be a synthetic fuel action.

(B) A contract for the purchase of or commitment to purchase synthetic fuel may be entered into only for synthetic fuel which is produced in a synthetic fuel project which is located in the United States.

(C) Each contract entered into under this section for the purchase of or commitment to purchase synthetic fuel shall provide that all parties to such contract agree to review and to possibly renegotiate such contract within 10 years after the date of the initial production at the synthetic fuel project involved. At the time of such review, the President shall determine the need for continued financial assistance pursuant to such contract.

(5) In any case in which the President, under the provisions of this section, accepts delivery of any synthetic fuel, such synthetic fuel may be used by an appropriate Federal agency. Such Federal agency shall pay for such synthetic fuel the prevailing market price for the product which such synthetic fuel is replacing, as determined by the Secretary of Energy, from sums appropriated to such Federal agency for the purchase of fuel, and the President shall pay, from sums appropriated for such purpose pursuant to the authorizations contained in sections 711(a)(2) and 711(a)(3), an amount equal to the amount by which the contract price for such synthetic fuel as specified in the contract involved exceeds such prevailing market price.

(6) In considering any proposed contract under this section, the President shall take into account the socioeconomic impacts on communities which would be affected by any new or expanded facilities required for the production of the synthetic fuel under such contract.

(e) The procurement power granted to the President under this section shall include the power to transport and store and have processed and refined any product procured under this section.

(f)(1) No authority contained in this section may be exercised to acquire any amount of synthetic fuel unless the President determines that such synthetic fuel is needed to meet national defense needs and that it is not anticipated that such synthetic fuel will be resold by the Government.

(2) In any case in which synthetic fuel is acquired by the Government under this section, such synthetic fuel is no longer needed to meet national defense needs, and such synthetic fuel is not accepted by a Federal agency pursuant to subsection (d)(5), the President shall offer such synthetic fuel to the Secretary of Energy for purposes of meeting the storage requirements of the Strategic Petroleum Reserve.

(3) Any synthetic fuel which is acquired by the Government under this section and which is not used by the Government or accepted by the Secretary of Energy pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be sold in accordance with applicable Federal law.

(g)(1) Any contract under this section including any amendment or other modification of such contract, shall, subject to the availability of unencumbered appropriations in advance, specify in dollars the maximum liability of the Federal Government under such contract as determined in accordance with paragraph (2).

(2) For the purpose of determining the maximum liability under any contract under paragraph (1)—

(A) loans shall be valued at the initial face value of the loan;

(B) guarantees shall be valued at the initial face value of such guarantee (including any amount of interest which is guaranteed under such guarantee);

(C) purchase agreements shall be valued as of the date of each such contract based upon the President's estimate of the maximum liability under such contract; and

(D) any increase in the liability of the Government pursuant to any amendment or other modification to a contract for a loan, guarantee, or purchase agreement shall be valued in accordance with the applicable preceding subparagraph.

(3) If more than one form of assistance is provided under this section to any synthetic fuel project, then the maximum liability under such contract for purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2) shall be valued at the maximum potential exposure on such project at any time during the life of such project.

(4) Any such contract shall be accompanied by a certification by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget that the necessary appropriations have been made for the purpose of such contract and are available. The remaining available and unencumbered appropriations shall equal the total aggregate appropriations less the aggregate maximum liability of the Federal Government under all contracts pursuant to this section.

(5) Any commitment made under this section which is nullified or voided for any reason shall not be considered in the aggregate maximum liability for the purposes of paragraph (4).

(h) For purposes of section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(C)), no action in providing any loan, guarantee, or purchase agreement under this section shall be deemed to be a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed for the construction, repair, or alteration of any synthetic fuel project funded, in whole or in part, by a guarantee or loan entered into pursuant to this section shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a similar character in the locality as determined by the

Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code. Guaranteeing agencies shall not extend guarantees and the President shall not make loans for the construction, repair or alteration of any synthetic fuel project unless a certification is provided to the agency or the President, as the case may be, prior to the commencement of construction or at the time of filing an application for a loan or guarantee, if construction has already commenced, that these labor standards will be maintained at the synthetic fuel project. With respect to the labor standards specified in this subsection, the Secretary of Labor shall have the authority and functions set forth in Reorganization Plan Numbered 14 of 1950.

(j)(1) Nothing in this section shall—

(A) affect the jurisdiction of the States and the United States over waters of any stream or over any ground water resource;

(B) alter, amend, repeal, interpret, modify, or be in conflict with any interstate compact made by any States; or

(C) confer upon any non-Federal entity the ability to exercise any Federal right to the waters of any stream or to any ground water resource.

(2) No synthetic fuel project constructed pursuant to the authorities of this section shall be considered to be a Federal project for purposes of the application for or assignment of water rights.

(k)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the authority of the President to enter into any new contract or commitment under this section shall cease to be effective on the date on which the President determines that the United States Synthetic Fuels Corporation is established and fully operational consistent with the provisions of the United States Synthetic Fuels Corporation Act of 1980.

(2) Contracts entered into under this section before the date specified in paragraph (1) may be renewed and extended by the President after the date specified in paragraph (1) but only to the extent that Congress has specifically appropriated funds for such renewals and extensions.<sup>1</sup>

[50 U.S.C. App. 2095]

SEC. 306. (a)(1) At any time after the date of the enactment of this section, the President may, subject to paragraph (2), invoke the authorities provided under this section upon making all the following determinations and transmitting a report to the Congress regarding such determinations:

(A) a national energy supply shortage has resulted or is likely to result in a shortfall of petroleum supplies in the United States, and such shortage is expected to persist for a period of time sufficient to seriously threaten the adequacy of defense fuel supplies essential to direct defense and direct defense industrial base programs;

(B) the continued adequacy of such supplies cannot be assured and requires expedited production of synthetic fuel to provide such defense fuel supplies;

<sup>1</sup>Section 106 of Public Law 96-294, the Energy Security Act of June 30, 1980, requires an annual report by the President to the Congress on actions taken under sections 305 and 306.

(C) the expedited production of synthetic fuel to provide such defense fuel supplies will not be accomplished in a timely manner by the United States Synthetic Fuels Corporation; and

(D) the exercise of the authorities provided under subsection (c) is necessary to provide for the expedited production of synthetic fuel to provide such defense fuel supplies.

(2)(A) Any transmittal under paragraph (1) shall contain a determination by the President regarding the extent of the anticipated shortage of petroleum supplies. If the President determines that such shortage is greater than 25 percent, the authorities invoked by the President under this section shall be effective on the date on which the report required under paragraph (1) is transmitted to the Congress.

(B) If the President determines that such shortage is less than 25 percent, the transmittal under paragraph (1) shall be made in accordance with section 307 and the authorities under this section shall be effective only as provided under such section. For purposes of section 307, any determination to invoke authorities under this section, notice of which is transmitted to the Congress under this subsection, shall be considered to be a synthetic fuel action.

(3) No court shall have the authority to review any determination made by the President under this subsection.

(b)(1)(A) Subject to the requirements of subsection (a), in order to encourage and expedite the development of synthetic fuel for use for national defense purposes, the President, utilizing the provisions of this Act (other than sections 101(a), 101(b), 301, 302, 303, and 305), and any other applicable provision of law, shall take immediate action to achieve production of synthetic fuel to meet national defense needs.

(B) The President shall exercise the authority granted by this section—

(i) in consultation with the Secretary of Energy; and

(ii) through the Department of Defense and any other Federal department or agency designated by the President.

(2) This section shall not affect the authority of the United States Synthetic Fuels Corporation.

(c)(1)(A) To assist in carrying out the objectives of this section, the President, subject to subsections (d) and (e), shall—

(i) contract for purchases of or commitments to purchase synthetic fuel for Government use for defense needs;

(ii) subject to paragraph (4), issue guarantees in accordance with the provisions of section 301, except that the provisions of section 301(e)(1)(B) shall not apply with respect to such guarantees;

(iii) subject to paragraph (4), make loans in accordance with the provisions of section 302, except that the provisions of section 302(2) shall not apply with respect to such loans;

(iv) have the authority to require fuel suppliers to provide synthetic fuel in any case in which the President deems it practicable and necessary to meet the national defense needs of the United States. Nothing in this paragraph shall be intended to provide authority for the President to require fuel suppliers to produce synthetic fuel if such suppliers are not already producing synthetic fuel or do not intend to produce synthetic fuel;

(v) have the authority to install additional equipment, facilities, processes, or improvements to plants, factories, and other industrial facilities owned by the Government, and to install Government-owned equipment in plants, factories, and other industrial facilities owned by private persons; and

(vi) have the authority to undertake Government synthetic fuel projects in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (2).

(B)(i) Except as provided in clause (ii), assistance authorized under this subsection may be provided only to persons who are participating in a synthetic fuel project.

(ii) For purposes of fabrication or manufacture of any component of a synthetic fuel project, assistance authorized under paragraph (1)(A)(ii) and paragraph (1)(A)(iii) may be provided to any fabricator or manufacturer of such component.

(2)(A) The Government, acting through the President, is authorized to own Government synthetic fuel projects. In any case in which the Government owns a Government synthetic fuel project, the Government shall contract for the construction and operation of such project.

(B) The authority of the Government pursuant to subparagraph (A) to own and contract for the construction and operation of any Government synthetic fuel project shall include, among other things, the authority to—

(i) subject to subparagraph (C), take delivery of synthetic fuel from such project; and

(ii) transport and store and have processed and refined such synthetic fuel.

(C) Any synthetic fuel which the Government takes delivery of from a Government synthetic fuel project shall be disposed of in accordance with subsection (g).

(D) To the maximum extent feasible, the President shall utilize the private sector for the activities associated with this paragraph.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any contract for the construction or operation of a Government synthetic fuel project shall be made by solicitation of sealed competitive bids.

(B) In any case in which no such bids are submitted to the President or the President determines that no such bids have been submitted which are acceptable to the President, the President may negotiate contracts for such construction and operation.

(4) The President may not utilize the authority under paragraph (1) to provide any loan or guarantee in accordance with the provisions of section 301 or section 302 in amounts which exceed the limitations established in such sections unless the President submits to the Congress notification of the proposed loan or guarantee in the manner specified under section 307 and such proposed action is either approved or not disapproved by the Congress under such section. For purposes of section 307, any proposal pertaining to a proposed loan or guarantee, notice of which is transmitted to the Congress under this paragraph, shall be considered to be a synthetic fuel action.

(5) Before the President may utilize any specific authority described under paragraph (1), the President shall transmit to the Congress a statement containing a certification that the determinations made by the President in the transmittal to the Congress

under subsection (a)(1) are still valid at the time of the transmittal of such certification.

(6)(A) No authority contained in paragraphs (1)(A)(i) through (1)(A)(iv) may be utilized by the President unless the use of such authority has been authorized by the Congress in an Act hereinafter enacted by the Congress.

(B) The President may not utilize any authority under paragraph (1)(A)(v) or paragraph (1)(A)(vi) unless the proposed exercise of authority has been specifically authorized on a project-by-project basis in an Act hereinafter enacted by the Congress and funds have been specifically appropriated by the Congress for purposes of exercising such authority.

(d)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), purchases and commitments to purchase under subsection (c) may be made—

(A) without regard to the limitations of existing law (other than those limitations contained in this Act) regarding the procurement of goods or services by the Government; and

(B) subject to section 717(a), for such quantities, on such terms and conditions (including advance payments subject to paragraph (3)), and for such periods as the President deems necessary.

(2) Purchases or commitments to purchase under subsection (c) involving higher than established ceiling prices (or if there are no established ceiling prices, currently prevailing market prices as determined by the Secretary of Energy) shall not be made unless it is determined that supplies of synthetic fuel could not be effectively increased at lower prices or on terms more favorable to the Government, or that such commitments or purchases are necessary to assure the availability to the United States of supplies overseas for use for national defense purposes.

(3) Advance payments may not be made under this section unless construction has begun on the synthetic fuel project involved or the President determines that all conditions precedent to construction have been met.

(e)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), any purchase or commitment to purchase synthetic fuel under subsection (c) shall be made by solicitation of sealed competitive bids.

(2) In any case in which no such bids are submitted to the President or the President determines that no such bids which have been submitted to the President are acceptable, the President may negotiate contracts for such purchases and commitments to purchase.

(3) Any contract for such purchases or commitments to purchase shall provide that the President has the right to refuse delivery of the synthetic fuel involved and to pay the person involved an amount equal to the amount by which the price for such synthetic fuel, as specified in the contract involved, exceeds the market price, as determined by the Secretary of Energy, for such synthetic fuel on the delivery date specified in such contract.

(4)(A) With respect to any person, including any other person who is substantially controlled by such person (as determined by the Secretary of Energy), the President, subject to subparagraph (B), may not award contracts for the purchase of or commitment to purchase more than 100,000 barrels per day crude oil equivalent of synthetic fuel.

(B) With respect to any person, including any other person who is substantially controlled by such person (as determined by the Secretary of Energy), the President may not award any contract for the purchase of or commitment to purchase more than 75,000 barrels per day crude oil equivalent of synthetic fuel unless the President submits to the Congress notification of such proposed contract or commitment in the manner specified under section 307 and such proposed action is either approved or not disapproved by the Congress under such section. For purposes of section 307, any proposal pertaining to such a proposed contract or commitment, notice of which is transmitted to the Congress under this subparagraph, shall be considered to be a synthetic fuel action.

(5) A contract for the purchase of or commitment to purchase synthetic fuel may be entered into only for synthetic fuel which is produced in a synthetic fuel project which is located in the United States.

(6) Each contract entered into under this section for the purchase of or commitment to purchase synthetic fuel shall provide that all parties to such contract agree to review and to possibly renegotiate such contract within 10 years after the date of the initial production at the synthetic fuel project involved. At the time of such review, the President shall determine the need for continued financial assistance pursuant to such contract.

(7) In any case in which the President, under the provisions of this section, accepts delivery of any synthetic fuel, such synthetic fuel may be used by an appropriate Federal agency. Such Federal agency shall pay for such synthetic fuel the prevailing market price for the product which such synthetic fuel is replacing, as determined by the Secretary of Energy, from sums appropriated to such Federal agency for the purchase of fuel, and the President shall pay, from sums appropriated for such purpose, an amount equal to the amount by which the contract price for such synthetic fuel as specified in the contract involved exceeds such prevailing market price.

(8) In considering any proposed contract under this section, the President shall take into account the socioeconomic impacts on communities which would be affected by any new or expanded facilities required for the production of the synthetic fuel under such contract.

(f) The procurement power granted to the President under this section shall include the power to transport and store and have processed and refined any product procured under this section.

(g)(1) No authority contained in this section may be exercised to acquire any amount of synthetic fuel unless the President determines that such synthetic fuel is needed to meet national defense needs and that it is not anticipated that such synthetic fuel will be resold by the Government.

(2) In any case in which synthetic fuel is acquired by the Government under this section, such synthetic fuel is no longer needed to meet national defense needs, and such synthetic fuel is not accepted by a Federal agency pursuant to subsection (e)(7), the President shall offer such synthetic fuel to the Secretary of Energy for purposes of meeting the storage requirements of the Strategic Petroleum Reserve.

(3) Any synthetic fuel which is acquired by the Government under this section and which is not used by the Government or accepted by the Secretary of Energy pursuant to paragraph (2), shall be sold in accordance with applicable Federal law.

(h)(1) Any contract under this section, including any amendment or other modification of such contract, shall, subject to the availability of unencumbered appropriations in advance, specify in dollars the maximum liability of the Federal Government under such contract as determined in accordance with paragraph (2).

(2) For the purpose of determining the maximum liability under any contract under paragraph (1)—

(A) loans shall be valued at the initial face value of the loan;

(B) guarantees shall be valued at the initial face value of such guarantee (including any amount of interest which is guaranteed under such guarantee);

(C) purchase agreements shall be valued as of the date of each such contract based upon the President's estimate of the maximum liability under such contract;

(D) contracts for activities under subsection (c)(1)(A)(v) shall be valued at the initial face value of such contract;

(E) Government synthetic fuel projects pursuant to subsection (c)(1)(A)(vi) shall be valued at the current estimated cost to the Government, as determined annually by the President; and

(F) any increase in the liability of the Government pursuant to any amendment or other modification to a contract for a loan, guarantee, purchase agreement, contract for activities under subsection (c)(1)(A)(v), or Government synthetic fuel project pursuant to subsection (c)(1)(A)(vi) shall be valued in accordance with the applicable preceding subparagraph.

(3) If more than one form of assistance is provided under this section to any synthetic fuel project then the maximum liability under such contract for purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2) shall be valued at the maximum potential exposure on such project at any time during the life of such project.

(4) Any such contract shall be accompanied by a certification by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget that the necessary appropriations have been made for the purpose of such contract and are available. The remaining available and unencumbered appropriations shall equal the total aggregate appropriations less the aggregate maximum liability of the Federal Government under all contracts pursuant to this section.

(5) Any commitment made under this section which is nullified or voided for any reason shall not be considered in the aggregate maximum liability for the purposes of paragraph (4).

(i) For purposes of section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(C)), no action in providing any loan, guarantee, or purchase agreement under this section, shall be deemed to be a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment.

(j) All laborers and mechanics employed for the construction, repair, or alteration of any synthetic fuel project funded, in whole or in part, by a guarantee or loan entered into pursuant to this section shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on

projects of a similar character in the locality as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code. Guaranteeing agencies shall not extend guarantees and the President shall not make loans for the construction, repair or alteration of any synthetic fuel project unless a certification is provided to the agency or the President, as the case may be, prior to the commencement of construction or at the time of filing an application for a loan or guarantee, if construction has already commenced, that these labor standards will be maintained at the synthetic fuel project. With respect to the labor standards specified in this subsection, the Secretary of Labor shall have the authority and functions set forth in Reorganization Plan Numbered 14 of 1950.

(k)(1) Nothing in this section shall—

(A) affect the jurisdiction of the States and the United States over waters of any stream or over any ground water resource;

(B) alter, amend, repeal, interpret, modify, or be in conflict with any interstate compact made by any States; or

(C) confer upon any non-Federal entity the ability to exercise any Federal right to the waters of any stream or to any ground water resource.

(2) No synthetic fuel project constructed pursuant to the authorities of this section shall be considered to be a Federal project for purposes of the application for or assignment of water rights.

(1) Renewals and extensions of contracts entered into under this section shall be made only to the extent that Congress has specifically appropriated funds for such renewals and extensions, unless the President certifies that the determinations under section 306(a)(1) remain in effect for purposes of the use of such authority.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2096]

SEC. 307. (a) For purposes of this section, the term “synthetic fuel action” means any matter required to be transmitted, or submitted to the Congress in accordance with the procedures of this section.

(b) The President shall transmit any synthetic fuel action (bearing an identification number) to both Houses of the Congress on the same day.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2097]

SEC. 308. (a) For purposes of this Act, the term “Government synthetic fuel project” means a synthetic fuel project undertaken in accordance with the provisions of section 306(c).

(b)(1)(A) For purposes of this Act, the term “synthetic fuel” means any solid, liquid, or gas, or combination thereof, which can be used as a substitute for petroleum or natural gas (or any derivatives thereof, including chemical feedstocks) and which is produced by chemical or physical transformation (other than washing, coking, or desulfurizing) of domestic sources of—

(i) coal, including lignite and peat;

(ii) shale;

(iii) tar sands, including those heavy oil resources where—

(I) the cost and the technical and economic risks make extraction and processing of a heavy oil resource uneconomical under applicable pricing and tax policies; and

(II) the costs and risks are comparable to those associated with shale, coal, and tar sand resources (other than heavy oil) qualifying for assistance under section 305 or section 306; and

(iv) water, as a source of hydrogen only through electrolysis.

(B) Such term includes mixtures of coal and combustible liquids, including petroleum.

(C) Such term does not include solids, liquids, or gases, or combinations thereof, derived from biomass, which includes timber, animal and timber waste, municipal and industrial waste, sewage, sludge, oceanic and terrestrial plants, and other organic matter.

(2)(A) For purposes of this Act, the term "synthetic fuel project" means any facility using an integrated process or processes at a specific geographic location in the United States for the purpose of commercial production of synthetic fuel. The project may include only—

(i) the facility, including the equipment, plant, machinery, supplies, and other materials associated with the facility, which converts the domestic resource to synthetic fuel;

(ii) the land and mineral rights required directly for use in connection with the facilities for the production of synthetic fuels;

(iii) any facility or equipment to be used in the extraction of a mineral for use directly and exclusively in such conversion;

(I) which—

(aa) is co-located with the conversion facility or is located in the immediate vicinity of the conversion facility; or

(bb) if not co-located or located in the immediate vicinity, is incidental to the project (except in the event of a coal mine where no other reasonable source of coal is available to the project); and

(II) which is necessary to the project; and

(iv) any transportation facility, electric powerplant, electric transmission line or other facility—

(I) which is for the exclusive use of the project;

(II) which is incidental to the project; and

(III) which is necessary to the project, except that transportation facilities used to transport synthetic fuel away from the project shall be used exclusively to transport synthetic fuel to a storage facility or pipeline connecting to an existing pipeline or processing facility or area within close proximity of the project.

(B)(i) Such term may also include a project which will result in the replacement of a significant amount of oil and is—

(I) used solely for the production of a mixture of coal and combustible liquids, including petroleum, for direct use as a fuel, but shall not include—

(aa) any mineral right; or

(bb) any facility or equipment for extraction of any mineral;

(II) used solely for the commercial production of hydrogen from water through electrolysis; and

- (III) a magnetohydrodynamic topping cycle used solely for the commercial production of electricity.
- (ii) Such a synthetic fuel project using magnetohydrodynamic technology shall only be eligible for guarantees under section 305 or section 306.
- (C) For purposes of this paragraph—
- (i) the term “exclusive” means for the sole use of the project, except that an incidental by-product might be used for other purposes;
- (ii) the term “incidental” means a relatively small portion of the total project cost; and
- (iii) the term “necessary” means an integrated part of the project taking into account considerations of economy and efficiency of operation.
- (c) For purposes of section 305 and section 306, the term “United States” means the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and any other territory or possession of the United States.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2098]

SEC. 309. (a) ANNUAL REPORT ON IMPACT OF OFFSETS.—

(1) REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Defense Production Act Amendments of 1984, and annually thereafter, the President shall submit to the Committee on Financial Services of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, a detailed report on the impact of offsets on the defense preparedness, industrial competitiveness, employment, and trade of the United States.

(2) DUTIES OF THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE.—The Secretary of Commerce (hereafter in this subsection referred to as “the Secretary”) shall—

(A) prepare the report required by paragraph (1);

(B) consult with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of State, and the United States Trade Representative in connection with the preparation of such report; and

(C) function as the President’s Executive Agent for carrying out this section.

(b) INTERAGENCY STUDIES AND RELATED DATA.—

(1) PURPOSE OF REPORT.—Each report required under subsection (a) shall identify the cumulative effects of offset agreements on—

(A) the full range of domestic defense productive capability (with special attention paid to the firms serving as lower-tier subcontractors or suppliers); and

(B) the domestic defense technology base as a consequence of the technology transfers associated with such offset agreements.

(2) USE OF DATA.—Data developed or compiled by any agency while conducting any interagency study or other independent study or analysis shall be made available to the Secretary to facilitate the execution of the Secretary’s responsibil-

ities with respect to trade offset and countertrade policy development.

(c) NOTICE OF OFFSET AGREEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If a United States firm enters into a contract for the sale of a weapon system or defense-related item to a foreign country or foreign firm and such contract is subject to an offset agreement exceeding \$5,000,000 in value, such firm shall furnish to the official designated in the regulations promulgated pursuant to paragraph (2) information concerning such sale.

(2) REGULATIONS.—The information to be furnished under paragraph (1) shall be prescribed in regulations promulgated by the Secretary. Such regulations shall provide protection from public disclosure for such information, unless public disclosure is subsequently specifically authorized by the firm furnishing the information.

(d) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each report under subsection (a) shall include—

(A) a net assessment of the elements of the industrial base and technology base covered by the report;

(B) recommendations for appropriate remedial action under the authority of this Act, or other law or regulations;

(C) a summary of the findings and recommendations of any interagency studies conducted during the reporting period under subsection (b);

(D) a summary of offset arrangements concluded during the reporting period for which information has been furnished pursuant to subsection (c); and

(E) a summary and analysis of any bilateral and multilateral negotiations relating to the use of offsets completed during the reporting period.

(2) ALTERNATIVE FINDINGS OR RECOMMENDATIONS.—Each report required under this section shall include any alternative findings or recommendations offered by any departmental Secretary, agency head, or the United States Trade Representative to the Secretary.

(e) UTILIZATION OF ANNUAL REPORT IN NEGOTIATIONS.—The findings and recommendations of the reports required by subsection (a), and any interagency reports and analyses shall be considered by representatives of the United States during bilateral and multilateral negotiations to minimize the adverse effects of offsets.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2099]

**SEC. 310. CIVIL-MILITARY INTEGRATION.**

An important purpose of this title is the creation of production capacity that will remain economically viable after guarantees and other assistance provided under this title have expired.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2099a]

## TITLE IV—PRICE AND WAGE STABILIZATION

【This title terminated at the close of April 30, 1953, by section 121(b) of the Defense Production Act Amendments of 1952, 66 Stat. 306, June 30, 1952.】

[50 U.S.C App. 2101–2112]

## TITLE V—SETTLEMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES

【This title terminated at the close of April 30, 1953, by section 121(b) of the Defense Production Act Amendments of 1952, 66 Stat. 306, June 30, 1952.】

[50 U.S.C. App. 2121–2123]

TITLE VI—CONTROL OF CONSUMER AND REAL ESTATE  
CREDIT

【The authority for the control of consumer credit terminated June 30, 1952, by section 116(a) of the Defense Production Act Amendments of 1952, 66 Stat. 305, June 30, 1952.】

【The authority for the control of real estate credit terminated at the close of June 30, 1953, by section 11 of the Defense Production Act Amendments of 1953, 67 Stat. 131, June 30, 1953.】

[50 U.S.C. App. 2131–2137]

## TITLE VII—GENERAL PROVISIONS

**SEC. 701. SMALL BUSINESS.**

(a) **PARTICIPATION.**—Small business concerns shall be given the maximum practicable opportunity to participate as contractors, and subcontractors at various tiers, in all programs to maintain and strengthen the Nation's industrial base and technology base undertaken pursuant to this Act.

(b) **ADMINISTRATION OF ACT.**—In administering the programs, implementing regulations, policies, and procedures under this Act, requests, applications, or appeals from small business concerns shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be expeditiously handled.

(c) **ADVISORY COMMITTEE PARTICIPATION.**—Representatives of small business concerns shall be afforded the maximum opportunity to participate in such advisory committees as may be established pursuant to this Act.

(d) **INFORMATION.**—Information about this Act and activities undertaken in accordance with this Act shall be made available to small business concerns.

(e) **ALLOCATIONS UNDER SECTION 101.**—Whenever the President makes a determination to exercise any authority to allocate any material pursuant to section 101, small business concerns shall be accorded, to the extent practicable, a fair share of such material, in proportion to the share received by such business concerns under normal conditions, giving such special consideration as may be possible to emerging small business concerns.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2151]

**SEC. 702. DEFINITIONS.**

For purposes of this Act, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) **CRITICAL COMPONENT.**—The term “critical component” includes such components, subsystems, systems, and related special tooling and test equipment essential to the production, repair, maintenance, or operation of weapon systems or other items of military equipment identified by the Secretary of Defense as being essential to the execution of the national security strategy of the United States. Components identified as critical by a National Security Assessment conducted pursuant to section 113(i) of title 10, United States Code, or by a Presidential determination as a result of a petition filed under section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 shall be designated as critical components for purposes of this Act, unless the President determines that the designation is unwarranted.

(2) **CRITICAL INDUSTRY FOR NATIONAL SECURITY.**—The term “critical industry for national security” means any industry (or industry sector) identified pursuant to section 2503(6) of title 10, United States Code, and such other industries or industry sectors as may be designated by the President as essential to provide industrial resources required for the execution of the national security strategy of the United States.

(3) **CRITICAL TECHNOLOGY.**—The term “critical technology” includes any technology that is included in 1 or more of the plans submitted pursuant to section 6681 of title 42, United States Code, or section 2508 of title 10, United States Code (unless subsequently deleted), or such other emerging or dual use technology as may be designated by the President.

(4) **CRITICAL TECHNOLOGY ITEM.**—The term “critical technology item” means materials directly employing, derived from, or utilizing a critical technology.

(5) **DEFENSE CONTRACTOR.**—The term “defense contractor” means any person who enters into a contract with the United States—

(A) to furnish materials, industrial resources, or a critical technology for the national defense; or

(B) to perform services for the national defense.

(6) **DOMESTIC DEFENSE INDUSTRIAL BASE.**—The term “domestic defense industrial base” means domestic sources which are providing, or which would be reasonably expected to provide, materials or services to meet national defense requirements during peacetime, graduated mobilization, national emergency, or war.

(7) **DOMESTIC SOURCE.**—The term “domestic source” means a business concern—

(A) that performs in the United States or Canada substantially all of the research and development, engineering, manufacturing, and production activities required of such business concern under a contract with the United States relating to a critical component or a critical technology item; and

(B) that procures from business concerns described in subparagraph (A) substantially all of any components and assemblies required under a contract with the United States relating to a critical component or critical technology item.

(8) **ESSENTIAL WEAPON SYSTEM.**—The term “essential weapon system” means a major weapon system and other items of military equipment identified by the Secretary of Defense as being essential to the execution of the national security strategy of the United States.

(9) **FACILITIES.**—The term “facilities” includes all types of buildings, structures, or other improvements to real property (but excluding farms, churches or other places of worship, and private dwelling houses), and services relating to the use of any such building, structure, or other improvement.

(10) **FOREIGN SOURCE.**—The term “foreign source” means a business entity other than a “domestic source”.

(11) **INDUSTRIAL RESOURCES.**—The term “industrial resources” means materials, services, processes, or manufacturing equipment (including the processes, technologies, and ancillary services for the use of such equipment) needed to establish or maintain an efficient and modern national defense industrial capacity.

(12) **MATERIALS.**—The term “materials” includes—

(A) any raw materials (including minerals, metals, and advanced processed materials), commodities, articles, components (including critical components), products, and items of supply; and

(B) any technical information or services ancillary to the use of any such materials, commodities, articles, components, products, or items.

(13) **NATIONAL DEFENSE.**—The term “national defense” means programs for military and energy production or construction, military assistance to any foreign nation, stockpiling, space, and any directly related activity. Such term includes emergency preparedness activities conducted pursuant to title VI of The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act.

(14) **PERSON.**—The term “person” includes an individual, corporation, partnership, association, or any other organized group of persons, or legal successor or representative thereof, or any State or local government or agency thereof.

(15) **SERVICES.**—The term “services” includes any effort that is needed for or incidental to—

(A) the development, production, processing, distribution, delivery, or use of an industrial resource or a critical technology item; or

(B) the construction of facilities.

(16) **SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN.**—The term “small business concern” means a business concern that meets the requirements of section 3(a) of the Small Business Act and the regulations promulgated pursuant to that section, and includes such business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals or by women.

(17) **SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN OWNED AND CONTROLLED BY SOCIALLY AND ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED INDIVIDUALS.**—The term “small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals” has the

same meaning as in section 8(d)(3)(C) of the Small Business Act.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2152]

**SEC. 703. CIVILIAN PERSONNEL.**

Any officer or agency head may—

(1) appoint civilian personnel without regard to section 5331(b) of title 5, United States Code, and without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service; and

(2) fix the rate of basic pay for such personnel without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5, United States Code, relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates,

except that no individual so appointed may receive pay in excess of the annual rate of basic pay payable for GS-18 of the General Schedule, as the President deems appropriate to carry out this Act.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2153]

**SEC. 704. REGULATIONS AND ORDERS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to section 709 and subsection (b), the President may prescribe such regulations and issue such orders as the President may determine to be appropriate to carry out this Act.

(b) PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS.—Any procurement regulation, procedure, or form issued pursuant to subsection (a) shall be issued pursuant to section 25 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, and shall conform to any governmentwide procurement policy or regulation issued pursuant to section 6 or 25 of that Act.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2154]

SEC. 705. (a) The President shall be entitled, while this Act is in effect and for a period of two years thereafter, by regulation, subpoena, or otherwise, to obtain such information from, require such reports and the keeping of such records by, make such inspection of the books, records, and other writings, premises or property of, and take the sworn testimony of, and administer oaths and affirmations to, any person as may be necessary or appropriate, in his discretion, to the enforcement or the administration of this Act and the regulations or orders issued thereunder. The President shall issue regulations insuring that the authority of this subsection will be utilized only after the scope and purpose of the investigation, inspection, or inquiry to be made have been defined by competent authority, and it is assured that no adequate and authoritative data are available from any Federal or other responsible agency. In case of contumacy by, or refusal to obey a subpoena served upon, any person referred to in this subsection, the district court of the United States for any district in which such person is found or resides or transacts business, upon application by the President, shall have jurisdiction to issue an order requiring such person to appear and give testimony or to appear and produce documents or both; and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof.

(b) The production of a person's books, records, or other documentary evidence shall not be required at any place other than the

place where such person usually keeps them, if prior to the return date specified in the regulations, subpoena, or other document issued with respect thereto, such person furnishes the President with a true copy of such books, records, or other documentary evidence (certified by such person under oath to be a true and correct copy) or enters into a stipulation with the President as to the information contained in such books, records, or other documentary evidence. Witnesses shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States.

(c) Any person who willfully performs any act prohibited or willfully fails to perform any act required by the above provisions of this section, or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder, shall upon conviction be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than one year or both.

(d) Information obtained under this section which the President deems confidential or with reference to which a request for confidential treatment is made by the person furnishing such information shall not be published or disclosed unless the President determines that the withholding thereof is contrary to the interest of the national defense, and any person willfully violating this provision shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than \$10,000, or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

(e) Any person subpoenaed under this section shall have the right to make a record of his testimony and to be represented by counsel.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2155]

SEC. 706. (a) Whenever in the judgment of the President any person has engaged or is about to engage in any acts or practices which constitute or will constitute a violation of any provision of this Act, he may make application to the appropriate court for an order enjoining such acts or practices, or for an order enforcing compliance with such provision, and upon a showing by the President that such person has engaged or is about to engage in any such acts or practices a permanent or temporary injunction, restraining order, or other order, with or without such injunction or restraining order, shall be granted without bond.

(b) The district courts of the United States and the United States courts of any Territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States shall have jurisdiction of violations of this Act or any rule, regulation, order, or subpoena thereunder, and of all civil actions under this Act to enforce any liability or duty created by, or to enjoin any violation of, this Act or any rule, regulation, order, or subpoena thereunder. Any criminal proceeding on account of any such violation may be brought in any district in which any act, failure to act, or transaction constituting the violation occurred. Any such civil action may be brought in any such district or in the district in which the defendant resides or transacts business. Process in such cases, criminal or civil, may be served in any district wherein the defendant resides or transacts business or wherever the defendant may be found; the subpoena for witnesses who are required to attend a court in any district in such case may run into any other district. The termination of the authority granted in any title or section of this Act, or of any rule, regulation, or order issued thereunder, shall not operate to defeat any suit, ac-

tion, or prosecution, whether theretofore or thereafter commenced, with respect to any right, liability, or offense incurred or committed prior to the termination date of such title or of such rule, regulation, or order. No costs shall be assessed against the United States in any proceeding under this Act. All litigation arising under this Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder shall be under the supervision and control of the Attorney General.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2156]

SEC. 707. No person shall be held liable for damages or penalties for any act or failure to act resulting directly or indirectly from compliance with a rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to this Act notwithstanding that any such rule, regulation, or order shall thereafter be declared by judicial or other competent authority to be invalid. No person shall discriminate against orders or contracts to which priority is assigned or for which materials or facilities are allocated under title I of this Act or under any rule, regulation, or order issued thereunder, by charging higher prices or by imposing different terms and conditions for such orders or contracts than for other generally comparable orders or contracts, on in any other manner.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2157]

SEC. 708.<sup>1</sup> (a) Except as specifically provided in subsection (j) of this section, no provision of this Act shall be deemed to convey to any person any immunity from civil or criminal liability, or to create defenses to actions, under the antitrust laws.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this Act—

(1) ANTITRUST LAWS.—The term “antitrust laws” has the meaning giving to such term in subsection (a) of the first section of the Clayton Act, except that such term includes section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act to the extent that such section 5 applies to unfair methods of competition.

(2) PLAN OF ACTION.—The term “plan of action” means any of 1 or more documented methods adopted by participants in an existing voluntary agreement implement that agreement.

(c)(1) Upon finding that conditions exist which may pose a direct threat to the national defense or its preparedness programs, the President may consult with representatives of industry, business, financing, agriculture, labor, and other interests in order to provide for the making by such persons, with the approval of the President, of voluntary agreements and plans of action to help pro-

<sup>1</sup> Public Law 94-152, Dec. 16, 1975, sec. 3, 89 Stat. 810, provided that:

“(a) Any voluntary agreement—

“(1) entered into under section 708 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 prior to the effective date of this Act, and

“(2) in effect immediately prior to such date may continue in effect (except as otherwise provided in section 708A(o) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended by this Act) and shall be carried out in accordance with such section 708, as amended by this Act, and such section 708A.

“(b) No provision of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended by this Act, shall be construed as granting immunity for, nor as limiting or in any way affecting any remedy or penalty which may result from any legal action or proceeding arising from, any acts or practices which occurred (1) prior to the date of enactment of this Act, (2) outside the scope and purpose or not in compliance with the terms and conditions of the Defense Production Act of 1950, or (3) subsequent to the expiration or repeal of the Defense Production Act of 1950.

“(c) Effective on the date of enactment of this Act, the immunity conferred by section 708 or 708A of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended by this Act, shall not apply to any action taken or authorized to be taken by or under the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973”.

vide for the defense of the United States through the development of preparedness programs and the expansion of productive capacity and supply beyond levels needed to meet essential civilian demand in the United States.

(2) The authority granted to the President in paragraph (1) and subsection (d) may be delegated by him (A) to individuals who are appointed by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, or are holding offices to which they have been appointed by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, (B) upon the condition that such individuals consult with the Attorney General and with the Federal Trade Commission not less than ten days before consulting with any persons under paragraph (1), and (C) upon the condition that such individuals obtain the prior approval of the Attorney General, after consultation by the Attorney General with the Federal Trade Commission, to consult under paragraph (1).

(d)(1) To achieve the objectives of subsection (c)(1) of this section, the President or any individual designated pursuant to subsection (c)(2) may provide for the establishment of such advisory committees as he determines are necessary. In addition to the requirement specified in this section and except as provided in subsection (n), any such advisory committee shall be subject to the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, whether or not such Act or any of its provisions expire or terminate during the term of this Act or of such committees, and in all cases such advisory committees shall be chaired by a Federal employee (other than an individual employed pursuant to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code) and shall include representatives of the public. The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission shall have adequate advance notice of any meeting and may have an official representative attend and participate in any such meeting.

(2) A full and complete verbatim transcript shall be kept of such advisory committee meetings, and shall be taken and deposited, together with any agreement resulting therefrom, with the Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission. Such transcript and agreement shall be made available for public inspection and copying, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (1), (3), and (4) of section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code.

(e)(1) The individual or individuals referred to in subsection (c)(2) shall, after approval of the Attorney General, after consultation by the Attorney General with the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission, promulgate rules, in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code, incorporating standards and procedures by which voluntary agreements and plans of action may be developed and carried out.

(2) In addition to the requirements of section 553 of title 5, United States Code—

(A) general notice of the proposed rulemaking referred to in paragraph (1) shall be published in the Federal Register, and such notice shall include—

(i) a statement of the time, place, and nature of the proposed rulemaking proceedings;

(ii) reference to the legal authority under which the rule is being proposed; and

(iii) either the terms of substance of the proposed rule or a description of the subjects and issues involved;

(B) the required publication of a rule shall be made not less than thirty days before its effective date; and

(C) the individual or individuals referred to in paragraph (1) shall give interested persons the right to petition for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of a rule.

(3) The rules promulgated pursuant to this subsection incorporating standards and procedures by which voluntary agreements may be developed shall provide, among other things, that—

(A) such agreements shall be developed at meetings which include—

(i) the Attorney General or his delegate,

(ii) the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission or his delegate, and

(iii) an individual designated by the President in subsection (c)(2) or his delegate,

and which are chaired by the individual referred to in clause (iii);

(B) at least seven days prior to any such meeting, notice of the time, place, and nature of the meeting shall be published in the Federal Register;

(C) interested persons may submit written data and views concerning the proposed voluntary agreement, with or without opportunity for oral presentation;

(D) interested persons may attend any such meeting unless the individual designated by the President in subsection (c)(2) finds that the matter or matters to be discussed at such meeting falls within the purview of matters described in section 552b(c) of title 5, United States Code;

(E) a full and verbatim transcript shall be made of any such meeting and shall be transmitted by the chairman of the meeting to the Attorney General and to the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission;

(F) any voluntary agreement resulting from the meetings shall be transmitted by the chairman of the meetings to the Attorney General, the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission, and the Congress; and

(G) any transcript referred to in subparagraph (E) and any voluntary agreement referred to in subparagraph (F) shall be available for public inspection and copying, subject to paragraphs (1), (3), and (4) of section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code.

(f)(1) A voluntary agreement or plan of action may not become effective unless and until—

(A) the individual referred to in subsection (c)(2) who is to administer the agreement or plan approves it and certifies, in writing, that the agreement or plan is necessary to carry out the purposes of subsection (c)(1) and submits a copy of such agreement or plan to the Congress; and

(B) the Attorney General (after consultation with the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission) finds, in writing, that such purpose may not reasonably be achieved through a voluntary agreement or plan of action having less anticompetitive effects or without any voluntary agreement or plan of action and publishes such finding in the Federal Register.

(2) Each voluntary agreement or plan of action which becomes effective under paragraph (1) shall expire two years after the date it becomes effective (and at two-year intervals thereafter, as the case may be), unless (immediately prior to such expiration date) the individual referred to in subsection (c)(2) who administers the agreement or plan and the Attorney General (after consultation with the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission) make the certification or finding, as the case may be, described in paragraph (1) with respect to such voluntary agreement or plan of action and publishes such certification or finding in the Federal Register, in which case, the voluntary agreement or plan of action may be extended for an additional period of two years.

(g) The Attorney General and the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission shall monitor the carrying out of any voluntary agreement or plan of action to assure—

(1) that the agreement or plan is carrying out the purposes of subsection (c)(1);

(2) that the agreement or plan is being carried out under rules promulgated pursuant to subsection (e);

(3) that the participants are acting in accordance with the terms of the agreement or plan; and

(4) the protection and fostering of competition and the prevention of anticompetitive practices and effects.

(h) The rules promulgated under subsection (e) with respect to the carrying out of voluntary agreements and plans of action shall provide—

(1) for the maintenance, by participants in any voluntary agreement or plan of action, of documents, minutes of meetings, transcripts, records, and other data related to the carrying out of any voluntary agreement or plan of action;

(2) that participants in any voluntary agreement or plan of action agree, in writing, to make available to the individual designated by the President in subsection (c)(2) to administer the voluntary agreement or plan of action, the Attorney General and the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission for inspection and copying at reasonable times and upon reasonable notice any item maintained pursuant to paragraph (1);

(3) that any item made available to the individual designated by the President in subsection (c)(2) to administer the voluntary agreement or plan of action, the Attorney General, or the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be available from such individual, the Attorney General, or the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission, as the case may be, for public inspection and copying, subject to paragraph (1), (3), or (4) of section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code;

(4) that the individual designated by the President in subsection (c)(2) to administer the voluntary agreement or plan of action, the Attorney General, and the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission, or their delegates, may attend meetings to carry out any voluntary agreement or plan of action;

(5) that a Federal employee (other than an individual employed pursuant to section 3109 of title 5 of the United States Code) shall attend meetings to carry out any voluntary agreement or plan of action;

(6) that participants in any voluntary agreement or plan of action provide the individual designated by the President in subsection (c)(2) to administer the voluntary agreement, or plan of action, the Attorney General, and the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission with adequate prior notice of the time, place, and nature of any meeting to be held to carry out the voluntary agreement or plan of action;

(7) for the attendance by interested persons of any meeting held to carry out any voluntary agreement or plan of action, unless the individual designated by the President in subsection (c)(2) to administer the voluntary agreement or plan of action finds that the matter or matters to be discussed at such meeting falls within the purview of matters described in section 552b(c) of title 5, United States Code;

(8) that the individual designated by the President in subsection (c)(2) to administer the voluntary agreement or plan of action has published in the Federal Register prior notification of the time, place, and nature of any meeting held to carry out any voluntary agreement or plan of action, unless he finds that the matter or matters to be discussed at such meeting falls within the purview of matters described in section 552b(c) of title 5, United States Code, in which case, notification of the time, place, and nature of such meeting shall be published in the Federal Register within ten days of the date of such meeting;

(9) that—

(A) the Attorney General (after consultation with the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission and the individual designated by the President in subsection (c)(2) to administer a voluntary agreement or plan of action), or

(B) the individual designated by the President in subsection (c)(2) to administer a voluntary agreement or plan of action (after consultation with the Attorney General and the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission), may terminate or modify, in writing, the voluntary agreement or plan of action at any time, and that effective, immediately upon such termination or modification, any antitrust immunity conferred upon the participants in the voluntary agreement or plan of action by subsection (j) shall not apply to any act or omission occurring after the time of such termination or modification;

(10) that participants in any voluntary agreement or plan of action be reasonably representative of the appropriate industry or segment of such industry; and

(11) that the individual designated by the President in subsection (c)(2) to administer the voluntary agreement or plan of action shall provide prior written notification of the time, place, and nature of any meeting to carry out a voluntary agreement or plan of action to the Attorney General, the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission and the Congress.

(i) The Attorney General and the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission shall each promulgate such rules as each deems necessary or appropriate to carry out his responsibility under this section.

(j) DEFENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (4), there shall be available as a defense for any person to any civil or criminal action brought under the antitrust laws (or any similar law of any State) with respect to any action taken to develop or carry out any voluntary agreement or plan of action under this section that—

(A) such action was taken—

(i) in the course of developing a voluntary agreement initiated by the President or a plan of action adopted under any such agreement; or

(ii) to carry out a voluntary agreement initiated by the President and approved in accordance with this section or a plan of action adopted under any such agreement, and

(B) such person—

(i) complied with the requirements of this section and any regulation prescribed under this section; and

(ii) acted in accordance with the terms of the voluntary agreement or plan of action.

(2) SCOPE OF DEFENSE.—Except in the case of actions taken to develop a voluntary agreement or plan of action, the defense established in paragraph (1) shall be available only if and to the extent that the person asserting the defense demonstrates that the action was specified in, or was within the scope of, an approved voluntary agreement initiated by the President and approved in accordance with this section or a plan of action adopted under any such agreement and approved in accordance with this section. The defense established in paragraph (1) shall not be available unless the President or the President's designee has authorized and actively supervised the voluntary agreement or plan of action.

(3) BURDEN OF PERSUASION.—Any person raising the defense established in paragraph (1) shall have the burden of proof to establish the elements of the defense.

(4) EXCEPTION FOR ACTIONS TAKEN TO VIOLATE THE ANTI-TRUST LAWS.—The defense established in paragraph (1) shall not be available if the person against whom the defense is asserted shows that the action was taken for the purpose of violating the antitrust laws.

(k) The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission shall each make surveys for the purpose of determining any factors which may tend to eliminate competition, create or strengthen monopolies, injure small business, or otherwise promote undue concentration of economic power in the course of the administration of this section. Such surveys shall include studies of the voluntary agreements and plans of action authorized by this section. The Attorney General shall (after consultation with the Federal Trade Commission) submit to the Congress and the President at least once every year reports setting forth the results of such studies of voluntary agreements and plans of action.

(l) The individual or individuals designated by the President in subsection (c)(2) shall submit to the Congress and the President at least once every year reports describing each voluntary agreement or plan of action in effect and its contribution to achievement of the purpose of subsection (c)(1).

(m) On complaint, the United States District Court for the District of Columbia shall have jurisdiction to enjoin any exemption or suspension pursuant to subsections (d)(2), (e)(3) (D) and (G), and (h) (3), (7), and (8), and to order the production of transcripts, agreements, items, or other records maintained pursuant to this section by the Attorney General, the Federal Trade Commission or any individual designated under subsection (c)(2), where the court determines that such transcripts, agreements, items, or other records have been improperly withheld from the complainant. In such a case the court shall determine the matter de novo, and may examine the contents of such transcripts, agreements, items, or other records in camera to determine whether such transcripts, agreements, items, or other records or any parts thereof shall be withheld under any of the exemption or suspension provisions referred to in this subsection, and the burden is on the Attorney General, the Federal Trade Commission, or such designated individual, as the case may be, to sustain its action.

(n) EXEMPTION FROM ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT PROVISIONS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any activity conducted under a voluntary agreement or plan of action approved pursuant to this section, when conducted in compliance with the requirements of this section, any regulation prescribed under this subsection, and the provisions of the voluntary agreement or plan of action, shall be exempt from the Federal Advisory Committee Act and any other Federal law and any Federal regulation relating to advisory committees.

(o) PREEMPTION OF CONTRACT LAW IN EMERGENCIES.—In any action in any Federal or State court for breach of contract, there shall be available as a defense that the alleged breach of contract was caused predominantly by action taken during an emergency to carry out a voluntary agreement or plan of action authorized and approved in accordance with this section. Such defense shall not release the party asserting it from any obligation under applicable law to mitigate damages to the greatest extent possible.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2158]

#### SEC. 709. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN RULEMAKING.

(a) EXEMPTION FROM THE ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE ACT.—Any regulation issued under this Act shall not be subject to sections 551 through 559 of title 5, United States Code.

(b) OPPORTUNITY FOR NOTICE AND COMMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (c), any regulation issued under this Act shall be published in the Federal Register and opportunity for public comment shall be provided for not less than 30 days, consistent with the requirements of section 553(b) of title 5, United States Code.

(2) WAIVER FOR TEMPORARY PROVISIONS.—The requirements of paragraph (1) may be waived, if—

(A) the officer authorized to issue the regulation finds that urgent and compelling circumstances make compliance with such requirements impracticable;

(B) the regulation is issued on a temporary basis; and

(C) the publication of such temporary regulation is accompanied by the finding made under subparagraph (A) (and a brief statement of the reasons for such finding) and

an opportunity for public comment is provided for not less than 30 days before any regulation becomes final.

(3) CONSIDERATION OF PUBLIC COMMENTS.—All comments received during the public comment period specified pursuant to paragraph (1) or (2) shall be considered and the publication of the final regulation shall contain written responses to such comments.

(c) PUBLIC COMMENT ON PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS.—Any procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form (including any amendment or modification of any such policy, regulation, procedure, or form) issued under this Act shall be subject to section 22 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2159]

SEC. 710. (a) [Subsec. (a) was repealed by section 12(c)(1) of the Federal Employees Salary Increase Act of 1955, 69 Stat. 180, June 28, 1955.]

(b)(1) The President is further authorized, to the extent he deems it necessary and appropriate in order to carry out the provisions of this Act and subject to such regulations as he may issue, to employ persons of outstanding experience and ability without compensation.

(2) The President shall be guided in the exercise of the authority provided in this subsection by the following policies:

(i) So far as possible, operations under the Act shall be carried on by full-time salaried employees of the Government, and appointments under this authority shall be to advisory or consultative positions only.

(ii) Appointments to positions other than advisory or consultative may be made under this authority only when the requirements of the positions are such that the incumbent must personally possess outstanding experience and ability not obtainable on a full-time, salaried basis.

(iii) In the appointment of personnel and in assignment of their duties, the head of the department or agency involved shall take steps to avoid, to as great an extent as possible, any conflict between the governmental duties and the private interests of such personnel.

(3) Appointees under this subsection (b) shall when policy matters are involved, be limited to advising appropriate full-time salaried Government officials who are responsible for making policy decisions.

(4) Any person employed under this subsection (b) is hereby exempted, with respect to such employment, from the operation of sections 281, 283, 284, 434, and 1914 of title 18, United States Code, and section 190 of the Revised Statutes (5 U.S.C. 99),<sup>1</sup> except that—

(i) exemption hereunder shall not extend to the negotiation or execution, by such appointee, of Government contracts with the private employer of such appointee or with any corporation, joint stock company, association, firm, partnership, or other entity in the pecuniary profits or contracts of which the appointee has any direct or indirect interest;

<sup>1</sup>These sections were repealed and supplanted by sections 203–209 of title 18 of the United States Code: see sections 2 and 3 of Public Law 87–849, October 23, 1962 (76 Stat. 1119, 1126).

(ii) exemption hereunder shall not extend to making any recommendation or taking any action with respect to individual applications to the Government for relief or assistance, on appeal or otherwise, made by the private employer of the appointee or by any corporation, joint stock company, association, firm, partnership, or other entity in the pecuniary profits or contracts of which the appointee has any direct or indirect interest;

(iii) exemption hereunder shall not extend to the prosecution by the appointee, or participation by the appointee in any fashion in the prosecution, of any claims against the Government involving any matter concerning which the appointee had any responsibility during his employment under this subsection, during the period of such employment and the further period of two years after the termination of such employment; and

(iv) exemption hereunder shall not extend to the receipt or payment of salary in connection with the appointee's Government service hereunder from any source other than the private employer of the appointee at the time of his appointment hereunder.

(5) Appointments under this subsection (b) shall be supported by written certification by the head of the employing department or agency—

(i) that the appointment is necessary and appropriate in order to carry out the provisions of the Act;

(ii) that the duties of the position to which the appointment is being made require outstanding experience and ability;

(iii) that the appointee has the outstanding experience and ability required by the position; and

(iv) that the department or agency head has been unable to obtain a person with the qualifications necessary for the position on a full-time, salaried basis.

(6) NOTICE AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) PUBLIC NOTICE OF APPOINTMENT.—The head of any department or agency who appoints any individual under this subsection shall publish a notice of such appointment in the Federal Register, including the name of the appointee, the employing department or agency, the title of the appointee's position, and the name of the appointee's private employer.

(B) FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.—Any individual appointed under this subsection who is not required to file a financial disclosure report pursuant to section 101 of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, shall file a confidential financial disclosure report pursuant to section 107 of that Act with the appointing department or agency.

(7) At least once every year the Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall survey appointments made under this subsection and shall report his or her findings to the President and make such recommendations as he or she may deem proper.

(8) Persons appointed under the authority of this subsection may be allowed reimbursement for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred by them in carrying out the functions for which they were appointed in the same manner as persons em-

ployed intermittently in the Federal Government are allowed expenses under section 5703 of title 5, United States Code.

(c) The President is authorized, to the extent he deems it necessary and appropriate in order to carry out the provisions of this Act, to employ experts and consultants or organizations thereof, as authorized by section 55a of title 5 of the United States Code. Individuals so employed may be compensated at rates not in excess of \$50 per diem and while away from their homes or regular places of business they may be allowed transportation and not to exceed \$15 per diem in lieu of subsistence and other expenses while so employed. The President is authorized to provide by regulation for the exemption of such persons from the operation of sections 281, 283, 284, 434, and 1914 of title 18 of the United States Code and section 190 of the Revised Statutes (5 U.S.C. 99).<sup>1</sup>

(d) The President may utilize the services of Federal, State, and local agencies and may utilize and establish such regional, local, or other agencies and, utilize such voluntary and uncompensated services, as may from time to time be needed; and he is authorized to provide by regulation for the exemption of persons whose services are utilized under this subsection from the operation of sections 281, 283, 284, 434, and 1914 of title 18 of the United States Code and section 190 of the Revised Statutes (5 U.S.C. 99).<sup>1</sup>

(e) The President is further authorized to provide for the establishment and training of a nucleus executive reserve for employment in executive positions in Government during periods of emergency. Members of this executive reserve who are not full-time Government employees may be allowed transportation and per diem in lieu of subsistence, in accordance with title 5 of the United States Code (with respect to individuals serving without pay, while away from their homes or regular places of business), for the purpose of participating in the executive reserve training program. The President is authorized to provide by regulation for the exemption of such persons who are not full-time Government employees from the operation of sections 281, 283, 284, 434, and 1914 of title 18 of the United States Code and section 190 of the Revised Statutes (5 U.S.C. 99).<sup>1</sup>

(f) Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United States or any department or agency thereof (including any Member of the Senate or House of Representatives), receives, by virtue of his office or employment, confidential information, and (1) uses such information in speculating directly or indirectly on any commodity exchange, or (2) discloses such information for the purpose of aiding any other person so to speculate, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both. As used in this section, the term "speculate" shall not include a legitimate hedging transaction, or a purchase or sale which is accompanied by actual delivery of the commodity.

(g) The President, when he deems such action necessary, may make provision for the printing and distribution of reports, in such number and in such manner as he deems appropriate, concerning the actions taken to carry out the objectives of this Act.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2160]

<sup>1</sup> See footnote under section 710(b)(4).

SEC. 711. (a) AUTHORIZATION.—Except as provided in subsection (b), there are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary and appropriate for the carrying out of the provisions and purposes of this Act (including sections 302 and 303, but excluding sections 305 and 306) by the President and such agencies as he may designate or create. Funds made available pursuant to this paragraph for the purposes of this Act may be allocated or transferred for any of the purposes of this Act, with the approval of the Office of Management and Budget, to any agency designated to assist in carrying out this Act. Funds so allocated or transferred shall remain available for such period as may be specified in the Acts making such funds available.

(b) TITLE III AUTHORIZATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated for each of fiscal years 1996 through 2003, such sums as may be necessary to carry out title III.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2161]

**[Section 712 repealed by section 153 of P.L. 102-558 (106 Stat. 4219).]**

SEC. 713. The provisions of this Act shall be applicable to the United States, its Territories and possessions, and the District of Columbia.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2163]

SEC. 714. [The Small Defense Plants Administration created by this section, added by the Defense Production Act amendments of 1951, was terminated at the close of July 31, 1953, and was succeeded by the Small Business Administration created under the Small business Act of 1953. For purposes of section 301(a) of this Act, section 714(a)(1) defined a small-business concern as follows: “\* \* \* a small-business concern shall be deemed to be one which is independently owned and operated and which is not dominant in its field of operation,” and provided that, “The Administration, in making a detailed definition, may use these criteria, among others: independency of ownership and operation, number of employees, dollar volume of business, and nondominance in its field.”]

SEC. 715. If any provision of this Act or the application of such provision to any person or circumstances shall be held invalid, the remainder of the Act, and the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2164]

**[Section 716 repealed by section 154 of P.L. 102-558 (106 Stat. 4219).]**

SEC. 717. (a) Title I (except section 104), title III, and title VII (except sections 708<sup>1</sup> and 721), and all authority conferred thereunder, shall terminate at the close of September 30, 2003: *Provided*, That all authority hereby or hereafter extended under title III of this Act shall be effective for any fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts. Section 714 of this Act, and all authority conferred thereunder, shall terminate at the close of July 31, 1953. Section 104,

<sup>1</sup>Authority of the President to approve certain voluntary agreements made permanent, May 18, 1971, by 85 Stat. 38.

title II, and title VI of this Act, and all authority conferred thereunder shall terminate at the close of June 30, 1953. Title IV and V of this Act, and all authority conferred thereunder, shall terminate at the close of April 30, 1953.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing—

(1) The Congress by concurrent resolution or the President by proclamation may terminate this Act prior to the termination otherwise provided thereof.

(2) The Congress may also provide by concurrent resolution that any section of this Act and all authority conferred thereunder shall terminate prior to the termination otherwise provided therefor.

(3) Any agency created under this Act may be continued in existence for purposes of liquidation for not to exceed six months after the termination of the provision authorizing the creation of such agency.

(c) The termination of any section of this Act, or of any agency or corporation utilized under this Act, shall not affect the disbursement of funds under, or the carrying out of, any contract, guarantee, commitment or other obligation entered into pursuant to this Act prior to the date of such termination, or the taking of any action necessary to preserve or protect the interests of the United States in any amounts advanced or paid out in carrying on operations under this Act, or the taking of any action (including the making of new guarantees) deemed by a guaranteeing agency to be necessary to accomplish the orderly liquidation, adjustment, or settlement of any loans guaranteed under this Act, including actions deemed necessary to avoid undue hardship to borrowers in reconverting to normal civilian production; and all of the authority granted to the President, guaranteeing agencies, and fiscal agents, under section 301 of this Act shall be applicable to actions taken pursuant to the authority contained in this subsection.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the termination of title VI or any section thereof shall not be construed as affecting any obligation, condition, liability, or restriction arising out of any agreement heretofore entered into pursuant to, or under the authority of, section 602 or section 605 of this Act, or any issuance thereunder, by any person or corporation and the Federal Government or any agency thereof relating to the provision of housing for defense workers or military personnel in an area designated as a critical defense housing area pursuant to law.

(d) No action for the recovery of any cooperative payment made to a cooperative association by a Market Administrator under an invalid provision of a milk marketing order issued by the Secretary of Agriculture pursuant to the Agricultural Marketing Agreement Act of 1937 shall be maintained unless such action is brought by producers specifically named as party plaintiffs to recover their respective share of such payments within ninety days after the date of enactment of the Defense Production Act Amendments of 1952 with respect to any cause of action heretofore accrued and not otherwise barred, or within ninety days after accrual with respect to future payments, and unless each claimant shall allege and prove (1) that he objected at the hearing to the provisions of the order under which such payments were made and (2) that he either refused to accept payments computed with such deduction or accept-

ed them under protest to either the Secretary or the Administrator. The district courts of the United States shall have exclusive original jurisdiction of all such actions regardless of the amount involved. This subsection shall not apply to funds held in escrow pursuant to court order. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, no termination date shall be applicable to this subsection.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2166]

**[Section 718 repealed by section 155 of P.L. 102-558 (106 Stat. 4219).]**

**[Section 719 repealed by section 5(b) of P.L. 100-679 (102 Stat. 4063).]**

**[Section 720 repealed by section 156 of P.L. 102-558 (106 Stat. 4219).]**

AUTHORITY TO REVIEW CERTAIN MERGERS, ACQUISITIONS, AND  
TAKEOVERS

SEC. 721. (a) INVESTIGATIONS.—The President or the President's designee may make an investigation to determine the effects on national security of mergers, acquisitions, and takeovers proposed or pending on or after the date of enactment of this section by or with foreign persons which could result in foreign control of persons engaged in interstate commerce in the United States. If it is determined that an investigation should be undertaken, it shall commence no later than 30 days after receipt by the President or the President's designee of written notification of the proposed or pending merger, acquisition, or takeover as prescribed by regulations promulgated pursuant to this section. Such investigation shall be completed no later than 45 days after such determination.

(b) MANDATORY INVESTIGATIONS.—The President or the President's designee shall make an investigation, as described in subsection (a), in any instance in which an entity controlled by or acting on behalf of a foreign government seeks to engage in any merger, acquisition, or takeover which could result in control of a person engaged in interstate commerce in the United States that could affect the national security of the United States. Such investigation shall—

(1) commence not later than 30 days after receipt by the President or the President's designee of written notification of the proposed or pending merger, acquisition, or takeover, as prescribed by regulations promulgated pursuant to this section; and

(2) shall be completed not later than 45 days after its commencement.

(c) CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION.—Any information or documentary material filed with the President or the President's designee pursuant to this section shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, and no such information or documentary material may be made public, except as may be relevant to any administrative or judicial action or proceeding. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prevent disclosure to either House of Congress or to any duly authorized committee or subcommittee of the Congress.

(d) ACTION BY THE PRESIDENT.—Subject to subsection (d), the President may take such action for such time as the President con-

siders appropriate to suspend or prohibit any acquisition, merger, or takeover, of a person engaged in interstate commerce in the United States proposed or pending on or after the date of enactment of this section by or with foreign persons so that such control will not threaten to impair the national security. The President shall announce the decision to take action pursuant to this subsection not later than 15 days after the investigation described in subsection (a) is completed. The President may direct the Attorney General to seek appropriate relief, including divestment relief, in the district courts of the United States in order to implement and enforce this section.

(e) FINDINGS OF THE PRESIDENT.—The President may exercise the authority conferred by subsection (c) only if the President finds that—

(1) there is credible evidence that leads the President to believe that the foreign interest exercising control might take action that threatens to impair the national security, and

(2) provisions of law, other than this section and the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), do not in the President’s judgment provide adequate and appropriate authority for the President to protect the national security in the matter before the President.

The provisions of subsection (d) of this section shall not be subject to judicial review.

(f) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—For purposes of this section, the President or the President’s designee may, taking into account the requirements of national security, consider among other factors—

(1) domestic production needed for projected national defense requirements,

(2) the capability and capacity of domestic industries to meet national defense requirements, including the availability of human resources, products, technology, materials, and other supplies and services,

(3) the control of domestic industries and commercial activity by foreign citizens as it affects the capability and capacity of the United States to meet the requirements of national security,

(4) the potential effects of the proposed or pending transaction on sales of military goods, equipment, or technology to any country—

(A) identified by the Secretary of State—

(i) under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as a country that supports terrorism;

(ii) under section 6(l) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as a country of concern regarding missile proliferation; or

(iii) under section 6(m) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as a country of concern regarding the proliferation of chemical and biological weapons; or

(B) listed under section 309(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 on the “Nuclear Non-Proliferation-Special Country List” (15 C.F.R. Part 778, Supplement No. 4) or any successor list; and

(5) the potential effects of the proposed or pending transaction on United States international technological leadership in areas affecting United States national security.

(g) REPORT TO THE CONGRESS.—The President shall immediately transmit to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives a written report of the President's determination of whether or not to take action under subsection (d), including a detailed explanation of the findings made under subsection (e) and the factors considered under subsection (f). Such report shall be consistent with the requirements of subsection (c) of this Act.

(h) REGULATIONS.—The President direct the issuance of regulations to carry out this section. Such regulations shall, to the extent possible, minimize paperwork burdens and shall to the extent possible coordinate reporting requirements under this section with reporting requirements under any other provision of Federal law.

(i) EFFECT ON OTHER LAW.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to alter or affect any existing power, process, regulation, investigation, enforcement measure, or review provided by any other provision of law.

(j) TECHNOLOGY RISK ASSESSMENTS.—In any case in which an assessment of the risk of diversion of defense critical technology is performed by a designee of the President, a copy of such assessment shall be provided to any other designee of the President responsible for reviewing or investigating a merger, acquisition, or takeover under this section.

(k) QUADRENNIAL REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In order to assist the Congress in its oversight responsibilities with respect to this section, the President and such agencies as the President shall designate shall complete and furnish to the Congress, not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this section and upon the expiration of every 4 years thereafter, a report which—

(A) evaluates whether there is credible evidence of a coordinated strategy by 1 or more countries or companies to acquire United States companies involved in research, development, or production of critical technologies for which the United States is a leading producer; and

(B) evaluates whether there are industrial espionage activities directed or directly assisted by foreign governments against private United States companies aimed at obtaining commercial secrets related to critical technologies.

(2) DEFINITION.—For the purposes of this subsection, the term “critical technologies” means technologies identified under title VI of the National Science and Technology Policy, Organization, and Priorities Act of 1976 or other critical technology, critical components, or critical technology items essential to national defense identified pursuant to this section.

(3) RELEASE OF UNCLASSIFIED STUDY.—The report required by this subsection may be classified. An unclassified version of the report shall be made available to the public.

**SEC. 722. DEFENSE INDUSTRIAL BASE INFORMATION SYSTEM.****(a) ESTABLISHMENT REQUIRED.—**

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The President, acting through the Secretary of Defense and the heads of such other Federal agencies as the President may determine to be appropriate, shall provide for the establishment of an information system on the domestic defense industrial base which—

(A) meets the requirements of this section; and

(B) includes a systematic continuous procedure, to collect and analyze information necessary to evaluate—

(i) the adequacy of domestic industrial capacity to furnish critical components and critical technology items essential to the national security of the United States;

(ii) dependence on foreign sources for critical components and critical technology items essential to defense production; and

(iii) the reliability of foreign sources for critical components and critical technology items.

(2) **INCORPORATION OF DINET.**—The Defense Information Network (or DINET), as established and maintained by the Secretary of Defense on the date of enactment of the Defense Production Act Amendments of 1992, shall be incorporated into the system established pursuant to paragraph (1).

(3) **USE OF INFORMATION.**—Information collected and analyzed under the procedure established pursuant to paragraph (1) shall constitute a basis for making any determination to exercise any authority under this Act and a procedure for using such information shall be integrated into the decisionmaking process with regard to the exercise of any such authority.

**(b) SOURCES OF INFORMATION.—****(1) FOREIGN DEPENDENCE.—**

(A) **SCOPE OF INFORMATION REVIEW.**—The procedure established to meet the requirement of subsection (a)(1)(B)(ii) shall address defense production with respect to the operations of prime contractors and at least the first 2 tiers of subcontractors, or at lower tiers if a critical component is identified at such lower tier.

(B) **USE OF EXISTING DATA COLLECTION AND REVIEW CAPABILITIES.**—To the extent feasible and appropriate, the President shall build upon existing methods of data collection and analysis and shall integrate information available from intelligence agencies with respect to industrial and technological conditions in foreign countries.

(C) **INITIAL EMPHASIS ON PRIORITY LISTS.**—In establishing the procedure referred to in subparagraph (A), the Secretary may place initial emphasis on the production of critical components and critical technology items.

**(2) PRODUCTION BASE ANALYSIS.—**

(A) **COMPREHENSIVE REVIEW.**—The analysis of the production base for any major system acquisition included in the information system maintained pursuant to subsection (a) shall, in addition to any information and analyses the President may require—

(i) include a review of all subcontractors and suppliers, beginning with any raw material, special alloy, or composite material involved in the production of a completed system;

(ii) identify each contractor and subcontractor (or supplier) at each level of production for such major system acquisition which represents a potential for delaying or preventing the system's production and acquisition, including the identity of each contractor or subcontractor whose contract qualifies as a foreign source or sole source contract and any supplier which is a foreign source or sole source for any item required in the production, including critical components; and

(iii) include information to permit appropriate management of accelerated or surge production.

(B) INITIAL REQUIREMENT FOR STUDY OF PRODUCTION BASES FOR NOT MORE THAN 6 MAJOR WEAPON SYSTEMS.—In establishing the information system under subsection (a), the President, acting through the Secretary of Defense, shall require an analysis of the production base for not more than 2 weapons of each military department which are major systems (as defined in section 2302(5) of title 10, United States Code). Each such analysis shall identify the critical components of each system.

(3) CONSULTATION REGARDING THE CENSUS OF MANUFACTURERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Commerce, acting through the Bureau of the Census, shall consult with the Secretary of Defense and the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency to improve the usefulness of information derived from the Census of Manufacturers in carrying out this section.

(B) ISSUES TO BE ADDRESSED.—The consultation required under subparagraph (A) shall address improvements in the level of detail, timeliness, and availability of input and output analyses derived from the Census of Manufacturers necessary to carry out this section.

(c) STRATEGIC PLAN FOR DEVELOPING COMPREHENSIVE SYSTEM.—

(1) PLAN REQUIRED.—Not later than December 31, 1993, the President shall provide for the establishment of and report to the Congress on a strategic plan for developing a cost-effective, comprehensive information system capable of identifying on a timely, ongoing basis vulnerability in critical components and critical technology items.

(2) ASSESSMENT OF CERTAIN PROCEDURES.—In establishing the plan pursuant to paragraph (1), the President shall assess the performance and cost-effectiveness of procedures implemented under subsection (b), and shall seek to build upon such procedures, as appropriate.

(d) CAPABILITIES OF SYSTEM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In connection with the establishment of the information system under subsection (a), the President shall direct the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Com-

merce, and the heads of such other Federal agencies as the President may determine to be appropriate—

(A) to consult with each other and provide such information, assistance, and cooperation as may be necessary to establish and maintain the information system required by this section in a manner which allows the coordinated and efficient entry of information on the domestic defense industrial base into, and the withdrawal, subject to the protection of proprietary data, of information on the domestic defense industrial base from the system on an on-line interactive basis by the Department of Defense;

(B) to assure access to the information on the system, as appropriate, for all participating Federal agencies, including each military department;

(C) to coordinate standards, definitions, and specifications for information on defense production, which is collected by the Department of Defense and the military departments so that such information can be used by any Federal agency or department, as the President determines to be appropriate; and

(D) to assure that the information in the system is updated, as appropriate, with the active assistance of the private sector.

(2) TASK FORCE ON MILITARY-CIVILIAN PARTICIPATION.—

Upon the establishment of the information system under subsection (a), the President shall convene a task force consisting of the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of each military department, and the heads of such other Federal agencies and departments as the President may determine to be appropriate to establish guidelines and procedures to ensure that all Federal agencies and departments which acquire information with respect to the domestic defense industrial base are fully participating in the system, unless the President determines that all appropriate Federal agencies and departments, including each military department, are voluntarily providing information which is necessary for the system to carry out the purposes of this Act and chapter 148 of title 10, United States Code.

(e) REPORT ON SUBCONTRACTOR AND SUPPLIER BASE.—

(1) REPORT REQUIRED.—The President shall issue a report (in accordance with paragraph (4) which includes—

(A) a list of critical components, technologies, and technology items for which there is found to be inadequate domestic industrial capacity or capability; and

(B) an assessment of those subsectors of the economy of the United States which—

(i) support production of any component, technology, or technology item listed pursuant to subparagraph (A); or

(ii) have been identified as being critical to the development and production of components required for the production of weapons, weapon systems, and other military equipment essential to the national defense.

(2) MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED.—The assessment made under paragraph (1)(B) shall include consideration of—

(A) the capacity of domestic sources, especially commercial firms, to fulfill peacetime requirements and graduated mobilization requirements for various items of supply and services;

(B) any trend relating to the capabilities of domestic sources to meet such peacetime and mobilization requirements;

(C) the extent to which the production or acquisition of various items of military material is dependent on foreign sources; and

(D) any reason for the decline of the capabilities of selected sectors of the United States economy necessary to meet peacetime and mobilization requirements, including—

(i) stability of defense requirements;

(ii) acquisition policies;

(iii) vertical integration of various segments of the industrial base;

(iv) superiority of foreign technology and production efficiencies;

(v) foreign government support of nondomestic sources; and

(vi) offset arrangements.

(3) POLICY RECOMMENDATIONS.—The report required by paragraph (1) may provide specific policy recommendations to correct deficiencies identified in the assessment, which would help to strengthen domestic sources.

(4) TIME FOR ISSUANCE.—The report required by paragraph (1) shall be issued not later than July 1 of each even-numbered year which begins after 1992.

(5) RELEASE OF UNCLASSIFIED REPORT.—The report required by this subsection may be classified. An unclassified version of the report shall be made available to the public.

[50 U.S.C. App. 2171]

#### LEGISLATION AMENDING OR EXTENDING THE DEFENSE PRODUCTION ACT OF 1950

Public Law 69, 82d Congress, Joint Resolution of June 30, 1951, 65 Stat. 110.

Public Law 96, 82d Congress, amendments of July 31, 1951, 65 Stat. 131.

Public Law 139, 82d Congress, Defense Housing and Communities Facilities and Services Act of September 1, 1951, sec. 602, 65 Stat. 313.

Public Law 429, 82d Congress, amendments of June 30, 1952, 66 Stat. 296.

Public Law 95, 83d Congress, amendments of June 30, 1953, 67 Stat. 129.

Public Law 94, 84th Congress, Federal Employees Salary Increase Act of June 28, 1955, sec. 12(c)(1), 69 Stat. 180.

Public Law 119, 84th Congress, Joint Resolution of June 30, 1955, 69 Stat. 225.

Public Law 295, 84th Congress, amendments of August 9, 1955, 69 Stat. 580.

- Public Law 632, 84th Congress, amendments of June 29, 1956, 70 Stat. 408.
- Public Law 85-471, extension of June 28, 1958, 72 Stat. 241.
- Public Law 86-560, amendment of June 30, 1960, 74 Stat. 282.
- Public Law 87-305, Small Business Act Amendments of September 26, 1961, sec. 5(b), 75 Stat. 667.
- Public Law 87-505, extension of June 28, 1962, 76 Stat. 112.
- Public Law 88-343, amendments of June 30, 1964, 78 Stat. 235.
- Public Law 89-482, amendment of June 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 235.
- Public Law 90-370, amendments of July 1, 1968, 82 Stat. 279.
- Public Law 91-151, act of December 23, 1969, title I, sec. 9, 83 Stat. 376.
- Public Law 91-300, Joint Resolution of June 30, 1970, 84 Stat. 367.
- Public Law 91-371, Joint Resolution of August 1, 1970, 84 Stat. 694.
- Public Law 91-379, amendments of August 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 796.
- Public Law 91-452, Organized Crime Control Act of October 15, 1970, title II, sec. 251, 84 Stat. 931.
- Public Law 92-325, amendment of June 30, 1972, 86 Stat. 390.
- Public Law 93-155, Fiscal Year 1974 Department of Defense Appropriation Authorization Act of November 16, 1973, title VIII, sec. 807(b), 87 Stat. 615.
- Public Law 93-323, Joint Resolution of June 30, 1974, 88 Stat. 280.
- Public Law 93-367, Joint Resolution of August 7, 1974, 88 Stat. 419.
- Public Law 93-426, amendments of September 30, 1974, 88 Stat. 1166.
- Public Law 94-9, Joint Resolution of March 21, 1975, 89 Stat. 15.
- Public Law 94-42, Joint Resolution of June 28, 1975, 89 Stat. 232.
- Public Law 94-72, Joint Resolution of August 5, 1975, 89 Stat. 399.
- Public Law 94-100, Joint Resolution of October 1, 1975, 89 Stat. 483.
- Public Law 94-152, amendments of December 16, 1975, 89 Stat. 810.
- Public Law 94-153, retroactive extension of December 16, 1975, 89 Stat. 822.
- Public Law 94-163, Energy Policy and Conservation Act of December 22, 1975, 89 Stat. 871.
- Public Law 94-220, Joint Resolution amending effective date of certain provisions of the Defense Production Act Amendments of 1975, February 27, 1976, 90 Stat. 195.
- Public Law 94-273, Fiscal Year Adjustment Act, April 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 376.
- Public Law 95-37, Extension of the Defense Production Act, June 1, 1977, 91 Stat. 178.
- Public Law 96-41, Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Revision Act of 1979, July 30, 1979, 93 Stat. 319.

Public Law 96-77, Extension of the Defense Production Act of 1950, September 29, 1979, 93 Stat. 588.

Public Law 96-188, Extension of the Defense Production Act of 1950, January 28, 1980, 94 Stat. 3.

Public Law 96-225, Extension of the Defense Production Act of 1950, April 3, 1980, 94 Stat. 310.

Public Law 96-250, Extension of the Defense Production Act of 1950, May 26, 1980, 94 Stat. 371.

Public Law 96-294, Energy Security Act, June 30, 1980, 94 Stat. 611.

Public Law 98-265, Defense Production Act Amendments of 1984, April 17, 1984, 98 Stat. 149.

Public Law 99-441, Defense Production Act Amendments of 1986, October 3, 1986, 100 Stat. 1117.

Public Law 100-418, Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, August 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1425-6.

Public Law 101-137, To reauthorize the National Flood Insurance Program, the Federal Crime Insurance Program, and the Defense Production Act of 1950, to extend certain housing programs, and for other purposes, November 3, 1989, 103 Stat. 824.

Public Law 101-351, Extend the expiration date of the Defense Production Act of 1950, August 9, 1990, 104 Stat. 404.

Public Law 101-407, Extend the expiration date of the Defense Production Act of 1950, October 4, 1990, 104 Stat. 882.

Public Law 101-411, Extend the expiration date of the Defense Production Act, October 6, 1990, 106 Stat. 893.

Public Law 102-99, Defense Production Act Extension and Amendments of 1991, August 17, 1991, 105 Stat. 487.

Public Law 102-193, Extension of the Defense Production Act of 1950, December 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 1593.

Public Law 102-484, National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, October 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2315.

Public Law 102-558, Defense Production Act Amendments of 1992, October 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4197.

Public Law 103-337, National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995, October 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3110.

Public Law 103-359, Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995, October 14, 1994, 108 Stat. 3454.

Public Law 104-64, Defense Production Act Amendments of 1995, December 18, 1995, 109 Stat. 689.

Public Law 105-261, Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999, October 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1920.

Public Law 106-65, National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000, October 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 512.

Public Law 106-363, To extend and reauthorize the Defense Production Act of 1950, October 27, 2000, 114 Stat. 1407.

Public Law 107-47, Defense Production Act Amendments of 2001, October 5, 2001, 115 Stat. 260.

Public Law 107-314, Bob Stump National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2003, December 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2458.